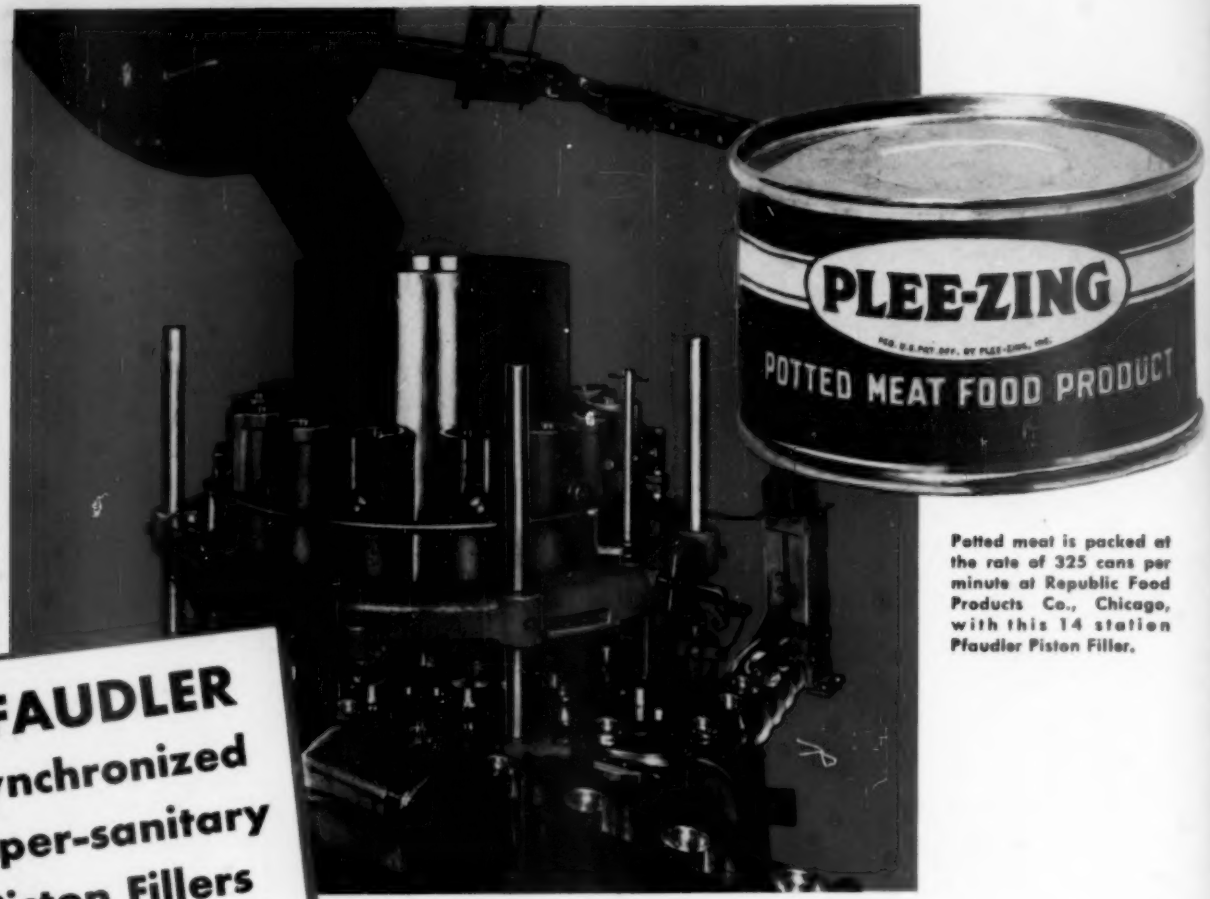
East Eagle Library
TX
341
.F69
v.4
no.4

FOOD TECHNOLOGY

PUBLISHED BY THE INSTITUTE OF FOOD TECHNOLOGISTS

Volume IV, Number 4
April, 1950

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN LIBRARIES



Potted meat is packed at the rate of 325 cans per minute at Republic Food Products Co., Chicago, with this 14 station Pfaudler Piston Filler.

PFAUDLER
Synchronized
Super-sanitary
Piston Fillers

Positive, Clean, High-speed Filling!

If you could just see Pfaudler Piston Fillers operating side by side with other types on the same product, you would ask the Pfaudler salesman to sign you right up. That's what such companies as A & P, Beech-Nut, General Foods, Gerber, Minute Maid, Republic and many others have done!

Why the switch to Pfaudler?

It's a long story but here are the highlights:

- Instantaneous volume adjustment controls fill within 1/10 of an ounce regardless of viscosity without stopping machine.
- No can—no fill feature prevents spillage and waste; if there is no container under valve, piston pushes product back into filler bowl.
- Speed of filler is accurately synchronized with seamer or other equipment, regardless of speed adjustment. This coupled with standard screw feed provides smooth transfer without product waste.
- Cleaning is simple. Piston (no rings used) and valves are disassembled *by hand* in minutes. Filler bowl and valve body are easy to clean and can be visually inspected.
- Pfaudler fillers last longer because there are no connecting rods or wrist pins to wear out. Valve wear is automatically taken up. All gearing is totally enclosed in oil bath. All castings are zinc sprayed and painted. All contact parts are stainless steel or nickel alloy.

Only Pfaudler Piston Fillers give you these exclusive features . . . why take anything less? Order now for seasonal requirements.

See the Pfaudler Piston Filler—AMA National Packaging Show, April 24-27, Navy Pier, Chicago. BOOTH 255.

Pfaudler

THE PFAUDLER CO., Rochester 3, N. Y. Branch Offices: 330 West 42nd St., New York 18, N. Y.; 111 W. Washington St., Chicago 2, Ill.; 1325 Howard St., San Francisco 3, Calif.; 818 Olive St., St. Louis 1, Mo.; 2970 West Grand Blvd., Detroit 2, Mich.; 1318 1st Nat'l Bank Bldg., Cincinnati 2, O.; 1041 Commercial Trs. Bldg., Philadelphia 2, Pa.; 751 Little Bldg., Boston 16, Mass.; 334 Chattanooga Bank Bldg., Chattanooga, Tenn.; P.O. Box 4066, Dallas, Texas; Taylor St., Elyria, Ohio; 1346 Connecticut Ave. N. W., Washington 6, D. C.; 121 Bauman Ave., Pittsburgh 27, Pa.; P.O. Box 1031, Minneapolis, Minn.; Pfaudler Sales Co., 3757 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles 5, Calif.; Enamelled Metal Products Corp., Ltd., Artillery House, Artillery Row, London, S. W. 1, England.

THE PFAUDLER CO., ROCHESTER 3, NEW YORK

Engineers and Fabricators of Food Processing Equipment

GLASS-LINED STEEL
Hastelloy—Aluminum
Tantalum—Carbon Steel
Solid or Clad Stainless Steel
Nickel, Inconel, Monel

Fifth Session of the FAO Conference

How well fed, clothed, and sheltered are the people of the world today?

How can the nations, through individual and joint action, improve the world food and agricultural situation?

These were the two main questions that the FAO Conference asked at its Fifth Session, held in Washington, D. C., November 21 to December 6. All Conference activity referred directly or indirectly to these questions.

The Conference answer to the first question states the world problem of food and agriculture today. The Conference answer to the second question constitutes a plan and a program for FAO and suggestions and recommendations to member governments on food and agriculture policy.

According to the picture presented to the Conference, total world agricultural production has regained prewar levels. But supplies available per person are below prewar, since population increased about 10 percent in the war and postwar period. For the world as a whole the supply per person would probably reach prewar levels in some six or seven years. In the Far East and Latin America it would take longer.

Some of the best-fed nations of the prewar period have become better fed; some of the worst, worse fed. Before the war about one-fifth of the population of the world had a daily diet of 2,000 calories or less. The number now on this inadequate diet has increased to about one-third of the world's population.

At the other end of the scale, three of the four countries outside Europe with a prewar daily diet of more than 3,000 calories have increased both calorie and protein intake.

About two-fifths of the world's food exports are from Canada and the United States, an increase in 10 years from less than one-seventh of the total. The United States share in world exports of bread grains rose from about one-tenth before the war to close to one-half since the war.

While the world is relying more heavily on dollar countries for both agricultural and industrial goods, the means of paying for them have decreased. Even present inadequate consumption levels of food-deficit countries are precariously held. Their gold and dollar reserves have been lowered. Loans and gifts on an unprecedented scale have been extended by Canada and the United States.

Any sudden fall in dollar earnings of the food-deficit countries or in volume of United States gifts and loans might bring about a food shortage in those countries and a surplus disposal problem in North America. Two requirements have to be met to effect a more balanced world agricultural economy. Efficient production in the soft-currency and underdeveloped areas must be expanded. And the high level of agricultural production and large volume of agricultural exports of North America must be maintained.

Technical Assistance Program

The Conference declared that the expanded program of technical assistance, "more than any other program of international aid, can transform the lives of hundreds of millions of disadvantaged people." A resolution was passed accepting the program as previously approved by the Economic and Social Council and the General Assembly of the United Nations.

President Truman Pledges Support. In an address to the Conference President Truman emphasized the importance of the expanded technical assistance program. This, he said, was one of the great opportunities toward which he pointed in his inaugural address in January, 1949, when he spoke of the need for a bold new program for making the benefits of scientific advance and industrial progress available for the improvement of underdeveloped areas.

International Investment. The Conference stressed the need of increased international investment to make the expanded technical assistance program fully effective. Part of the assistance, it declared, should be used to help governments prepare over-all programs for agricultural development. It also suggested assistance for working out plans for specific individual development projects.

Governments were urged to prepare specific and well-documented projects and they were advised to call upon FAO for assistance in preparation of projects on a sound basis. The Director-General was instructed to report to the FAO Council and the Conference instances of suitable projects of significance which were unable to go forward for lack of adequate international financial facilities.

Extension Services. Great importance was placed by the Conference on effective extension and advisory services, especially in the technical assistance program. The greatest gap in knowledge within the field of FAO, it was asserted, is usually that between the producers, and not between the knowledge of experts in different countries. This gap can be bridged only by advisory and extension services.

The Conference specifically recommended that member countries strengthen their extension and advisory services. It asked the Director-General to provide advisory assistance in developing these services to governments requesting it.

Distribution Problems

The Conference tackled the problem of how to maintain and expand high levels of agricultural production and consumption. "Unless a concerted effort is made to restore trade and payments equilibrium," stated the Conference report, "the persistence of present difficulties threatens to reverse the trend toward freedom from want. It would compel some of the largest surplus producing countries to restrict their agricultural production and deficit countries to expand at any cost."

Two lines of attack were suggested. The first comprised all measures which increase the dollar earnings of deficit countries, and the second encouraged a large and regular flow of investment from the hard to the soft currency area.

ICCH Proposals. Last June the Council of FAO authorized the Director-General to prepare a report on general and specific commodity problems, making use of the advice and assistance of experts in the field. The

report was completed and circulated to member countries in September. It recommended that the FAO Conference establish an International Commodity Clearing House (ICCH) whose function should be to move agricultural products from food-surplus, hard-currency areas into food-deficit, soft-currency areas.

The Conference debated the ICCH proposals at length and voted not to accept them. In respect to proposed short-term trading functions of ICCH, the Conference stated, "Any new international organization is undesirable unless it can be shown to be essential to carry out functions that cannot be performed equally well by an existing organization or by member governments directly involved."

It was suggested that provisions relating to financial difficulties in a particular commodity might be devised within the framework of individual commodity agreements. The principles governing international commodity agreements are set out in the ITO charter, which the Conference regretted has not yet come into force. However, some of the functions proposed for ITO have been delegated to the Interim Co-ordinating Committee for International Commodity Arrangements. The Conference recommended that FAO make greater use of ICCICA, since one of its three members is a representative of FAO.

The Conference recognized, however, that there is need for new machinery to deal with the surplus problem arising from balance of payments difficulties not covered by commodity agreements. To achieve this purpose it established an FAO Committee on Commodity Problems.

New Committee at Work. The FAO Committee on Commodity Problems is a subcommittee of the Council of FAO. It consists of representatvies of fourteen FAO member governments. At a meeting held following the close of the Conference session, the Council named the following governments members of the Committee: Australia, Brazil, Canada, Cuba, Egypt, France, India, Indonesia, Netherlands, Pakistan, Poland, United Kingdom, United States of America, and Uruguay.

The Committee held its first meeting in Washington on 12 and 13 January. It elected N. G. Abhyankar of India chairman and G. S. H. Barton of Canada vice-chairman.

The function of the committee is to help effect arrangements between governments for distributing surplus agricultural commodities to needy countries.

—*FAO Bulletin*, Jan.-Feb., 1950

Student Chapters, I.F.T.

The National Council of the I. F. T. has authorized the establishment of Student Chapters at educational institutions where a minimum of ten Student Members are registered. Article XV of the National Constitution clearly states the requirements and procedure for the certification of such Student Chapters. For the benefit of interested and qualified universities and colleges Article XV is reprinted in its entirety:

ARTICLE XV

Student Chapters

"Section 1. The Council is empowered to grant authority, in the form of a certificate, to organizations of Student Members of the Institute attending any one educational institution for the establishment of Student Chapters. The authority will be granted when 1. an organization of Student Members petitions the Council for authority to designate itself a Student Chapter of the Institute, and 2. the Council has ascertained that the conditions prescribed in this Article for such authorization have been met, and 3. the petitioning organization of Student Members agrees to conduct its affairs in the manner provided for later in this Article.

"Section 2. Ten Student Members registered in any one educational institution shall be the minimum permissible for recognition as a Student Chapter.

"Section 3. Authority for the establishment of a Student Chapter shall be withheld unless the petitioning oganization of Student Members shall have had a uninterrupted continuity of existence for a sufficient length of time to satisfy the Council as to the enduring character of the petitioners' purpose; provided, 1. that this period shall not be less than one year during which the petitioning organization shall have held at least three announced meetings per year; 2. that the officers of the petitioning oganization have been Student Members of the Institute in good standing for a minimum of one year; 3. that the petitioning organization is recognized as a campus group by the educational institution; 4. that the petitioning organization is sponsored by at least one member of the faculty who is also a member of the Institute. Further requirement is that the regional section of the Institute, within whose geographic boundaries the petitioning organization lies, advises the Council of its active sponsorship of the petitioning organization.

"Section 4. The Council may by affirmative vote terminate the Certificate of a Student Chapter when: 1. it ceases to function as a chapter for a period of more than one year; 2. it holds less than three announced meetings per year; 3. its membership is less than ten Student Members of the Institute; 4. it fails to maintain recognition as a campus organization; 5. it loses sponsorship by at least one member of the faculty who is a member of the Institute or 6. it loses the sponsorship of the regional section of the Institute in its geographical area.

"Section 5. Membership in Student Chapters shall be limited to Student Members. Assump-

tion is that Student Chapters will form the nuclei of Student Food Technology Clubs whose membership shall be open to all persons registered in their educational institutions indicating an interest in food technology.

"Section 6. Student Chapters shall have no representation in the Council of the Institute."

At present, there is no separate application blank for Student Members. The regular blanks may be used with the word "Student" inserted before "Membership" in the title. Blank forms may be obtained from Col. Charles S. Lawrence, Executive Secretary, I. F. T., Suite 954, 222 West Adams Street, Chicago 6, Illinois. He will also supply copies of the Constitution to interested members.

Essentially, at least ten Student Members must be active for at least a year prior to receiving a certificate from the Council as a Student Chapter. For a $2.50 membership fee the student receives a year's subscription to the journal FOOD TECHNOLOGY. This is much less than the actual cost of publication.

All educational institutions teaching food technology or closely allied fields in which there is an interest in food technology are urged to organize a group of Student Members and complete the requirements as set forth in Article XV. Several Student Chapters are now in process of organization.

STUDENT MEMBERSHIP COMMITTEE
ARTHUR S. LEVINE, *Chairman*
ROBERT G. TISCHER
C. WILSON EDDY
GERALD A. STOUT
OLIVER J. WORTHINGTON

Activity of Wetting Agents — Temperature Effects[a]

F. H. LUCAS AND A. H. BROWN
Western Regional Research Laboratory,[b] Albany, California

(Received for publication, July 27, 1949)

The effect of temperature on wetting power was determined by the method of Draves and Clarkson for various surface active agents in both dilute sulfuric acid and water solutions over a temperature range of 25 to 95°C. Temperature effects were large for many of the types of wetting agents commonly used, and were increased by decreasing concentration of agent and by the presence of acid. The selection and use of wetting agents based on the experimental results reported are discussed in connection with certain processing operations.

Introduction

Need for a study of the effect of temperature on wetting-agent activity arose during experiments on the acid peeling of peaches. Peaches have been peeled with lye solutions for many years, but the fruit tends to discolor during and after peeling, particularly in the red pigmented portions. The discoloration is a serious disadvantage in the frozen food industry.

In contrast, acid peeling actually brightens both the red and yellow pigments of the peach. Hot-acid peeling of peaches, with and without the aid of wetting agents, has been previously reported by Olsen *(8)*, but the work was limited to temperatures below 60° C. as recommended by Woodroof *(9)*. Our studies were carried out at higher temperatures with the object of increasing peeling rates and minimizing heat penetration. Preliminary tests showed that 5% aqueous sulfuric acid solution peeled peaches in several seconds at 99° C., and in several minutes at 70° C. Uniformity of peeling was unsatisfactory because of variations in fruit ripeness and because of failure of the solution to wet the fruit.

To assist in wetting, a readily available surface-active agent was tried in the acid bath, but peeling was not improved. In view of favorable reports on the use of wetting agents in chemical peeling of fruits at lower temperatures *(8)*, further consideration was given to the proper selection of such agents for our work.

Many surface-active agents are available commercially and are classified broadly according to their ionization in aqueous solution. Those which do not ionize are classified as "non-ionic," whereas those which do ionize are classified as "cationic" or "anionic," depending upon the nature of the organic ion formed in solution. Most surface-active agents on the market, particularly those for domestic use, are of the anionic type. Many of these excel soap in wetting power; their use, toxicity, and antiseptic properties are similar to those of soap. The cationic agents are quite different from the anionic group in application and cost. Some of the quaternary ammonium cationic agents are outstanding germicides. The cationics are generally inferior to the anionics as detergents, but may show superior wetting ability. The cationic agents offer little competition to the anionic agents in wetting and cleaning operations because of a several-fold difference in cost. Non-ionic agents may show excellent wetting properties, but few are good detergents. Certain of the group find application as emulsifiers and for special functions in food products.

When the wetting agent first tried in our peach-peeling studies did not improve the operation, further information was sought concerning the proper selection and use of wetting agents in the application. A literature search revealed no pertinent information concerning the behavior of wetting agents at temperatures above 70° C.; few data were found to indicate the effect of acid solutions on the agents. Reported data indicated general improvement of wetting power as temperature increased in the range of 30° to 70° C. In consequence,

[a] Presented at the Ninth Annual Convention, I. F. T., San Francisco, Calif., July 12, 1949.

[b] Bureau of Agricultural and Industrial Chemistry, Agricultural Research Administration, U. S. Department of Agriculture.

laboratory wetting-time tests were undertaken to evaluate the usefulness of selected surface-active agents in 5% sulfuric acid solution over the temperature range of 25° to 95° C. For comparison, tests were also made on the agents in water over the same temperature range.

Experimental Procedure and Results

Selected surface-active agents were first checked for stability in 5% sulfuric acid solution maintained at the boiling point of water for several hours. The twelve non-ionic agents tested were hydrolyzed by the hot acid. Alkyl sulfates, sulfonated amides, and esters which were tested were also hydrolyzed. Several cationic agents and the alkyl aryl sulfonate group of the anionic class were completely stable under the test conditions.

Agents which withstood the action of hot sulfuric acid were tested for wetting ability by the standard Draves and Clarkson wetting time test *(4, 5)*, employing a 3-gram hook exclusively. The test measures the time required for a weighted hank of standard cotton yarn to sink when immersed in a solution of wetting agent. The values of wetting time reported in this paper are averages of four individual tests. Consistent results could not be obtained at high temperatures without close control of the temperature of the test solution.

The results show that temperature has a pronounced effect on wetting time for most of the agents tested. General improvement is found as temperature increases from about 30° C. to a point in the range of 50° to 80° C. Further increase in temperature, up to about 85° to 90° C., seriously impairs the wetting power of many of the solutions tested. Near the boiling point of water, all agents appear to recover and to become excellent wetting agents. Thus, for many of the agents, the experimental curves of wetting time *vs.* temperature go through a minimum in the middle range of temperature, indicating optimum wetting temperatures for the particular agents under the test conditions; and through a maximum at a higher temperature, indicating zones of very poor wetting ability for the agents under the test conditions. Recovery of wetting power of aqueous solutions just below the boiling point has been observed before *(6)*, and seems to be a property of water rather than of the wetting agents. Curves O and P of Figure 4 show wetting times for water and for 5% sulfuric acid solution near their boiling points; the steepness of the curves demonstrates the necessity for close control of testing-solution temperature during wetting-time measurements at high temperatures.

The laboratory tests are summarized graphically as wetting time *vs.* temperature curves for various agents at one or more concentrations. Figure 1 includes curves for three anionic agents (alkyl aryl sulfonates) in acid solution; Figure 2 shows curves for two cationic agents in acid solution. The behavior in water of four anionic agents, including those of Figure 1, is shown in Figure 3. The curves for the cationic agents of Figure 2 in water are presented in Figure 4. Figures 5 and 6 include curves for two additional types of anionic agents and four non-ionic agents in water. The agents shown in Figures 5 and 6 were hydrolyzed by hot 5% sulfuric acid solution. Inspection of the curves shows that loss of wetting power at relatively high temperatures is most severe for the alkyl aryl sulfonates, and is accentuated by the presence of acid and by decreasing concentrations of the active agent.

A similar conclusion can not be drawn for the cationic agents. One performed better in acid solution; the other performed better in water. Intercomparison of the curves also shows a relation between the optimum wetting temperature and the inefficient wetting peak for the anionic agents, but not for the cationic agents. For the anionic agents, both points are shifted toward higher temperatures when the concentration of agent is increased, and toward lower temperatures when acid is added.

Discussion of Results

The experimental results show why our peach-peeling operation was not improved by the addition of the wetting agent. General characteristics of the par-

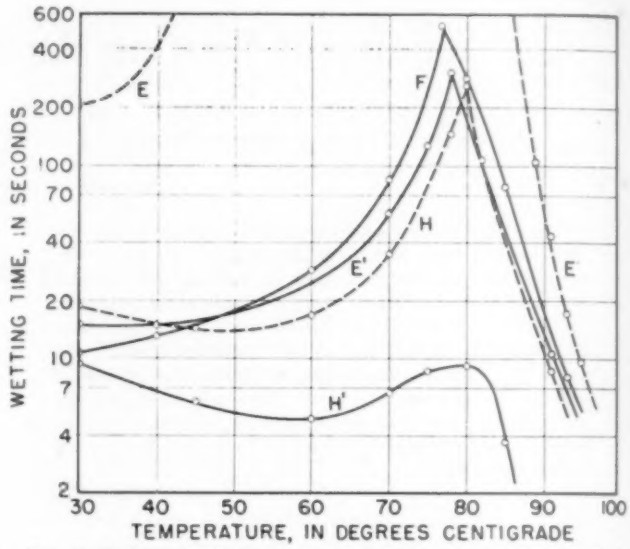


FIG. 1. Influence of temperature on wetting time of three alkyl aryl sulfonates in 5% sulfuric acid solution. Agent E, 0.10% by wt. Agent E', same as E except 0.25% by wt. Agent F, 0.25% by wt. Agent H, 0.10% by wt. Agent H', same as H except 0.25% by wt.

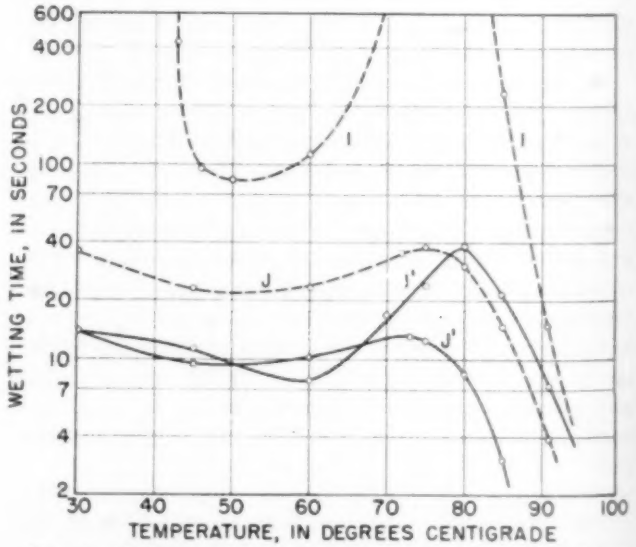


FIG. 2. Influence of temperature on wetting time of two cationic agents in 5% sulfuric acid solution. Agent I, 0.10% by wt. Agent I', same as I except 0.25% by wt. Agent J, 0.10% by wt. Agent J', same as J except 0.25% by wt.

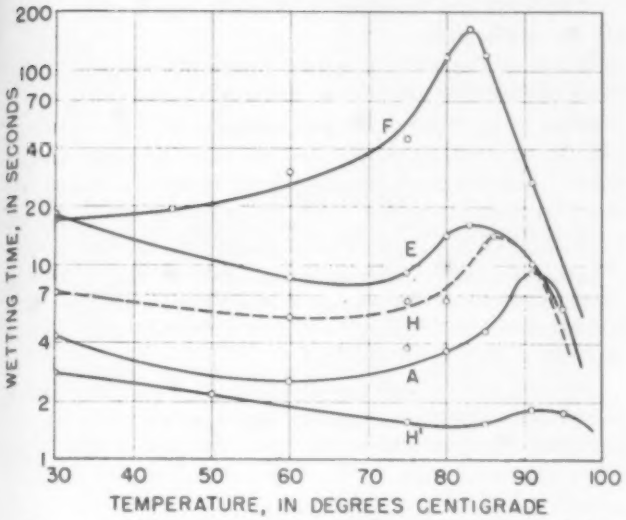


FIG. 3. Influence of temperature on wetting time of four anionic sulfonates in aqueous solution. Agent A, 0.05% by wt. Agent E, 0.25% by wt. Agent F, 0.25% by wt. Agent H, 0.10% by wt. Agent H′, same as H except 0.25% by wt.

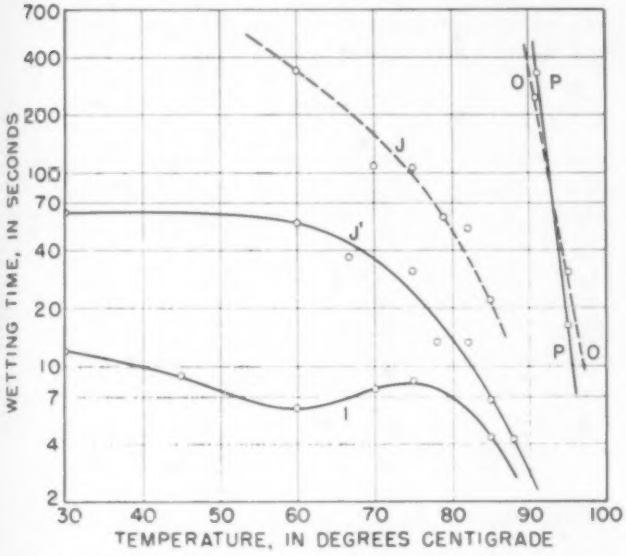


FIG. 4. Influence of temperature on wetting time of water, 5% sulfuric acid, and of two cationic agents in aqueous solution. Curve O, distilled water. Curve P, 5% sulfuric acid solution. Agent I, 0.25% by wt. Agent J, 0.10% by wt. Agent J′, same as J, except 0.25% by wt.

ticular agent are shown in curves E and E′, Figure 1; operating conditions were less favorable than indicated by the curves because the agent was used at an even lower concentration in the acid peeling bath. At the lower peeling temperature, about 70° C., peeling conditions approximate the worst possible wetting conditions for the agent. At the higher peeling temperature, the agent has good wetting power, but the effect of temperature is so great that maintenance of the bath near good wetting conditions is practically impossible. When a load of cold fruit is dumped into the hot peeling bath, the solution temperature is substantially lower at the peach surface than in the body of the liquid, and conditions at the peach surface are shifted sharply toward poor wetting. As shown by curve E, Figure 1, the wetting time on cotton yarn for a 0.1% solution of the agent changes more than 60-fold between 85° and 95° C.

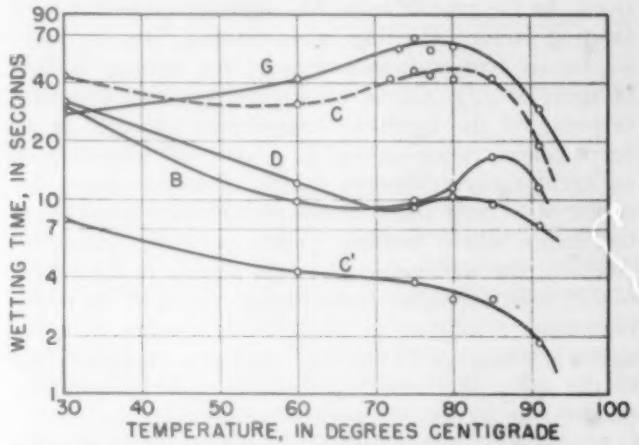


FIG. 5. Influence of temperature on four additional anionic agents in aqueous solution. Agent B, 0.25% by wt. Agent C, 0.05% by wt. Agent C′, same as C except 0.25% by wt. Agent D, 0.25% by wt. Agent G, 0.25% by wt.

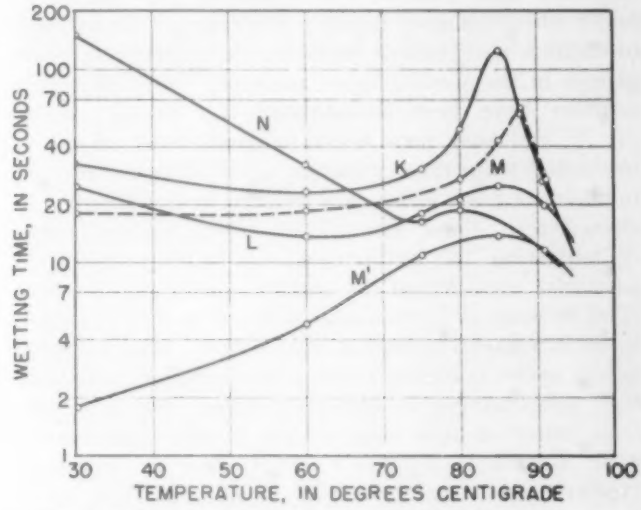


FIG. 6. Influence of temperature on wetting time of four nonionic agents in aqueous solution. Agent K, 0.05% by wt. Agent L, 0.25% by wt. Agent M, 0.05% by wt. Agent M′, same as M except 0.25% by wt. Agent N, 0.25% by wt.

Wetting agent behavior is the result of a combination of factors, including the chemical identity and chemical stability of the agent, the concentration of agent used, solubility characteristics of the agent, and the "balance" or effective chemical relationship between the polar and non-polar parts of the molecule, particularly as affected by temperature and by electrolytes in solution. A short discussion of these factors may serve as a basis for explaining the reported results and as a guide in the selection and use of wetting agents for particular applications.

Our laboratory work involved the testing of a number of surface-active agents under fixed conditions. A wide range of wetting times was found, indicating that some of the materials tested were excellent wetting agents, others were poor wetting agents, under the test conditions. This result is expected in view of the variety of chemical compounds represented. For the same reason, many of the available agents were screened out before wetting-time tests were made, because of chemical instability in hot sulfuric acid solution. Different agents might have been selected for other test condi-

tions. In the case of agent M, solubility proved to be a limiting factor. Wetting agents usually become more soluble as temperature increases; the reverse is true of agent M *(3)*. Curve M, Figure 6, shows a normal response of the agent to temperature changes at an agent concentration of 0.05%. Curve M′, Figure 6, at an agent concentration of 0.25%, shows a steady decrease in wetting ability as the temperature increases in the range where wetting power normally improves. Actually, the wetting agent is not soluble to the extent of 0.25% at the higher temperature; curve M′ therefore represents a solution in which concentration of active agent is changing. Thus, the solubility characteristics of the agent limit the benefits that may be normally obtained by increasing agent concentration.

"Balance," a term referring to effectiveness of polar and nonpolar groups in a wetting agent, is a relative term. Designers of wetting agents may be forced to sacrifice balance to obtain adequate solubility; both solubility and balance are influenced by conditions under which the agent is used. For example, an increase in solution temperature increases the influence of polar groups in the wetting-agent molecule. Electrolytes in solution have been investigated for anionic agents *(1, 2)*, and have been found to counter the effects of increasing temperature; that is, agent solubility and the influence of polar groups are reduced by the presence of electrolytes. These interrelated effects indicate ways of improving the performance of wetting agents in particular applications. A slightly soluble agent which is off-balance on the nonpolar side will be doubly helped by an increase in operating temperature. Well-balanced agents under normal conditions may perform poorly at high temperatures in aqueous solution, but may perform better at high temperatures if salt solutions are used. Curves F, Figures 1 and 3, show an electrolyte (sulfuric acid) that is helpful to the particular agent below 60° C., and detrimental above 60° C.

As indicated by the foregoing data and discussion, wetting agents vary widely in their behavior under different conditions. For a particular application, consideration must be given to the type of agent, and to the conditions surrounding its use. If adjustments in temperature and electrolyte concentration are permissible, economies may be possible through the use of a cheaper agent adjusted to good wetting conditions in preference to a better, but more expensive, agent.

Summary

To assist in the selection of a wetting agent for use in the experimental peeling of peaches in hot 5% sulfuric acid solution, relative wetting efficiencies of typical commercially important surface-active agents were determined by the method of Draves and Clarkson over the temperature range of 25° to 95° C., in acid solution and in water. Possible variations in the method are such that results may be of little value unless conditions of the test are rigidly defined and unless close control of solution temperature is maintained during high-temperature measurements. Further, there is no assurance that wetting-time tests on cotton yarn can be applied directly to actual wetting operations on other materials. Tests under actual operating conditions may be required for selecting a wetting agent for a particular application.

Many of the wetting agents tested show large variations in wetting ability at different temperatures. A number of agents exhibit temperatures of minimum and maximum wetting power in both acid solution and in water. For the most common wetting agents, the variations in wetting power with temperature are substantially greater in 5% sulfuric acid solution than in water; the extent of the variations increases with decreasing concentration of wetting agent in both acid solution and in water. Near boiling, aqueous solutions show good wetting ability in themselves.

Several interrelated variables affect the performance of wetting agents, including agent concentration, the chemical identity and stability of the agent, the solubility characteristics of the agent, and effects of temperature and of electrolyte concentration on the agent in solution. Intelligent selection and effective use of wetting agents depend upon an understanding of the influence of the variables. With a knowledge of these factors, users of wetting agents may reduce material costs where operating conditions may be adjusted to those where a given agent performs best.

TABLE 1

List of Surface Active Agents Tested

Agent	Type	% Active Ingredient	Chemical Nature*
A	anionic	85	di-octyl ester of sodium sulfosuccinate
B	anionic	....	fatty acid amide sulfonate
C	anionic	90	sodium lauryl sulfate
D	anionic	....	substituted amide
E	anionic	40	sodium alkyl aryl sulfonate
F	anionic	75	alkyl aryl sulfonate
G	anionic	25	7-ethyl-2-methyl-undecanol-4
H	anionic	85	alkyl aryl sulfonate
I	cationic	99	high molecular weight amine
J	cationic	100	alkyl quaternary ammonium mixture
K	non-ionic	87	N-alkylol fatty amide
L	non-ionic	99	polyethylene glycol monolaurate
M	non-ionic	....	ethoxy chain type
N	non-ionic	97	poly oxyethylene ether of sorbitan monolaurate

* As described by manufacturer's publications or by McCutcheon *(7)*.

Acknowledgment

Grateful acknowledgment is extended to E. J. Hoffman, who supervised the work reported and who conducted many of the tests.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Alrose Chemical Co. Technical *Bulletin* (1948).
2. American Cyanamid Co. Aerosol wetting agents (1946).
3. Barker, G. E. Non-ionic detergents. *Soap and Sanitary Chem.*, **24**, 46 (June, 1948).
4. Draves, C. Z. Evaluation of wetting agents. *Amer. Dyestuff Reporter*, **28**, 425 (1939).
5. Draves, C. Z., and Clarkson, R. G. A new method for the evaluation of wetting agents. *Amer. Dyestuff Reporter*, **20**, 201 (1931).
6. International Society of Leather Trades Chemists (British Section). Wetting and detergency. Chemical Publishing Co., N. Y., 207 pages (1939).
7. McCutcheon, J. W. Synthetic detergents—main types, uses, properties and prospects. *Chem. Indus.*, **61**, 811 (Nov., 1947).
8. Olsen, I. T. Wetting agents speed chemical peeling. *Food Indus.*, **13**, 51 (April, 1941).
9. Woodroof, J. G. Preserving fruits by freezing. I. Peaches. Georgia Agrl. Exp. Station *Bulletin* 163. 46 pages (1930).

Your Salt by Modern Manufacturing Methods

PAUL V. IMES
The Carey Salt Company, Hutchinson, Kansas

(Received for publication, July 25, 1949)

(REVIEW PAPER)

Ages ago man depended upon solar evaporation of sea water as a source of salt. Later, brine obtained from natural brine springs and wells was evaporated in small open kettles with fires underneath to speed the evaporative processes. These early methods were crude and inefficient. The grains obtained were coarse, irregular and impure, with hardly any resemblance to salt as we know it today. But, through years of scientific effort and applied engineering skill, most high quality evaporated salt is now made in economical vacuum flash evaporators.

Introduction

Salt—one of the most universally used, but least understood and little appreciated of all the necessities of life, without which man would perish—is one requisite which we take for granted *(1)*. Man's need for salt was experienced so early that no record of its actual discovery is available. Probably at first, in his primitive ignorance, he had no way of knowing that he had all the time been acquiring from the flesh of animals which he ate, minimum but sufficient amounts of salt for the sustenance of life. Finally, we may imagine, that he, quite by accident, tasted some of the impure, gleaming substance left encrusted along an ocean beach by the receding tide. Its distinctive taste impressed him when he placed some of it to his lips. When tried on his meat, its taste was much more pleasant. The salt had, as if by magic, revealed and enhanced certain tastes and flavors which he liked. His food tasted better, he seemed to possess more zest, and the substance which he had added to his food increased his feeling of well being *(3)*.

As a result of this means of discovery, ancient man depended upon solar evaporation of seawater, blocked off into small ponds, as a source of his salt. He did not know the secret of controlled selective crystallization used in modern times in the evaporation of natural brine, and consequently his salt was very impure, oftentimes a bitter, coarse and brown product that may have been mixed with sand or dirt. Contrast these impure, coarse particles—of necessity used by ancient man—to the dazzlingly white, pure, uniform crystals of today!

Sources and General Nature of Natural Salt

Although early Americans were dependent entirely upon natural surface brine and brine springs, salt today is produced from underground mines, surface salt beds of dried up lakes, sea water, natural brine springs and man-made brine wells. There are approximately 70 plants operating in a dozen different states, and in recent years over 15 million tons of salt have been produced annually *(4)*. Present day commercial standards concerning quality and quantity have stimulated extensive developments for obtaining and processing salt from our vast underground deposits.

These underground Rock Salt deposits consist of stratified layers of salt in some areas, and domes or plugs of salt in others. The salt deposits occurring in the Michigan, New York, Ohio and Kansas areas, lie at quite varying depths below the surface of the earth, occurring as a single stratified layer or numerous associated layers interbedded with other salts or with some type of detritus rock such as shale. The rock salt is remarkably consistent in its thickness and continuous presence under these areas. Reserves of salt that occur in the known salt domes of Texas and Louisiana are also tremendous.

Of the vast tonnages of salt produced in the United States during 1946, 97% of the total was produced by only nine states *(8)*. Table 1 indicates the tonnages in all forms by states.

TABLE 1 *(4)*

Production of Salt by States—1946

State	Percent of Total	Short Tons	Value
California	5	729,092	$ 3,358,060
Kansas	5	815,018	4,014,919
Louisiana	12	1,846,522	4,613,359
Michigan	29	4,334,202	15,711,074
New Mexico (1)		8,677	16,399
New York	19	2,813,782	10,153,274
Ohio	17	2,645,995	4,160,011
Puerto Rico (1)		12,411	83,494
Texas	7	1,098,589	1,356,676
Utah	1	121,669	339,505
West Virginia	2	272,841	896,894
Other States (3)	3	433,347	209,921
Total	100	15,132,145	$44,912,586

(1) Less than 0.5 percent.
(3) Includes Nevada, Oklahoma and Virginia.

The producing salt beds agree very closely in purity of product, although some range as high as 99.8% Sodium Chloride, but the average for most mines in the United States is 98.3% *(2)*. Phalen *(7)* compares the composition of Rock Salt in New York and Kansas in Table *2*:

TABLE 2 *(7)*

Composition of Rock Salt

	New York	Kansas
	Percent	*Percent*
Chloride	59.6	60.0
Sodium	38.9	38.6
Sulfate	1.2	0.8
Magnesium	0.1	0.1
Calcium	0.2	0.4
Potassium	Trace	0.1
Carbonate	.....	.....
Bromide	.....	.....
	100.0	100.0

Recovery of Salt from Underground Rock Salt Beds

Rock Salt is recovered from subterranean levels by two systems. It is mined much like coal is mined and brought to the surface in solid form. The milling opera-

tions are usually performed on the surface where Rock Salt is crushed, processed, and graded by screening to the various sizes which are required for its many uses. The purities of rock salt are sufficient in many instances that it may be utilized for practically any use, including table salt.

Recovery of salt from the underground deposits may also be accomplished by a system known as Hydraulic Mining. In Hydraulic Mining, a well is drilled into the rock salt deposit, similar to an oil, gas or water well, and is fitted with two or more concentric pipes. Water is pumped down one pipe, preferably the inner one, at such a rate that it dissolves the salt while passing through a portion of the bed, becoming saturated, and is forced to the surface through the other pipe, by the incoming water. Air pressure is used as a booster in deeper wells. Artificially man-made brine, briefly described above, is saturated containing approximately 26 percent salt or 2.65 pounds to the gallon of brine. By comparison sea water contains about ¼ pound of salt to the gallon and Utah's Great Salt Lake about 2 pounds to the gallon.

Processes of Evaporation to Recover Salt from Brine

Obviously, if salt in solid form is desired it must be recovered by evaporation, and the finished product is known as Evaporated Salt. The process of evaporation in a modern salt plant is much more complicated than merely permitting the water to evaporate and leave the salt behind. Solar evaporation is used principally on natural brine; artificial heat is used in grainer (open) pans and flash evaporators, both types of equipment being used by most manufacturers. Quantities of Evaporated Salt produced by States for the year 1946 are shown in Table 3:

TABLE 3 *(4)*

Production of Evaporated Salt by States—1946

State	Percent of Total	Short Tons	Value
California	18.3	595,747	$ 2,988,775
Kansas	10.5	338,532	2,829,111
Louisiana	2.7	87,834	584,815
Michigan	29.4	953,183	8,162,183
New York	14.3	466,115	5,025,740
Ohio	14.0	456,227	3,615,003
Puerto Rico	.4	12,411	83,494
Utah	3.5	115,248	310,610
West Virginia	4.2	136,320	883,393
Other States	2.7	87,840	503,271
Total	100.0	3,249,457	$24,986,395

Purity of the finished product, by any method of evaporation, depends upon the degree of brine purification before evaporation into salt, and care in processing. The dissolved impurities that may occur in minute amounts in brine are principally calcium, magnesium, sulfates and bicarbonates, and they are readily removed by chemical treatment. Also, Calcium Sulfate is practically insoluble in brine that has been heated to a temperature of 300° F. (140° C.) so pre-heating of the brine is good practice. Sometimes a combination of chemical treatment and preheating is used, in which case the resulting salt purity is so near 100% that it is very difficult to detect any impurities at all. However, it is thought by some that salt of such high purity has lost its maximum saline effect. Traces of other salts, say two or three tenths of one percent may enhance the saltiness of Sodium Chloride. To my knowledge this thought has not been investigated by official taste panels, but if undertaken sometime I believe very interesting results would be found.

Solar Evaporation

Solar evaporated salt is made from natural brine by selective fractional crystallization in large ponds which are harvested annually. The quality of modern day solar salt has benefitted too from the application of modern engineering methods and is a far step from that which was first made by man by the solar evaporation of natural brine. About 17 percent *(4)* of the evaporated salt produced in the United States is solar evaporated. It is sometimes purified further whereby some producers redissolve the initial salt obtained, purify the brine, then crystallize it by methods similar to those described below, using artificial heat.

Grainer (Open) Pan Evaporation

The grainer (open) pan method is truly an American development. It is the oldest known commercial method used in the United States for the production of salt. Very few improvements have been developed over those methods used by the early salt producers. Most of the improvements have been of a mechanical nature such as the development of automatic rakes for removing the salt. The grainer pan method is very expensive and inefficient as compared to modern day flash evaporative techniques, and accounts for about 17 percent *(4)* of the total amount of evaporated salt produced.

The production of grainer salt started years ago incidental to some other industry. For instance, in Saginaw Valley, Michigan, the industry grew largely as an adjunct of lumbering because of the presence of cheap and readily available fuel in the form of waste from the saw mills; and the presence close by of natural brine. The disposal of this waste previous to the discovery of salt in the district had been costly. In this particular instance, the factors made possible a salt so inexpensive that the western market for New York Salt was completely destroyed. In the Ohio River Valley, coal mines and cheap power were early factors to the development of salt in this district, using grainer pans. We see, advantage was taken of the low cost of heat *(6)*.

Today Grainer Salt, commonly called Flake Salt is produced in huge, shallow tanks or pans often 150′ in length, 18′ wide and 2′ deep. The pan is usually provided with a hood as a protection from contamination and to vent to the outside of the building the vapors coming from the pan. Low pressure steam is passed through metal pipes immersed in the brine and this causes the water to evaporate. Brine flows in continually from supply tanks and salt which sinks to the bottom is mechanically raked to one end of the pan to be removed. The brine does not boil, and evaporation takes place on the quiet surface, without agitation. Temperatures may range from 140° F. (60° C.) to 200° F. (93.3° C.) and the type of crystal and especially size of

crystal is very much dependent upon temperature of evaporation. Dr. Looker mentions that all salt is basically a symmetrical cube *(5)*. Grainer processed salt crystals start as a tiny, pinpoint crystal cube, but as other cube-shaped crystals form they tend to cluster, slowly sinking a trifle in the brine as the cluster grows, so that with newer crystals clinging to the center crystal there is formed what may be described as hoppers or inverted hollow square pyramids. Many of the larger hopper-like crystals become broken in processing, thus the finished grade consists of tiny cubes or small numbers of cube cluster fragments.

You may logically ask the question, "Is grainer flake salt required, or just desired for some industrial processes?" Its continued use, I think, is traditional and a carryover among certain users from the type of salt available to early Americans. True, most all manufacturers of evaporated salt produce grainer salt, but that is necessary only so long as certain customers desire it for their operations. I believe most modern food processors, in continually improving the efficiency and economy of their own operations in these modern, competitive days, may logically look to the use of economical, clean, pure, uniformly screened Flash Evaporated Salt.

Vacuum Flash Evaporators

What are the latest developments and principles involved in the evaporation of brine to make high quality salt by flash evaporators, or more especially by economical *vacuum* flash evaporators? The greatest improvement is to place the brine under conditions of reduced pressure, thereby lowering the boiling point. This is best brought about by use of batteries of closed kettles (Note Figure 1) and by proper regulation of

QUADRUPLE EFFECT
VACUUM FLASH EVAPORATORS

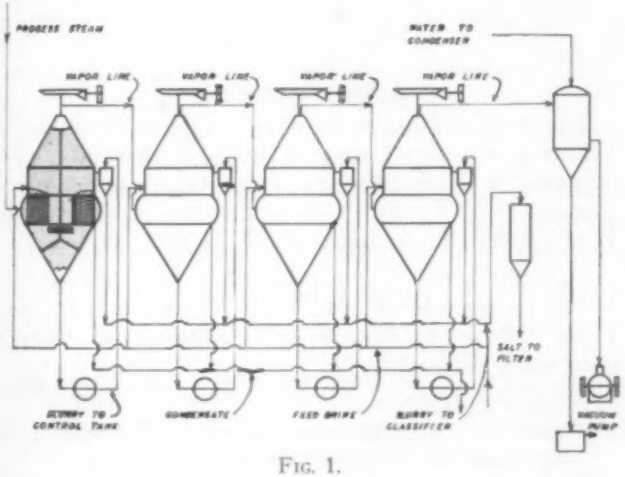


FIG. 1.

pressure so that the vapor formed by evaporation in the first kettle may be passed to the steam belt of the second which is hot enough to boil brine in the second; vapor from the second is used to boil brine in the third, and vapor from the third to boil brine in a fourth kettle. We see that by use of this arrangement, low pressure steam need be supplied to only the first kettle.

When four kettles are used in this manner, and operated as a unit, it is known as a quadruple effect. Most salt plants today operate either a quadruple or a triple effect. With such an arrangement as a multiple effect vacuum kettle system, each kettle acts not only as an evaporator, but also as a boiler producing heated vapor or steam for boiling the brine in the next succeeding kettle and as a condenser for the kettle immediately preceding. Reduced pressure on the brine in the last kettle of the effect is accomplished by passing the vapor into a dry vacuum pump and by use of a barometric condenser.

With the open pan process, the heated vapor containing a considerable quantity of heat units, is entirely lost, but in the vacuum kettle process in multiple effect, the hot vapor is used to the maximum efficiency. This is very important in view of modern day uncertainties regarding the fuel costs and labor conditions.

Turning now to a more detailed study of the construction of vacuum kettles note the first effect in Figure 1. The majority of salt vacuum evaporators or kettles are from 14 to 30 feet in diameter. They are cone shaped on the bottom and top, with the steam belt placed in a cylindrical portion between the cones, and may measure about 50 feet from cone tip to tip. The steam belt consists of several hundred copper tubes five feet long and 2½ inches in diameter, but the center is left open with a circular shaped chamber, known as a well, which is about six feet in diameter. A large impeller blade is placed a few inches below the bottom of the well and brine is circulated downward through the well and up through the tubes, which are surrounded by steam in the steam belt. Brine is carried only a few inches above the top flue sheet. Heat is transferred through the tube walls to brine and flash evaporation occurs at the surface of the brine. Due to vigorous agitation from the impeller, and boiling, the crystals of salt do not have an opportunity to cling together. They pass with the down flow of brine through the well and drop into a leg at the bottom of the kettle for removal to be washed, filtered, dryed and screened. Evaporation of water, removal of salt from the kettle and flow of brine into the kettle is continuous in operation.

General

Under pressure of one atmosphere brine normally boils at about 226° F. (108° C.), but in the fourth kettle of a quadruple effect it may boil as low as 110° F. (43.3° C.). Table 4 is presented as an example of the

TABLE 4 *(6)*
Temperature—Pressure Relationship—Quadruple Effect
Vacuum Flash Evaporators
(Steam pressure to first effect 19.7 lbs. absolute)

Kettle	Temperature of Steam in belt	Dome condition		Effective temperature of saturated steam in dome available for steam belt of next kettle (less super heat)	Boiling point of Brine and temperature of super heat saturated steam
		Inches Mercury-Vacuum	Inches Mercury-Absolute Pressure		
1	227° F.	7.5	22.5	198° F.	214° F.
2	198° F.	17.5	12.5	170° F.	185° F.
3	170° F.	23.5	6.5	144° F.	157° F.
4	144° F.	28.0	2.0	100° F.	110° F.

temperature and pressure relationship in operation of a quadruple effect. Let us assume that the steam to the first effect is exhaust steam from a turbine generator, Topping type, and is delivered to the steam belt of the first kettle at 5 pounds pressure. The temperature of this steam is 227° F., about the boiling point of saturated brine at one atmosphere pressure, but since the brine in the first effect is under a pressure somewhat less than this, it boils quite vigorously.

In contrast a battery of six open pans, each 150 feet long and 18 feet wide may produce in 24 hours operation 75 tons of grainer salt and approximately 400,000 pounds of water vapor containing tremendous quantities of heat units, but this is all discharged to the atmosphere and lost. A triple effect of 20 ft. vacuum flash evaporators may produce eight times this quantity of granulated salt. Incidental to the production of 600 tons of salt, there would be produced approximately 350,000 gallons of distilled water. Of this amount one-third will be sacrified through the barometric condenser thereby maintaining the partial vacuum in the system, but the heat contained in the vapor has been efficiently utilized and the remaining by product distilled water has important uses, among which is for boiler feed water.

Relative steam consumption and salt production for open pan and multiple effect flash evaporation systems are shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5

Production of Salt Versus Steam

Method	Steam Per Hour	Salt Per Hour	Pounds Steam Consumption per Pound Salt
Grainer Pan	29,000	5,800	5.00
Vacuum Flash Evaporator, Double Effect	46,600	26,400	1.77
Vacuum Flash Evaporator, Triple Effect	32,718	24,600	1.33
Vacuum Flash Evaporator, Quadruple Effect	21,400	23,000	.93

We have pointed out that the final grain structure of salt, although basically cubic, is determined in its final arrangement or grouping of these cubes, by the process of evaporation. The shower of crystals known as vacuum or granulated salt formed by vacuum flash evaporative methods of production are tiny cubes, perfect in formation, and very uniform in size. They possess a fine luster and close, even grain. Since vacuum evaporators work as a closed system throughout, contamination from dust or other sources cannot enter, so this method produces a very pure, high quality product.

Vacuum flash evaporated salt is prepared for the market by careful screening into suitable particle sizes. Since the particles are so uniform it is only necessary to grade Vacuum Flash Evaporated Salt into two or three sizes. Although some users may have preference to grainer or flake salt, believing that it has a slightly faster rate of solubility, the more economical vacuum flash evaporated salt may be used quite satisfactorily. A few extra turns is slight inconvenience for the economy resulting from the use of Vacuum Flash Evaporated Salt.

Vacuum Flash Evaporated Salt is the type most familiar to all of us because of its prevalent use as "table salt." Besides in the home, there are many important industrial applications, only a few of which we can mention here such as the manufacture of self-rising flour, meat packing industry, canning of fruit, vegetables and juices, pickling of olives and cucumbers, salting fish, making butter, cheese, the baking of bread and pastries, for water softener regeneration, the processing of leather, manufacture of soap, paper making, textile industry and many others.

We see that Salt is not "just salt" any more. It is a scientific product, manufactured by elaborate, and costly machinery, subject to laws and rules of the utmost exactness. The salt producers work ever to improve the product and services, in order to enable manufacturers that use salt to sell more of their product, at more profitable prices. The controlled grades, economically produced by the use of modern equipment are their contribution to this goal.

Summary

1. Development of a salt industry in the United States has gone through many important changes.

2. Salt is obtained from our vast underground deposits by mining, either mechanically in solid form or hydraulically as brine.

3. Salt may be recovered in solid form from hydraulically mined salt by evaporation, two common methods being grainer (open) pan evaporation and flash evaporation. The evaporation of natural brine by solar heat is practiced to a certain extent.

4. Vacuum Flash Evaporation is highly efficient in utilizing heat energy.

5. Vacuum Flash Evaporated Salt (Granulated) most familiar to us as "Table Salt" is used by many food industries where a pure but economical product is desired.

Acknowledgments

The writer wishes to express his appreciation to the following for their interest and suggestions in the preparation of this paper or reviewing the manuscript: Messrs. H. J. Carey, H. J. Carey, Jr., S. B. Horrell, R. C. Lindell, C. W. Jobes and P. T. Wharton.

LITERATURE CITED

1. The Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Company. *Salt report*, 1 (1948).
2. Bowkee, R. C., and Beck, J. *J. Am. Leather Chem. Assn.*, **26**, 313 (1931).
3. Eskey, G. L. *Salt the Fifth Element*. 1st Ed., 1948, J. G. Ferguson and Associates, Chicago, Ill., 7 pp.
4. Harris, Florence E., and Tucker, E. M. Salt. *Bureau of Mines Minerals Yearbook*, **3** (1946).
5. Looker, C. D. *Salt the aristocrat of minerals*. International Salt Company, *Bull.*, **3** (1940).
6. Manistee Iron Works Company, Evaporation. *Bull.*, **7**, 7 (1920).
7. Phalen, W. C. Salt resources of the United States. U. S. G. S. *Bull.*, **669**, 216 (1919).
8. Taft, Robert. Kansas and the nation's salt. *Trans. Kans. Acad. Sci.*, **49**, 227 (1946).

Influence of Packing Conditions on the Process Requirements of Vacuum Packed Whole Kernel Corn[a]

W. H. WADE, D. V. ALSTRAND, H. A. BENJAMIN AND J. M. JACKSON
General Research Laboratory, American Can Company, Maywood, Illinois

(Received for publication, July 25, 1949)

Data are presented to show the effect of several variables on the rate of heat penetration in vacuum packed whole kernel corn. These include maturity of the corn, fill-in weight, volume of added brine, and vacuum at the time of processing.

The vacuum packing of vegetables has come into extensive use since the invention of the method some 20 years ago. Vacuum packing of the yellow varieties of whole grain corn has met with particular success. In recent years approximately 40 percent of the entire whole grain style pack has been canned by this method. Essentially, the vacuum procedure is based on the principle that the creation of a high vacuum in the can permits the use of a minimum amount of added water or brine. This liquid, in the absence of other gases, can vaporize to carry the necessary sterilizing heat from the container surfaces to the food particles. This eliminates the need to fill the can with a brine to transfer heat rapidly to the kernels of corn. By affording the consumer a vegetable almost free of cooking liquid, vacuum packing facilitates the utilization of all the water soluble vitamins and minerals contained in the brine, a good share of which is often discarded from brine packed vegetables in the home preparation of canned food.

Wide variations have been encountered in heat penetration data when studying the processing of this product. Some differences in data occur from can to can among supposedly identical cans. Such minor differences may be caused by variations in the vapor convection paths in relationship to thermocouple location. Wider deviations have been thought to be dependent on variables in packing procedure including: (1) fill-in-weight, (2) quantity of added liquid, (3) maturity of the corn, and (4) degree of can vacuum at the start of the process.

The National Canners Association Research Laboratory Bulletin 26L (Sixth Edition, March 1946) lists the following processes for vacuum packed corn in the commonly used 307 x 306 or 12 ounce size can: 35 minutes at 250° F. (121° C.), 45 minutes at 245° F. (118° C.) and 55 minutes at 240° F. (116° C.). A qualifying statement adds: "The processes given above are dependent on the following factors for maintenance of their intended sterilizing value: (a) The maintenance of 23 inches of can vacuum immediately before processing; (b) The presence of at least one ounce of free liquid; (c) The control of fill-in weight not to exceed 11¼ ounces of washed corn." Although these processes and specifications have given commercially satisfactory results, the specified conditions have necessarily been set rather arbitrarily. Thus it appeared worthwhile to give further study to the effects of vacuum, added liquid and fill-in weight in addition to the more elusive factor of corn maturity.

In the studies reported here, heat penetration tests were made using varying fill-in weights of corn in 307 x 306 size cans for each of three maturities of corn; namely, young corn, corn of average maturity, and mature corn. It is understood that these are purely arbitrary designations for different maturities of succulent corn as is generally produced for canning purposes. The corn used was a special hybrid Golden Cross variety.

Two approaches were used in the study of the effect of can vacuum on the rate of heat penetration in whole grain corn. One approach was to study the rate of heat penetration in cans closed at varying degrees of vacuum and processed immediately. A second approach was to close the cans at maximum vacuum and vary the holding times and holding conditions, thereby causing a lower can vacuum at processing time as a result of the release of gases from the raw corn by enzymatic action.

TABLE 1

Moisture Content by Modified Brown-Duvel Method and from Alcohol Insoluble Solids (A. I. S.) Tests

Run No.[b]	Date Run	Alcohol Insoluble Solids (percent in canned sample)	Moisture from Kramer & Smith A. I. S. (percent)	Moisture Brown-Duvel (percent in raw corn)	Maturity
6a	8/28/47	17.5	73.7	74.0	
15c	9/3/47	16.4	75.3	73.5	
20	9/5/47	15.8	76.4	76.0	
14c	9/3/47	15.9	76.2	73.5	
27g	9/12/47	15.5	76.9	76.5	
10	8/29/47	18.1	72.9	75.0	Young
19	9/5/47	16.8	74.7	76.0	
13c	9/3/47	16.8	74.7	73.5	
28g	9/12/47	15.0	77.9	76.5	
7a	8/28/47	17.0	74.4	74.0	
3	8/26/47	17.5	73.7	75.0	
4	8/26/47	20.7	69.4	71.5	
17d	9/4/47	20.1	70.2	69.5	
1	8/22/47	19.4	71.2	71.5	
8b	8/28/47	22.4	67.1	68.0	
12	9/2/47	20.6	69.6	69.5	Average
2	8/22/47	20.7	69.5	71.0	
38	9/17/47	19.8	70.6	66.5	
5	8/27/47	21.3	68.6	69.0	
9b	8/28/47	21.8	67.9	68.0	
16d	9/4/47	21.2	68.7	69.0	
34j	9/17/47	23.2	66.1	66.5	
35j	9/17/47	24.2	64.9	66.5	
33i	9/16/47	24.5	64.6	66.5	
24f	9/9/47	22.9	66.5	68.0	
22e	9/9/47	21.9	67.6	67.5	
18	9/4/47	25.2	63.8	68.5	
37	9/17/47	22.8	66.6	66.5	Mature
32i	9/16/47	23.9	65.2	66.5	
23f	9/9/47	23.5	65.7	68.0	
21e	9/9/47	22.7	66.7	67.5	
26	9/11/47	24.4	64.7	69.0	
31i	9/16/47	24.5	64.6	66.5	
30h	9/15/47	23.4	65.8	68.0	
29h	9/15/47	23.2	66.1	68.0	

[b] Letters in run number column indicate runs made from same batch of corn, e.g. 6a and 7a were from the same batch of corn, runs 13c, 14c and 15c were from another batch of corn, etc.

[a] Presented before the Ninth Annual I. F. T. Convention, San Francisco, Calif., July 13, 1949.

Corn Maturity Tests

Maturity of the corn was judged by moisture tests made using a modified Brown-Duvel moisture determination method. These values were confirmed later by alcohol-insoluble solids determinations upon companion samples. The data of Kramer and Smith *(2)* were used to check the moisture values against alcohol-insoluble solids and, with only a few exceptions, the moisture values checked within 2 percent. The alcohol-insoluble solids data for tests made in 1947 and corresponding percentages of moisture as interpolated from the Kramer and Smith data, are shown in Table 1 along with values obtained by the modified Brown-Duvel method.

Corn of the following moisture contents was sought as being representative of the maturities desired for this particular hybrid corn:

Designation of Corn Maturity	Moisture Content, Percent
Young	Greater than 73
Average	68-73
Mature	Less than 68

Heat Penetration Testing Procedure

Each heat penetration run consisted of nine cans in which the thermocouples were located in the geometrical centers of the cans. The selected corn was cut on a rotary cutter, washed by flotation, drained, and the cans hand filled to the desired fill-in weight. In all tests made except those to show the effect of can vacuum, three fill-in weights of corn were used. These were 10 ounces (284 grams), 11¼ ounces (318 grams) and 12½ ounces (354 grams). Careful filling and heavy pressing was necessary to obtain the 12½ ounce fills of corn. This fill would not be practical with present mechanical filling equipment, and was included only to exaggerate any effect of overfilling on the rate of heat penetration. Brine variables from none to 60 milliliters were used in increments of 15 milliliters for each of these fill-in weights and for each of the three maturities used.

The cans were closed at the desired vacuum using a semi-automatic vacuum closing machine. In all runs the cans were closed under 26 inches (66 cm.) of machine vacuum and were held 15 minutes before processing unless otherwise specified. All cans were water cooled after processing and vacuum readings were then made. Any can which had a substantially lower vacuum than control cans processed with the heat penetration cans was assumed to have a leaky thermocouple fitting and the data from such a can were rejected. Time and temperature relationship data from the slowest heating can having satisfactory vacuum in each run were used for calculation of the sterilizing value of a given process by the method of Ball *(1)*, with slight modification. The control samples, similarly packed and processed, were examined for headspace, drained net weight, and the amount of free liquid after processing.

To show the effect of varying the closing vacuum, corn of average maturity was used. A fill-in weight of 11⅛ ounces (315 grams) of corn plus 45 milliliters of added liquid was used in all cans in order to obtain a final product having approximately 11¼ ounces (318 grams) of drained corn plus 40 milliliters of drained liquid. Cans were closed at vacuums of 5, 10, 15, 20, and 26 inches (12.7, 25.4, 38.1, 50.8 and 66 cms.) of mercury and were processed immediately.

Both young and mature corn were used in the tests designed to show the effect of varying the can vacuum by varying the holding time and holding temperature of closed cans. These maturity extremes of the raw product were used to see if there was any great variation in their enzymatic production of gas and if any resulting significant reduction in the degree of vacuum existing at the beginning of the process would lower the sterilizing values obtained. Fill-in weights of 11¼ ounces (318 grams) of young corn plus 40 milliliters of added liquid and of 10¾ ounces (305 grams) of mature corn plus 55 milliliters of added liquid were used. Previous tests had shown that these fill-in weights and liquid additions, for the maturities specified, would give a drained weight of approximately 11¼ ounces (318 grams) plus approximately 40 milliliters of drained liquid. The cans were closed under 28 inches (71 cms.) of vacuum. Closed cans of young corn were held for ½ hour, 1 hour, and 1½ hours at 70° F. (21° C.) in water and for the same periods of time in water at 100° F. (38° C.). An additional test was made holding the closed cans in air at 96-98° F. (35.5-36.5° C.). This test was made to obtain results using more practical commercial conditions than holding in water. Holding closed cans in water at elevated temperatures would be expected to give extreme results as the rate of heat transfer between metal and water is greater than that between metal and air. Tests using mature corn were made only on samples held at 70° F. (21° C.) in water for the specified holding times.

Results

The Effect of Fill-In Weight. The data in Table 2 definitely show a decrease in the sterilizing values obtained with increased fill-in weights of corn, other conditions being constant. The maximum difference in the sterilizing values, obtained when the fill-in weight

TABLE 2

Relation of Fill Weight, Maturity, and Added Liquid to Heat Penetration in Vacuum Packed Whole Kernel Corn
(307 x 306 Cans)

Fill Oz. Av.	Added Liquid Ml.	Sterilizing Value (F_0) for 35 Minutes at 250° F. (121° C.)		
		Young Corn	Average Corn	Mature Corn
10	0	11.3 (6)	10.2[c]	9.9 (34)
10	15	14.5[c]	11.4[c]	9.5 (35)
10	30	12.0 (15)	14.2 (4)	9.4 (33)
10	45	13.2 (20)	14.6 (17)	11.2 (24)
10	60	15.2 (14)	13.5 (1)	12.0 (22)
11¼	0	4.2 (27)	5.3[c]	9.9 (18)
11¼	15	9.1[c]	9.0[c]	7.5 (37)
11¼	30	6.1 (10)	7.5 (8)	9.5 (32)
11¼	45	8.5 (19)	9.4 (12)	6.9 (23)
11¼	60	10.1 (13)	11.0 (2)	11.7 (21)
12½	0	1.6 (28)	1.4[c]	1.5 (26)
12½	15	6.9[c]	3.0 (38)	3.5[c]
12½	30	2.1 (7)	6.5 (5)	2.9 (31)
12½	45	4.4[c]	7.3 (9)	7.1 (30)
12½	60	7.1 (3)	10.7 (16)	9.0 (29)

[c] Tests made in 1948—all others made in 1947.

NOTE: Figures in parenthesis refer to run number for comparison with Table 1.

was varied from 10 to 12½ ounces (284 to 355 grams) was obtained with young corn and using 30 milliliters of added liquid. Under these conditions the F_o value decreased from 12 to 2.1. The minimum difference in sterilizing value, with respect to fill-in weight increases, was with corn of average maturity and the use of 60 milliliters of added liquid. With these conditions the F_o value decreased from 13.5 to 10.7. It is obvious that other factors are very closely related to the sterilizing values obtained with over filled cans. However, the general conclusion that increasing the fill-in weight decreases the sterilizing value of a given process, when other conditions are similar, seems justified. In the discussion of other factors studied, their relationship to overfilled cans will be pointed out.

One effective factor not studied, that of season to season variation in the raw corn, became evident when analyzing the results of the experiments. As it was not possible to complete the full series of tests in 1947, some were made during the 1948 canning season. These are designated with asterisks in Table 2. A comparison of the effect of the three variables used between the tests made in 1947 and 1948 cannot well be made without bringing in this season to season variable. It is not unreasonable to expect a seasonal variation in the physical characteristics of the same hybrid of corn, and in this case it was probably caused by differences in the weather of the two growing seasons. For example, in the particular locality in which the corn was grown the 1947 season was very hot and dry and the corn matured very rapidly, while the 1948 season was unusually cool with much rainfall. In handling the corn it was obvious that the 1947 corn, harvested to have a moisture content greater than 73%, was much smaller in kernel size, was softer and contained more kernel pieces and chaff, and in general was more difficult to wash. It is reasonable to expect that this corn would pack more tightly than the fully developed kernels of the ears of the 1948 season, even though the corn was harvested to have the same moisture content. As shown in Table 2, in most cases the 1948 data appear to give greater sterilizing values than would be expected from inspection of the 1947 results, indicating that the season to season variation may cause changes in the rate of heat penetration equivalent to or in excess of that caused by other variables.

The effect of fill-in weight can be demonstrated in terms of the required process time as well as in terms of sterilizing value. This has been done in Table 3 for the selected conditions of young corn with fills of 11¼ ounces (318 grams) and 12½ ounces (354 grams). It will be noted that the data indicate that with 60 milliliters of liquid, the heavier fill could be compensated for by a five minute increase in process time. However, with only 30 milliliters of liquid a substantial increase in process was indicated if the fill was increased to 12½ ounces (354 grams). For reasons already mentioned, it is hardly permissible to include the one set of 1948 data in Table 3. However, most of the 1948 data give sterilizing values in excess of that expected from analysis of the 1947 data. This makes it probable that the included data on 12½ ounces (354 grams) of young corn plus 45 milliliters of added liquid give a calculated equivalent process time on the low side.

TABLE 3

Relation of Fill Weight to Calculated Equivalent Process Time for Young Corn

Added Liquid Ml.	Fill Oz. Av.	F_o	Calculated Process Times at 250° F. Minutes
30	11¼	6.1	35
30	12½	6.1	52
45	11¼	8.5	35
45	12½	8.5	45[a]
60	11¼	10.1	35
60	12½	10.1	40

[a] Test made in 1948—all others made in 1947.

The Effect of Added Liquid. When the data in Table 2 from tests made in either 1947 or 1948 are viewed alone, in nearly all cases increasing the amount of added liquid increases the sterilizing value of a given process, when the other factors remain the same.

The greatest change caused by increasing the volume of added liquid occurred with cans filled with 12½ ounces (354 grams) of corn. Apparently, added liquid was more effective in increasing the sterilizing value in cans in which the corn was tightly packed.

The Effect of Maturity. From the data shown in Table 2, there appears to be little or no correlation between maturity and sterilizing value when other factors are constant. However, practical canning conditions dictate different fills and quantities of added liquid for the different maturities, and these factors have been shown to have a significant effect on heat penetration. In Table 4 are shown ratios of the drained free liquid to added liquid for the different maturities of corn used. Older corn absorbs more moisture than does younger corn, as is indicated by the data in Table 4, and so requires a higher ratio of liquid to corn. The customary practice is to fill less corn and add more liquid to the more mature product. Since decreased fill-in weights

TABLE 4

Relation of Corn Maturity to the Ratio of Drained Liquid to Added Liquid

Corn Maturity	Fill In Weight (Av. Oz.)	Added Liquid (Ml.)	Ratio of Drained Liquid to Added Liquid *	Average of Ratios for Maturities Used
Young	10	30	1.17	
Young		45	1.09	
Young		60	0.95	
Young	11¼	30	0.73	
Young		45	0.98	
Young		60	0.98	.98
Average	10	30	0.97	
Average		45	0.93	
Average		60	0.78	
Average	11¼	30	0.97	
Average		45	0.93	
Average		60	0.70	.88
Mature	10	30	0.60	
Mature		45	0.78	
Mature		60	0.82	
Mature	11¼	30	0.83	
Mature		45	0.76	
Mature		60	0.93	.79

* Represents the average results obtained from drained weight tests on nine cans of each variable. All samples from 1947 season's pack.

and increased added liquid have been shown to increase the sterilizing value of any given process, the packing of older corn does not present the same hazard of under-sterilization as young corn if these adjustments are made.

The Effect of Vacuum. The results of the slowest heating can at each vacuum level used are given in Table 5. It is apparent that increasing the degree of closing vacuum increases the rate of heat penetration within the limits tested.

TABLE 5

The Effect of Varying Closing Vacuum [f]

Closing Vacuum (In.)	Vacuum 24 Hours After Processing (In.)	F_0 for Process of 35 Min. at 250° F.
5	2	4.0
10	4½	4.5
15	6½	6.0
20	10½	9.1
26	13	13.5

[f] All tests made in 1948.

Results showing data of the slowest heating cans obtained when vacuums were varied by varying the holding time of the closed cans before processing are shown in Table 6. Holding young corn at 70° F. (21° C.) for extended periods of time up to 1½ hours after closing did not change appreciably the final vacuums or sterilizing values obtained when compared to closed cans held for 30 minutes before processing. At 100° F. (38° C.) in water, however, there is some indication that even a ½ hour hold before processing affects the can vacuum and possibly the sterilizing value of the process. A one hour or longer hold in water at 100° F. definitely has a reducing effect on both can vacuum and sterilizing value for young corn. A 1½ hour hold in air at 96-98° F. reduced the vacuum, but a corresponding reduction in sterilizing value was not noted.

For mature corn held at 70° F. in water there is a downward trend in can vacuum and sterilizing value as the cans are held from ½ to 1½ hours, but the effect is slight and may not be significant.

Summary

In general it was found that increasing the fill-in weight of corn, or decreasing the volume of added liquid, decreased the sterilizing value of any given process. The greatest effect of maturity of the corn is that it requires changing factors such as the fill-in weight and volume of added brine which in turn affect the sterilizing value obtained with a given process. Cans closed with varying degrees of vacuum and processed immediately show that the sterilizing value obtained with a given process is decreased markedly when the vacuum of the processed can is less than 10 inches of Hg. 24 hours after processing. Contrary to expectations, closed cans of vacuum packed corn held for 1½ hours in air at 96-98° F. (35.5-36.5° C.) before processing showed a rate of heat penetration similar to comparably prepared cans processed immediately in spite of a slight decrease in the vacuums of the "held" cans. However, cans held in water at 100° F. showed increasing reduction in vacuum with holding time, and, consequently, serious loss of sterilizing value of the process for the longer holding periods.

Acknowledgment

The authors are grateful to the personnel of the California Packing Corporation at Rochelle, Illinois, for their cooperation in this program and for the generous use of their plant facilities, also to the Food Machinery Corporation for the use of their experimental retort.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Ball, C. O. Mathematical solution of problems on thermal processing of canned food. *Univ. Calif. Pubs. in Public Health* **1**, 15 (1928).

2. Kramer, A., and Smith, H. R. The succulometer, an instrument for measuring the maturity of raw and canned whole kernel corn. *The Canner*, **102**, 11 (1946).

TABLE 6

Effect on Heat Penetration of Varying Vacuum by Varying Holding Time and Holding Conditions of Closed Cans Before Processing [i]

Corn Maturity	Holding Time (Hrs.)	Holding Temp. (° F.)	Initial Temp. (° F.)	Holding Media	Vac. at [g] Start of Process (In. Hg.)	Vac. After [h] 24 Hours (In. Hg.)	F_0 for Process of 35 min. at 250° F.
Young	½	70	70	Water	21½	17½	10.3
Young	1	70	72	Water	20	15	8.8
Young	1½	70	70	Water	20½	17	10.0
Young	½	100	90	Water	18	13½	9.7
Young	1	100	98	Water	15½	13	4.9
Young	1½	100	94	Water	9½	6½	5.3
Young	1½	96-98	84	Air	16	14½	10.9
Mature	½	70	64	Water	22½	19½	13.7
Mature	1	70	69	Water	21	17	12.8
Mature	1½	70	70	Water	19	15½	12.4

All cans were closed with 28 inches (71 cm.) of vacuum.

[g] The vacuums listed in this column are the average of two cans and were measured on cans filled simultaneously with and similar to the heat penetration cans except thermocouples were not used.

[h] Vacuums listed in this column were measured on the same cans as were used to establish the heat penetration curve for the condition involved.

[i] All tests made in 1948.

Preservation of Colour in the Milling of Apples for Natural Apple Juice[a]

F. E. ATKINSON AND C. C. STRACHAN

Fruit and Vegetable Products Laboratory, Dominion Experimental Station, Summerland, B. C.

(Received for publication, August 1, 1949)

This investigation includes a comparison of methods of preventing oxidation in the milling of apples for natural apple juice. Nitrogen and carbon dioxide gas have been used alone and in combination with varying amounts of ascorbic acid. The results are compared with those obtained when ascorbic acid alone was used, as in the commercial procedure. Nitrogen and carbon dioxide gas each have been found to exert some benefit, nitrogen being preferred to carbon dioxide. It may be possible to use nitrogen by itself or with markedly reduced amounts of ascorbic acid.

In the production of natural apple juice, an effort is made to maintain the maximum natural flavour and colour of the apple. In the process as commercially employed at the present time, natural colour and flavour are maintained by the use of ascorbic acid to prevent oxidation. Ascorbic acid is atomized in the mill in a concentrated liquid form. The minimum amount usually required with apples of good condition is 20 mg. per 100 g. When the concentration exceeds 30 to 35 mg., the operation is not considered economically feasible. Besides the cost of adding this expensive chemical, there is also difficulty in maintaining an even flow into the mill because of possibilities of the atomizers clogging or the pump failing. Also, chemical control is necessary, as the amount of ascorbic acid required for this purpose differs with the variety and maturity of the apples being milled. It has been found that at least 1 mg. of ascorbic acid per 100 ml. should be in the extracted juice from the presses *(1)*. In order to overcome these difficulties in operation and cost, experiments were undertaken to demonstrate the feasibility of other methods.

Experimental

Apples were milled in an atmosphere of nitrogen alone and of carbon dioxide alone, and each of these gases was used in the mill with 5, 10, 15, and 20 mg., respectively, of ascorbic acid per 100 g. of fruit. The same procedure was used to mill apples in an atmosphere of air with 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, and 60 mg., respectively of ascorbic acid. Nitrogen gas also was diluted with 25, 50, and 75 percent of air, and the apples were milled in this atmosphere without ascorbic acid. Blanks were milled in air.

In the physical operation of this project, McIntosh apples that had been stored for 7½ months at 32° F. (0° C.) were used. In the preparation of a sample, the apples were first diced into ⅜-inch cubes with an Urschel strip cutter and dicer. The cubes were accumulated in water containing Aerosol, to facilitate the removal of occluded air. Each sample was freshly cut and prepared as quickly as possible. A 300-g. amount of the diced apples was placed in the jar of an Oster mixer, and the jar was completely filled with recently distilled water. The fruit was agitated to remove any adhering air bubbles, and the jar was again filled brimming full. The jar was then sealed and inverted in a pan of water, where the seal was removed and nitrogen or carbon dioxide gas introduced to replace part of the water in the jar until 200 ml. remained with 300 g. of apple. This created a gas volume of 500 ml. When ascorbic acid was added, this was introduced through a water-sealed tube onto the surface of the diced fruit in the jar. The sample was then blended for 15 seconds.

Following blending, a gas analysis was made with a Lunge nitrometer, to determine the carbon dioxide and the oxygen released. Each sample was then placed in a 100-ml. graduate for observation after standing 20 minutes. As the preparation of a sample required from 8 to 10 minutes, the elapsed time from cutting of the fruit to final observation was approximately one-half hour.

Results

Gas Analysis. Analysis of the gas in the blender after the sample was blended in an atmosphere of 100 percent nitrogen indicated an oxygen content of from 2 to 2.3 percent and a carbon dioxide content of from 0.5 to 0.6 percent (nitrogen blank maximum 0.4 percent oxygen). The oxygen in the atmosphere was naturally present in the fruit tissue, and in a 500-ml. volume of gas it would be capable of destroying from 70 to 150 mg. of ascorbic acid if oxidation were complete *(2)*.

Effect of Varying Atmospheres and Ascorbic Acid on Colour. Samples milled in air were markedly brown in 5 minutes. Samples with carbon dixoide or nitrogen alone were browned in 20 minutes to the maximum amount permitted for commercial operation. Juice containing 10 mg. of ascorbic acid with either carbon dioxide or nitrogen was sufficiently white for satisfactory commercial operation. With ascorbic acid alone, browning was marked in from 5 to 10 minutes until concentrations of 40 mg. were reached. The samples containing ascorbic acid concentrations of 40 and 50 mg. were on the borderline (Figures 1, 2, and 3). These high concentrations of ascorbic acid were necessary with this fruit, as it had been stored for a considerable time and was past its optimum condition for the manufacture of natural apple juice. However, it is interesting that such a high concentration of ascorbic acid was needed when this constituent was used alone, whereas when it was used in combination with nitrogen or carbon dioxide, it could be reduced to 10 mg. or possibly eliminated.

[a] Presented before the Ninth Annual I. F. T. Convention, San Francisco, Calif., July 14, 1949.

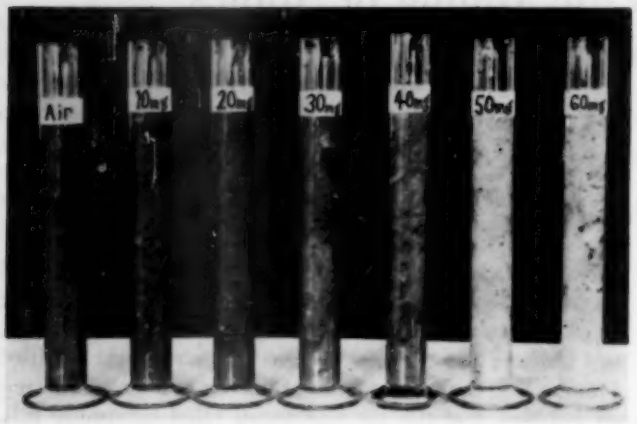


FIG. 1. Browning of natural apple juice as influenced by air and ascorbic acid.

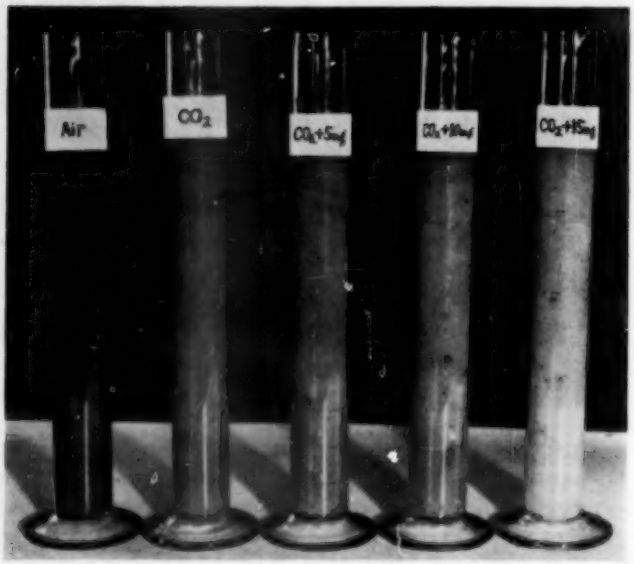


FIG. 2. Browning of natural apple juice as influenced by carbon dioxide and ascorbic acid as compared with air.

A milling atmosphere containing 75 percent of nitrogen and 25 percent of air retarded oxidation to approximately the same extent as air and 40 to 50 mg. of ascorbic acid per 100 g. The colour of samples milled in an atmosphere containing 50 percent of nitrogen was similar to that of samples treated with about 40 mg. of ascorbic acid per 100 g. The colour of samples milled in

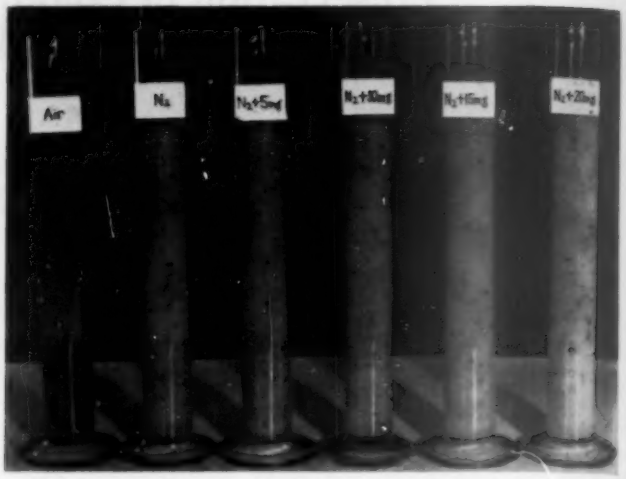


FIG. 3. Browning of natural apple juice as influenced by nitrogen and ascorbic acid as compared with air.

an atmosphere containing 25 percent of nitrogen was similar to that of samples milled in air and treated with from 25 to 30 mg. of ascorbic acid per 100 g.

Further experiments were conducted to determine if the reaction between ascorbic acid and oxygen contained in the milling gas was uniform in all cases. For this latter test, apple juice was pressed and heated to 99° F. (37° C.). Sufficient ascorbic acid was added to give a content of 50 mg. per 100 ml. of juice. A 500-ml. portion of this juice was then blended for 30 seconds with 450 ml. of gas as follows: (1) air, (2) nitrogen, (3) 75 percent of nitrogen and 25 percent of air; (4) 50 percent of nitrogen and 50 percent of air, and (5) 25 percent of nitrogen and 75 percent of air. Results of these tests are shown in Table 1. It will be noted that the ratio of the loss of ascorbic acid (in milligrams) to the oxygen (in millilitres) in the blending atmosphere is fairly constant, varying from 1:9.7 to 1:11.3, irrespective of the atmosphere. It would appear from these tests that the exclusion of air is the main factor in preventing oxidation.

Nitrogen versus Carbon Dioxide. Carbon dioxide seems to give the pulp a greyish appearance, and considerable carbon dioxide dissolves in the juice of the apple during the milling operation. Consequently when this juice is pressed and later deaerated and sterilized, there is a tremendous evolution of gas which would

TABLE 1

Ascorbic Acid Content of Apple Juice Blended in Varying Atmospheres of Air and Nitrogen at 99° F. (37° C.)

Lot No.	Ascorbic Acid Content of Juice (mg./100 g.		Loss of Ascorbic Acid		Atmosphere	Oxygen (ml.) in Blending Atmosphere	Ratio of Ascorbic Acid Loss (mg.) to Oxygen (ml.) in Blending Atmosphere
	Original	After 30 min.	mg./100 g.	%			
1	48.6	38.9	9.7	20	Air	94.5	1:9.7
2	50.0	49.3	0.7	1	N_2	Natural O_2 content	
3	50.0	47.9	2.1	4	25% air 75% N_2	23.6	1:11.3
4	49.3	44.5	4.8	10	50% air 50% N_2	47.2	1:9.8
5	51.0	44.7	6.3	12	75% air 25% N_2	70.8	1:11.2

overload the equipment unless it was built to take care of this extra gas load. There was no appreciable difference in the flavour of the juice whether made with carbon dioxide, nitrogen, or ascorbic acid.

Commercial Adaptation of Results. In the commercial adaptation of these findings, some modifications would have to be made in the equipment as used at present. It is common practice for apples to be conveyed either by water or by a slatted link belt conveyor to a point above the mill and for the apples to fall by gravity from the conveyor into the mill. This entails a large open throat on the top side of the mill to conduct the apples into this equipment. Where a gas-tight arrangement is necessary, it is thought that the gas tightness could be achieved by allowing the conveyor bringing apples to the mill to deliver them into a tank of water at a point lower than the throat of the mill. Then by having a gas-tight housing extending from the throat of the mill to below the surface of the water in the tank, a gas-tight condition could be developed. An elevator and conveyor could pick up the apples within the housing and carry them to the mill. A small flow of gas would be maintained through the mill to sweep away the 2 percent of oxygen released from the apples being milled.

At the present time, all natural apple juice produced for the Canadian market is fortified with ascorbic acid to a minimum of 35 mg. per 100 ml. of juice. Fortification of apple juice is not mandatory, and with the process outlined it may be possible to pack a type of natural juice with little or no ascorbic acid. If economic conditions necessitate the lowering of production costs, then the use of nitrogen and carbon dioxide as outlined in the foregoing may be the answer to this feature.

Conclusion

Natural unfortified apple juice maintained in a white condition with nitrogen, carbon dioxide, and possibly small amounts of ascorbic acid, could compete successfully on a price level with clarified apple juice. This is due, first, to the fact that from 10 to 15 percent of apple juice being clarified is lost in the clarification process. Sometimes this loss is as high as 20 percent. Secondly, with the natural juice, no clarifying agent (such as Pectinol or tannin and gelatin) is necessary. Thirdly, the production of natural juice is a straight-line operation requiring no storage tank or extra labour for adding clarifying agents, filtering, or cleaning of storage tanks. In view of these advantages, it is thought that natural apple juice, in which the colour is kept white with nitrogen or carbon dioxide and probably a small amount of ascorbic acid, has considerable commercial possibilities.

REFERENCES

1. Atkinson, F. E., and Strachan, C. C. Production of juices. Their manufacture, chemical aspects and laboratory control. Canadian Dept. Agr. Publ. 813 (1949).
2. Sharp, P. F., Hand, D. B., and Guthrie, E. S. Quantitative determination of dissolved oxygen. Ascorbic acid oxidase method. *Ind. Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed.* 13, 593 (1941).

Ammoniated Pectins

WILLIAM A. MITCHELL
Central Laboratories, General Foods Corporation, Hoboken, New Jersey

(Received for publication, August 26, 1949)

A number of reactions were carried out with several ammoniated pectins to obtain more information about their physical properties and about the structure by which nitrogen is held in the skeleton of the pectin molecule. The data support the hypothesis that an amide linkage accounts for the nitrogen not removed by acid washing of the ammoniated pectins.

Although Carson *(2)* and Joseph, Kieser and Bryant *(4)* have recently reported a number of nitrogen-containing derivatives of pectin which have been described as amides, other workers *(6)* who have studied the reaction of the pectin or pectinic acids with ammonia have generally considered that the reaction products bind the nitrogen in the form of ammonium salts. Olsen and Stuewer *(5)* regarded their products from this standpoint. Evans and Huber *(3)* specifically assumed that in their deesterification of pectinic acid with ammonia they obtained the usual type of pectinic acid salt, but with less degradation of molecular weight than is normally caused by fixed alkalies. In view of the data reported herewith, it is probable that the material of their reaction also contained some nitrogen in a more stable combination, namely, the amide linkage.

Joseph, Kieser and Bryant *(4)* have reported on the amide linkage in the low equivalent weight pectins. It is the purpose of this paper to report a whole gamut of amide pectins having widely different nitrogen content and physical properties.

A number of reactions were carried out with ammoniated pectins in order to learn more about their properties and to elucidate more fully the structure by which the nitrogen is held in the skeleton of the pectin molecule. These reactions involved hydrolyses with sodium hydroxide to regenerate the ammonia, hydrolyses with 12.5 percent hydrochloric acid to decarboxylate the uronic acid residues, esterification with methanol, and exposure to pectinase to hydrolyze the the pectin chain. Of these, the recovery of ammonia and the decarboxylation of uronic acid radicals proceeded as would be expected of an acid amide structure. Under the experimental conditions used, the free carboxyl groups in the pectin molecule were esterified; no conversion of the presumed amide groups to ester groups took place. The ammoniated pectins also are only partially hydrolyzed by pectinase.

TABLE 1

Time of Ammoniation [a] of Rapid Set Apple Pectin and Its Effect on the Chemical Analysis and Gel-Forming Properties

Sample and Time of Treatment	Equivalent Weight	Methoxyl by Saponif. percent	Galact. by Titration percent	Nitrogen Kjeldahl percent	Galact. tied up with Nitrogen percent	Total Galact. percent	Pectin in Gel. percent	pH of Gel.	Description
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
718-13 Rapid Set Pectin									
0 Time	627	9.35	85.2	0.012	.....	85.4	½	.....	No gel.
4 Hours	614	6.19	66.7	1.74	21.7	88.4	½	2.80	
							1	3.02	No gel or thickening.
8 Hours	568	4.12	56.3	2.52	31.5	87.8	½	2.87	Thin and watery cloudy gel.
							1	3.08	Very weak,cloudy gel.
16 Hours	524	1.70	44.0	3.76	47.0	91.0	½	2.92	Crystalline, weak, cloudy gel.
							1	3.21	Fairly strong, cloudy gel.
24 Hours	529	0.92	39.0	3.89	48.6	87.6	½	2.94	Very weak gel, syneresis.
							1	3.21	Cloudy crystalline gel, syneresis.

[a] The ammoniation was carried out with 20 g. of air-dried pectin placed on a watch glass in a desiccator at room temperature over 28 percent ammonium hydroxide. The percent galacturonide is calculated from the equation $(176\ N + 190\ S) \times 100 =$ percent galacturonide, in which $N =$ equivalent of free carboxyl per gram and $S =$ equivalent of esterified carboxyl per gram. In the case of the pectin amide, the equivalent is multiplied by 175. Total galacturonide is calculated from the equation $(176\ N + 190\ S + 175\ A) \times 100 =$ total galacturonide, in which $A =$ equivalent of amide per gram.

As the jellying properties of ammoniated pectins are different from the usual pectins, the equivalent weight and ester content cannot be used to make a direct comparison between these two types of materials in relation to their commercial usefulness.

Experimental

The ammoniation can be carried out directly with gaseous or liuid ammonia or with ammonium hydroxide dissolved in alcohol—such as 70 percent isopropanol. The degree of ammoniation depends, among other things, upon the available ester linkages and the time of exposure to the reagent.

The pectin-ammonia reactions reported here were carried out in one of two manners: (1) by exposing relatively dry pectin in a desiccator over 28 percent ammonia, and (2) by exposing relatively dry pectin to ammonia gas under pressure.

The gelling properties of the ammonium salts obtained were investigated. Gels were made by mixing 1 g. of the dry pectin and 1.5 g. of d-gluco-Δ-lactone, adding 97.5 ml. of water, and heating gently over a gas flame until a water-clear dispersion was obtained. The gels were allowed to stand overnight at 25° C. before being characterized.

The equivalent weight was obtained after thorough washing of the pectins with acid-alcohol, as suggested by Olsen et al. *(5)*. The methoxyl content was determined by saponification in 0.08 N sodium hydroxide for 15 minutes at room temperature. Moisture content of the samples was determined by drying them for 24 hours at 70° C. in about 28 inches of vacuum.

Results

A. Analytical values for some ammoniated pectins.

From Table 1, it will be noted that there is only a little decrease in the equivalent weight of the pectin with time of ammoniation. The values indicate that under these conditions there is little hydrolysis of the ester linkage.

The saponification titre decreases, which reflects corresponding decreases in the methoxyl content. This means that the ester linkage is being reduced without producing free carboxyl groups. Furthermore, from column 4, there will be noted a progressive apparent decrease in galacturonide content as time of ammoniation increases. These values are calculated from the acid and saponification titres of the pectin. From column 5, however, it is seen that the Kjeldahl nitrogen values progressively increase with time of ammoniation.

If one molecule of ammonia reacts with one ester group to form the amide, then the galacturonide values shown in column 6 are obtained for galacturonide tied up in the nitrogen linkage. It will be seen that these galacturonide values increase with time of ammoniation. Now if this galacturonide value is added to the galacturonide value obtained from the titration of the free carboxyl groups and the methoxyl groups, the values given in column 7 are obtained. The galacturonide value checks fairly closely with the value for the original Rapid Set Apple Pectin. From this, it is concluded that one molecule of ammonia reacts with one ester group.

Columns 8, 9, and 10 show the relative gelling ability of these ammoniated pectins. For this particular pectin, after 8 hours treatment with ammonia, an ammoniated pectin is produced that will give, under the conditions of testing, a weak gel with water at 0.5 percent pectin concentration. The 16-hour treatment produces a

TABLE 2

A Comparison of the Calculated Nitrogen Values and Actual Kjeldahl Nitrogen Values of Some Ammoniated Pectin

Sample and Time of Treatment [b]	Apparent Galacturonide by Titration percent	Calculated Nitrogen [c] percent	Actual Kjeldahl Nitrogen percent
718 Rapid Set Apple Pectin			
0 Time	88.3	.....	.....
4 Hours	66.7	1.73	1.74
8 Hours	56.3	2.56	2.52
16 Hours	44.0	3.55	3.76
24 Hours	39.0	3.94	3.89

[b] Treated in a desiccator at room temperature over 28 percent ammonium hydroxide solution.

[c] Computed by multiplying the difference in galacturonide value (initial value at 0 Time minus value after X hours of treatment) by 14/175. This assumes no loss in non-galacturonide material.

stronger gel, but the 24-hour treatment again produces a weaker gel.

In Table 2, data are given showing the difference in galacturonide obtained by titration of the pectins treated with ammonia for various times. If this difference is assumed to be due to the presence of galacturonamide polymer, the theoretical nitrogen can be calculated. It will be seen that the actual Kjeldahl nitrogen values check well with the values calculated from the apparent decrease in galacturonide.

B. Reactions of ammoniated pectins.

1. *Distillation of ammonia from ammoniated pectinic acid in sodium hydroxide solution.* Sample 779-61 was made from a Rapid Set Apple Pectin that contained 0.01 percent nitrogen. This pectin was ammoniated for 24 hours in a desiccator over 28 percent ammonia at room temperature. The Kjeldahl nitrogen on a dry pectinic acid basis, alcohol-acid washed, was found to be 3.89 percent (Table 3).

TABLE 3

Recovery of Ammonia from Ammoniated Pectins by Distillation With Sodium Hydroxide

Sample of Ammoniated Pectin	Kjeldahl Nitrogen percent	Ammonia Nitrogen percent	Kjeldahl Nitrogen Recovered percent
779-61	3.89	3.44	88.4
807-55-4	4.67	4.43	94.9

Sample 807-55-4 was made from a pectinic acid that was further esterified before the ammonia treatment. Sixty grams of Rapid Set Apple Pectinic Acid were esterified at room temperature by employing 750 ml. of methyl alcohol and 10 ml. of concentrated sulphuric acid and allowing the mixture to stand for 4 days at room temperature. The supernatant liquid was poured off, fresh alcohol and acid were added, and the mixture was allowed to react for 10 more days. The pectin was filtered and acid-alcohol washed. The acid-alcohol washed sample was treated at room temperature for one hour under 5-10 pounds pressure with ammonia gas. This sample contained 4.67 percent Kjeldahl nitrogen on a dry, free-acid basis.

Samples of these ammoniated pectins, each weighing 0.3 g., were placed in Kjeldahl flasks along with 500 ml. of 5 percent sodium hydroxide. A 400-ml. amount of liquid was distilled off into standard acid and the ammonia titrated.[4] An additional 400 ml. of water was added to the Kjeldahl flask and the distillation carried out a second time. This second distillation yielded no ammonia.

From Table 3, it will be seen that most of the nitrogen of these ammoniated pectinic acids can be recovered as ammonia. This supports the theory of amide linkage.

2. *Ammoniated pectin reacted with methyl alcohol (reversing the reaction).* Several attempts were made to react ammoniated pectins with methyl alcohol, employing various catalysts. The amide linkage was not replaced by ester groups, but many of the free carboxyl groups were esterified. Typical results were obtained by reacting 10 g. of ammoniated pectinic acid in 100 ml. of absolute methyl alcohol containing 5 ml. of concentrated sulphuric acid at reflux temperature for three hours.

From Table 4, it will be seen that there is an increase in the methoxyl value after the esterification treatment. Note, however, that the equivalent weight has increased, indicating that the free carboxyl groups were esterified. When the nitrogen values are considered, it will be seen that there is no great drop in nitrogen value to account for such a large increase in methoxyl value. Furthermore, in the case of the beet pectin, there is an actual increase in the nitrogen value. The reason for this increase in nitrogen becomes apparent when one looks over the galacturonide columns which show an increase in galacturonide for the samples that have been esterified. Non-galacturonide material has been removed in the esterification.

Because there has been such a small change in nitrogen value, which in the main can be accounted for by increase in methoxyl or increase in galacturonide, it must be concluded that there was but little reaction of the methyl alcohol with pectin amide and that the free carboxyl groups were being esterified.

3. *Reaction of ammoniated pectins with hot 12.5 percent hydrochloric acid (Tollens-Le Fevre Analysis).* As pectins split off carbon dioxide on treatment with boiling 12.5 percent hydrochloric acid, attempts were made to remove carbon dioxide after the same procedure from

[4] Note that the alkali concentration rises steadily to about 25 percent.

TABLE 4

Reaction of Ammoniated Pectinic Acids with Methyl Alcohol (Esterification)

Sample [e]	Eq. Wt.[f]	Methoxyl by Titration percent	Galact. by Titration percent	Kjeldahl Nitrogen percent	Galact. Tied Up As Amide percent	Total Galact. percent
779-83 Ammoniated lemon pectin	395	5.74	79.7	0.56	7.0	86.7
703-108 Above pectin treated with methyl alcohol and sulphuric acid	727	10.21	87.0	0.44	5.5	92.5
780-77 Ammoniated beet pectin	663	0.26	28.1	2.09	26.1	54.2
703-103 Above sample treated with methyl alcohol and sulphuric acid	4500	8.96	58.8	2.38	29.7	88.5

[e] These ammoniated pectins were obtained by treating lemon peel and beet pulp over 28 percent ammonium hydroxide in a desiccator at room temperature for 24 hours.

[f] These analytical values are on the pectinic acid basis.

TABLE 5

Galacturonide Values by Titration and by Tollens-Le Fevre CO_2 Method

Sample of Pectin	Eq. Wt.	Uronic Anhydride [a] by Titration percent	Uronic Anhydride by CO_2 Method (4 hrs.) percent	Kjeldahl Nitrogen percent	Total Galac. from Titration plus Nitrogen Analysis percent
No. 2 ammoniated	429	65.8	80.0	1.68	86.9
No. 3 ammoniated	436	61.3	71.7	1.55	80.6
No. 8 not ammoniated	301	83.5	77.8	.....	.....
No. 10 not ammoniated	282	82.2	75.0	.....	.....
Galacturonic acid (dry acid basis)[b]	194	95.8	96.2	.....	.....

[a] The uronic anyhydride is calculated on the basis of dry pectinic acid.
[b] The moisture in the dried acid was determined by titration with N/10 sodium hydroxide. This gave a value of 90.35 percent of dry galacturonic acid. The theoretical value for galacturonic acid in the monohydrate is $194/212 = 91.5$ percent. It can be seen that there is slightly more water than the theoretical amount for forming the monohydrate.

the ammoniated pectins. Table 5 gives data collected by the Bryant and Joseph *(1)* modification of the Tollens-LeFevre method for determining the carbon dioxide given off by pectins.

It will be seen from Table 5 that carbon dioxide is given off from the amide pectins on heating with 12.5 percent hydrochloric acid. For the ammoniated pectins more uronide is obtained by the carbon dioxide method than by titration alone. However, when the carboxyl groups tied up with nitrogen are calculated and added to the titration value, then the carbon dioxide method gives the lower uronide value. Lower galacturonide values for the carbon dioxide method are also given for the non-ammoniated pectins. It is apparent that a 4-hour boiling time, under the conditions employed, was not long enough for these pectins, assuming the titration values to give the correct uronide content. Preliminary experiments have shown that a 5-hour boiling time gives much closer checks for these pectins, when one uses the titration method as a basis.

Summary

1. Several pectins have been treated with ammonia, and it has been shown that ammonia reacts at the ester group of the pectin to form a rather stable linkage, probably the amide linkage.

2. Some of the class reactions of the amides have been tried with these ammoniated pectins. Some of these reactions support the hypothesis that an amide linkage accounts for the nitrogen that is not removed by acid washing of the ammoniated pectins.

3. Some of the physical properties of these ammoniated pectins are described.

4. Analytical data are presented to support the theory of amide linkage in these ammoniated pectins.

Acknowledgment

The author wishes to acknowledge the help of Mr. Howard Haas and the Misses Elisabeth Zillmann and Margaret Keys on portions of this work.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Bryant, E. F., and Joseph, G. N. Paper presented at meeting Div. Agric. Food Chem., Am. Chem. Soc., Dallas, Texas, April 18-22 (1938).
2. Carson, J. F. Some polygalacturonide *n*-alkylamides. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **68**, 2723 (1946).
3. Evans, L. H., and Huber, L. J. Process of producing pectinous gels and composition. *U. S. Patent* No. 2,380,739.
4. Joseph, G. N., Kieser, A. H., and Bryant, E. F. High-polymer, ammonia-demethylated pectinates and their gelation. *Food Technol.*, **3**, 85 (1949).
5. Olsen, A. G., Stuewer, R. F., Fehlberg, E. R., and Beach, N. M. Pectin studies. Relation of combining weight to other properties of commercial pectins. *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, **31**, 1015 (1939).
6. Stuewer, R. F., and Olsen, A. G. Pectin studies. V. Organic base derivatives of pectinic and pectic acids. *J. Am. Pharm. Assoc.*, **29**, 303 (1940).

Solution of Irish Moss Extractives by Acidulation[a]

LEONARD STOLOFF
Krim-Ko Corporation, New Bedford, Mass.

(Received for publication, August 8, 1949)

A technique for the preparation of Irish Moss Extractive solutions by adjustment of pH is described. The effects of pH, time, temperature and "retardenta" on hydration of the extractive are described and interpreted.

The physical condition and aesthetic quality of many of the food compositions we eat are dependent on those important ingredients, the stabilizers, whose nature and role have long been cloaked in mystery by the kitchen alchemist and the trade secret. The Oriental origin of many of the stabilizer materials does not detract from the air of mystery surrounding their use. Yet the merchandisability of many of our big volume food items depends on stabilizers.

Although several oil soluble stabilizers have entered the field of recent years, the most important group is the water soluble gums or hydrocolloids including gelatin, pectin, acacia, tragacanth, agar, algin and Irish Moss extractive. World War II, cutting off our imports, demonstrated our dependence on foreign sources for hydrocolloids, stimulated the exploitation and study of domestic raw materials and resulted in the development of a seaweed extractive industry based on Irish moss—*Chondrus crispus* to our botanical friends.

The processing problems which had restricted production and utilization of the Irish moss hydrocolloid have been overcome and a refined, easy-to-use extrac-

[a] Presented before the Ninth Annual I. F. T. Convention, San Francisco, Calif., July 11, 1949.

tive is now available in powder form from which water solutions are readily prepared by the use of heat.

Products already employing sizable quantities of extractive are chocolate milk, ice cream, milk puddings, baker's icings, albumin whips, fountain syrups and tooth-paste — to mention a few. Techniques have already been worked out for using extractive in water gel desserts, antioxidant dips, pie fillings, etc. However, for many purposes it is inadvisable to use heat and for many purposes a cold process results in production conveniences and economies. Therefore when it was observed that Irish moss extractives dispersed in vinegar gave brilliantly clear solutions, the broad field of the role of pH on the solubility and nature of Irish moss extractives was studied.

Our most important tools in this study were a Waring blendor, Beckman pH meter and a Brabender recording viscosimeter. The carriage of the viscosimeter was adapted to hold 250 ml. beakers. The general technique of observation was to disperse the powdered extractive into the desired aqueous medium in a Waring blendor and immediately transfer the mix to a beaker in the carriage of the viscosimeter where a viscosity-time record was obtained.

To determine whether the observed rapid solution was due to specific anions or was entirely a result of hydrogen ion concentration, a series of viscosity-time curves were made using five of the more commonly utilized mineral and organic food acids. These acids were all employed in 0.1 N solution. To obtain a series of solutions at different pH values, sodium hydroxide was added to these acid solutions in graded amounts. In this manner the concentration of the anion was kept constant. The extractive was added at a concentration of 2.00 percent. pH values were determined after the extractive had been dissolved since its incorporation would have some effect on the pH. The time required to attain maximum viscosity was determined and plotted against final pH for each acid. The resulting graph (Figure 1) indicates that the rate of water absorption is a function of pH and that for rapid absorption the final pH should be below 6.0 and preferably below 5.5.

Although the dispersions prepared by acidulation gave immediate evidence of solution by their clarity,

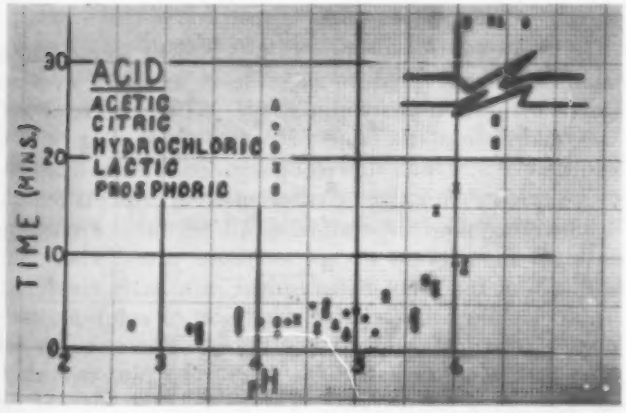


FIG. 1. Relation between pH of solution, acid employed and time required to attain maximum viscosity for 2.00 percent Irish Moss extractive in water.

there was a gradual falling off in viscosity with time. It was also noticed that although the solutions remained clear when the acidity was neutralized, there was an immediate drop in viscosity. Following these observations, viscosity-time curves were determined over a prolonged period for both acidulated and neutralized solutions (Figure 2). A sample of highly purified

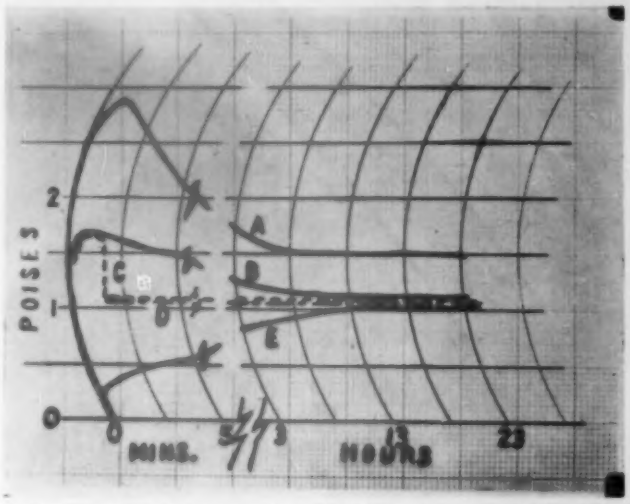


FIG. 2. Viscosity-time relation (Brabender viscosimeter) for 2.00 percent solutions of:
A—highly purified extractive
B—regular extractive in acid solvent
C—same as B, but neutralized after 2 minutes
D—regular extractive dissolved by heat and cooled
E—regular extractive dissolved in deionized water.

extractive was included in this study, since this material exhibits the same rapid solubility typical of acid solutions. For comparison a dispersion of regular extractive in deionized water and a cooled solution of extractive dissolved by heat were included. All solutions were prepared at a concentration of 2.00 percent.

It will be noted that curve A, of the purified hydrocolloid, is similar to curve B, of the regular extractive in acid solution, both rising rapidly to a peak viscosity, then gradually thinning out to a constant consistency within 24 hours. Curve C shows the result when the acid is neutralized. After 2 minutes of acid solution, showing the typical viscosity increase, alkali was added. The viscosity immediately dropped to a constant value identical with that shown in curve D for a solution prepared with heat. Curve E demonstrates that regular extractive in plain water will eventually go into solution. Whether course B, C, D or E is taken, within 24 hours the result is the same.

Evidence for the similarity in the state of the hydrocolloid whether dissolved by heat or with acid is shown by the close similarity of the viscosity-concentration (Figure 3) and the viscosity-temperature curves (Figure 4) for thermal and acid solutions. The empirical relationships plotted for the thermal solutions have been proven out through several years of laboratory and plant use. In both cases the thermal solution curves are for temperature conditions where dissolved salts do not influence the viscosity characteristics. Since the acid solution viscosities, of necessity, were measured

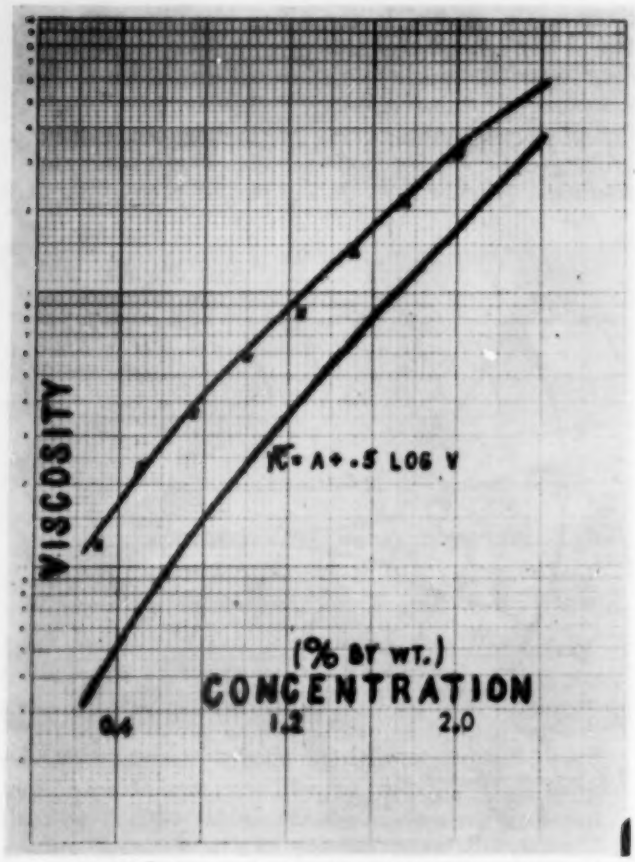


FIG. 3. Viscosity — concentration relation for heated solution ($\sqrt{C} = A + .5 \log V$) and for extractive dissolved by acidulation.

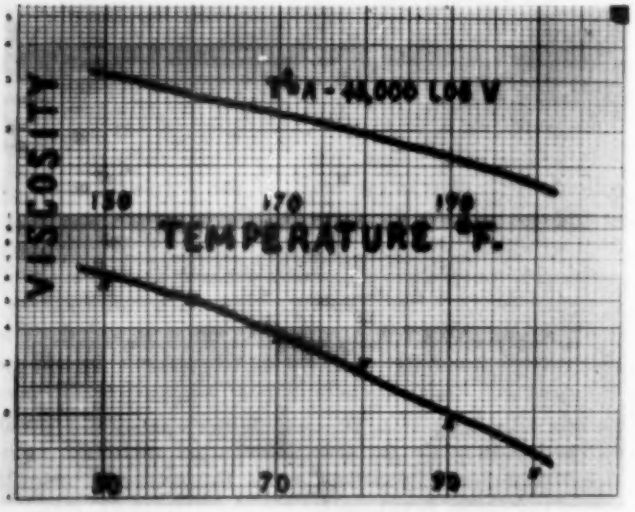


FIG. 4. Viscosity — temperature relation for heated solution ($T^2 = A - 46{,}000 \log V$) and for extractive dissolved by acidulation.

at temperatures where dissolved salts are effective, identical curves could not be expected.

Dissolved materials of many kinds retard the solution of Irish moss extractive and cause the formation of thermally reversible gels when the extractive is finally dissolved by heating. Typical of these, which for convenience we shall call retardents, are potassium chloride, sodium chloride, sucrose and glycerine. Potassium salts in particular are most effective in retarding solution and causing gel formation. The other three are selected because of their common occurrence in food and pharmaceutical preparations.

The influence of retardents on the absorption of water is graphically illustrated when extractive is dispersed in solutions of these materials (Figure 5). The swelled

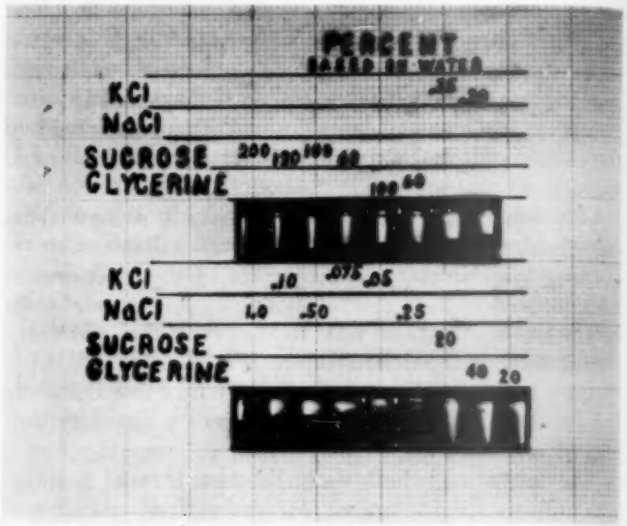


FIG. 5. Influence of retardents at the indicated concentrations on the absorption of water by Irish Moss extractive as shown by the degree of settling on standing. Solutions were at the normal pH of the retardent plus extractive.

particles of hydrocolloid settle, forming a layer in proportion to the amount of water absorbed. In border line cases where there is no settling out of particles, the presence of discreet bodies and lack of clarity give evidence that solution has not been attained. The concentrations of retardents illustrated here are those which were used in studying their influence on acid solutions.

In this study a comparison was made of solutions, prepared by normal heating and cooling with acidulated solutions where retardents were added after acidulation and where retardents were added before the extractive and acid. For ease in dispersion, it was found best to add the extractive to the water, followed by the acid. The effects of neutralization and temperature of storage were also included. The concentration of extractive throughout the series was 2.00 percent of the water.

In all cases, the addition of a retardent to an acidulated solution, caused an increase in viscosity even as far as creating a pasty condition. When the retardent was added first, the rate of water absorption on the addition of acid was slowed up with increasing amounts of retardent. In extreme cases solution was prevented.

Lowering the temperature of all solutions eventually resulted in gelation except in those cases where the addition of retardent had resulted in a pasty condition. Table 1 shows the relative condition of solutions containing retardents added as described. These results are after 2 days storage at 80° F. (27° C.) plus overnight storage in the refrigerator. The general tendency is for increased concentrations of retardent in heated solution to increase both gel strength and gelling temperature.

TABLE 1

Physical State of Solutions Containing Various Retardents

Condition of 2.00 percent solutions of Irish moss extractive after 48 hours at 80° F. (27° C.) and an additional 12 hours at 45° F. (7° C.). Indicated retardents were added both after the extractive had been dissolved by acidulation and before the extractive was dispersed in the water.

Retardent Added:	Solutions Prepared By					
	Heating		Acidulation			
	With Extractive		After Acidulation		Before Extractive	
(percent based on water)	@ 80° F.	@ 45° F.	@ 80° F.	@ 45° F.	@ 80° F.	@ 45° F.
Sucrose						
0	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel	.....	.....
20	fluid	gel	fluid	soft gel	fluid	very soft gel
60	fluid	gel	pasty	pasty	pasty	soft paste
100	soft gel	gel	pasty	pasty	slight settling	soft paste
120	gel	gel	pasty	pasty	settling	settling
200	gel	gel	pasty	pasty	settling	settling
Sodium Chloride						
0	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel	.....	.....
0.25	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel
0.50	fluid	soft gel	pasty	soft gel	pasty	pasty
1.00	very soft gel	soft gel	pasty	pasty	pasty	pasty
Glycerine						
0	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel
20	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel
60	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel
100	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel
Potassium Chloride						
0	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel	.....	.....
0.05	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel
0.075	fluid	gel	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel
0.10	fluid	gel	fluid	soft gel	fluid	soft gel
0.20	gel	gel	pasty	pasty	settling	pasty
0.25	gel	gel	pasty	pasty	sharp	settling

In acid solution increased concentrations of retardents inhibit gel formation. However, after prolonged storage, particularly at high temperature or low pH, the tendency of acidulated solutions is to approach the condition of those prepared by heating. A combination of high storage temperature and low pH should be avoided, as hydrolysis of the extractive will result.

The thickening observed on the addition of retardents is probably an assertion of the gelling reaction, except that the polymer network is not completely formed. Retardents can be added most successfully to an acidulated solution when the solution is first mixed. When hydration is complete, the same difficulty attendant on adding retardents to heated and cooled solutions is encountered. Lumps of gel form around the point of addition of the retardent where the retardent concentration is initially very high.

The effect of retardents is obviously to alter the state of hydration. When this hydration change is started from complete solution, a gel network is formed. When dehydration is started from the state of hydration initially obtained with acid solutions, a random network is probably formed resulting in a pasty condition. Low concentrations of retardents only alter the rate of hydration. At constant temperature higher concentrations result in incomplete hydration. The balance point between hydration and dehydration for any particular retardent concentration is obviously the gelling temperature. To prevent gelation when the temperature drops below the balance point, sufficient retardent must be used to raise that point for all fractions of the extractive above any temperatures that may be encountered in storage.

The mechanism behind the behavior of Irish moss extractive in acid media could be a source of endless speculation. It is evident that the effect of retardents, either occurring naturally or added, in slowing down the rate of water absorption is reduced at low pH. That the low pH influences the hydrocolloid and not the retardent may be concluded from the results with non-ionizable sugar and glycerine.

The Irish moss hydrocolloid is a salt of a sulfuric acid ester of a carbohydrate polymer. This ester is increasingly sensitive to hydrolysis below pH 6. I add these last two items for whatever they may be worth to those who desire to speculate.

This new tool for the utilization of Irish moss extractive shows promise of varied and valuable application. The entire field of emulsions and suspensions in vinegar is already under investigation. This takes in salad dressings, relishes and acid sauces of all types. Flavoring emulsions can now be prepared without the necessity of heating gum solutions. It should be possible to prepare a dry mix to which only water need be added to obtain a baker's type jelly. Individual experience and problems will suggest situations that will be aided by this new solution technique.

Factors Affecting the Objective and Organoleptic Evaluation of Quality in Raw and Canned Peas[a]

AMIHUD KRAMER, L. E. SCOTT, AND R. B. GUYER
Department of Horticulture, University of Maryland,

AND

L. E. IDE
Production and Marketing Administration, U.S.D.A.

(Received for publication, September 8, 1949)

Newly developed objective methods for measuring quality are compared to existing methods and organoleptic evaluations. The effects of varieties, delays in harvesting, holding after shelling, precooling and icing on "T" meters, A. I. S., pigments, ascorbic acid and organoleptic values for tenderness, color, and flavor of raw and canned peas are presented.

Although the problem of the measurement of quality in peas has received considerable attention from many workers during the last two decades, there is little precise information available pertaining to the consumers' impression of quality in peas. It has been generally recognized that varietal differences, size, maturity (especially as it affects tenderness), color, and flavor, are all factors influencing quality. A labeling survey conducted for the National Canners Association *(16)* indicated that consumer understanding of quality was influenced primarily by size of peas. In a more recent consumer survey, Larsen and Stier *(9)* concluded that consumers considered flavor to be first in importance, followed in order of importance by texture, color, and size.

In attempts to establish objective methods for determining quality of peas, there has been a tendency to search for one rapid procedure which would hold the key to overall quality. Since several factors of quality are associated with maturity, much of the work was concentrated on the development of methods for measuring maturity changes.

For grading of raw peas, Walls *(22)* proposed a method based on salt flotation and size. Jodidi described a method based on specific gravity *(6)*.

The tenderometer, developed by Martin *(12)*, and the texturemeter developed by Christel *(3)* are being used extensively in the industry primarily as indicators of maturity. The relative precision of these instruments and their usefulness in predicting the quality of the canned product have been studied by Walls, et al. *(23, 24)*, and Kramer *(8)*, and their relation to the frozen product, by Lee *(10)* and Nielsen et al. *(13)*. The United States Department of Agriculture standards for fresh shelled peas for canning or freezing are based primarily on organoleptic measurements of tenderness, although in practice, reference is made to tenderometer or texturemeter values as related to grades *(20)*. Temperature summations are in use to determine proper dates of harvest *(17)*. Bonney suggested the use of pod color as an index of quality, but Mahoney *(11)* demonstrated this method to be inferior to other methods.

For the canned product, Kertesz *(7)* recommended the alcohol insoluble solids method, which has since been adopted by the Food and Drug Administration as the official method for determining the standard of quality *(1)*. In addition to the clearness of liquor and absence of defects, the United States Department of Agriculture standards for canned and frozen peas are based largely on maturity as measured by a brine flotation method, and uniformity of color *(21)*. The limitations of the brine flotation method and its relation to the alcohol insoluble solids test have been discussed by Smith and Kramer *(19)*.

Regarding the frozen product, considerable attention has been directed to skin texture *(14)*. Lee *(10)* proposed a specific gravity test. Application of the AIS test is under consideration for the frozen product *(5)*.

It is thus apparent that the objective evaluation of quality, especially of raw peas, is based almost entirely on measurements reflecting maturity which imply that younger peas are always more acceptable than older peas, without regard to factors such as flavor and color, which may or may not be positively correlated with measurements of maturity. The purpose of these investigations therefore, was to evaluate critically the important factors of quality when measured by organoleptic and objective methods, as affected by such practical conditions as delay in harvest, holding after shelling, pre-cooling and icing, and varietal differences.

Materials and Methods

Strains of Alaska and Thomas Laxton peas were planted in the spring of 1948 at the Plant Research Farm of the University of Maryland. Each variety was harvested at six successive dates. The first harvest was made when the peas were extremely young—somewhat too young for commercial canning. The last harvest was made at a date when the peas were border-line standard—sub-standard in respect to maturity. At each date of harvest, the material was divided into two lots. One was pre-cooled in ice water immediately after vining, placed in lug boxes, and kept covered with crushed ice for the duration of the holding period. The other lot was held at room temperature. Each lot was

[a]Scientific Publication No. A254, Contribution No. 2189, of the Maryland Agricultural Experiment Station (Department of Horticulture). Partial Support from funds provided under the research and Marketing Act of 1946, Project NEM3.

TABLE 1

Effect of Post-Harvest Handling on Objective Evaluations of Quality of the Raw Shelled Peas.

		Tender-ometer	Texture-meter	A. I. S.	Color	Ascorbic acid
Main effects:						
1. Date of Harvest.						
1st		85	80	9.6	49	23
2nd		90	86	11.5	70	25
3rd		103	96	13.2	76	28
4th		127	127	17.0	100	29
5th		158	158	21.6	114	29
6th		192	190	25.9	129	17
L. S. D.[1]		3.1	5.2	0.31	11.2	4.0
F value		1497.6[d]	567.1[d]	3285.9[d]	56.5[d]	10.2[c]
2. Holding after vining.						
2 hours		125	125	16.6	93	27
8 hours		126	123	16.5	100	25
24 hours		126	119	16.4	77	24
L. S. D.[1]		2.2	3.6	0.22	7.8	2.8
F value		0.8–	5.1[b]	1.4–	17.7[c]	2.9[b]
3. Pre-cooling and Icing.						
Pre-cooled and iced		124	122	15.6	95	26
Not pre-cooled and iced		128	123	17.3	85	25
L. S. D.[1]		1.8	3.0	0.18	6.4	2.2
F value		16.9[c]	1.5–	386.4[d]	9.5[c]	1.2–
4. Varieties.						
T. L.		120	118	15.3	91	23
Alaska		132	127	17.7	89	28
L. S. D.[1]		1.8	3.0	0.18	6.4	2.2
F value		195.0	38.2	701.8	0.4	18.9
Interactions:						
1 x 2—Dates of Harvest × holding after vining.						
Dates	Hours					
1st	2	85	82	9.6	54	24
	8	88	84	9.5	56	25
	24	82	74	9.8	37	22
2nd	2	90	91	11.3	67	28
	8	90	86	11.1	87	25
	24	91	80	12.0	57	21
3rd	2	104	99	13.3	73	32
	8	103	99	12.9	90	28
	24	102	91	13.5	65	24
4th	2	126	128	17.0	109	31
	8	128	128	17.5	114	29
	24	127	124	16.7	78	28
5th	2	157	159	21.9	126	28
	8	156	153	22.0	117	28
	24	162	158	20.8	101	31
6th	2	191	192	26.3	130	18
	8	192	189	25.9	133	18
	24	193	189	25.5	123	16
L. S. D.[1]		5.4	9.0	0.54	19.5	7.0
F value		1.2–	0.9–	6.0[b]	1.1–	0.7–
1 × 3—Dates of Harvest × pre-cooling and icing.						
Dates	Cooling					
1st	Yes	84	80	9.0	53	25
	No	85	79	10.2	45	22
2nd	Yes	92	86	10.5	76	26
	No	89	85	12.4	64	24
3rd	Yes	101	98	12.5	87	30
	No	104	94	14.0	65	27
1 × 3—(Continued)						
4th	Yes	120	120	15.5	104	29
	No	133	133	18.6	97	29
5th	Yes	153	153	20.6	120	28
	No	163	163	22.6	109	29
6th	Yes	193	192	25.4	129	17
	No	191	188	26.3	128	18
L. S. D.[1]		4.8	7.4	0.44	5.0	5.6
F value		9.7[c]	3.6[b]	386.4[d]	0.8–	0.5–
1 × 4—Dates of Harvest × varieties.						
Date	Varieties					
1st	T. L.	81	74	8.6	62	16
	Al.	89	85	10.7	37	31
2nd	T. L.	86	79	10.4	83	16
	Al.	95	93	12.6	57	34
3rd	T. L.	96	92	11.2	77	24
	Al.	110	100	15.3	75	32
4th	T. L.	123	129	16.3	117	29
	Al.	130	124	17.8	84	29
5th	T. L.	155	153	20.5	110	34
	Al.	161	161	22.6	119	23
6th	T. L.	177	180	24.8	96	17
	Al.	207	200	26.9	161	18
L. S. D.[1]		4.4	7.4	0.44	15.8	5.6
F value		14.6[c]	4.8[b]	15.7[c]	21.5[d]	13.7[c]
2 × 3—Hours holding × pre-cooling and icing.						
Hours	Cooling					
2	Yes	123	123	16.0	93	26
	No	127	127	17.1	94	28
8	Yes	124	122	15.8	99	24
	No	128	125	17.1	100	26
24	Yes	125	120	15.0	93	27
	No	128	118	17.8	61	12
L. S. D.[1]		3.1	5.2	0.18	11.2	4.0
F value		0.3–	1.9–	102.6[c]	12.9[c]	6.2[c]
2 × 4—Hours holding × varieties.						
Hours	Variety					
2	T. L.	119	121	15.4	97	24
	Al.	131	129	17.7	89	30
8	T. L.	120	118	15.2	98	23
	Al.	132	128	17.8	101	28
24	T. L.	120	114	15.3	77	22
	Al.	132	124	17.8	76	25
L. S. D.[1]		3.2	5.2	0.18	11.2	4.0
F value		0.1–	0.2–	2.5–	1.1–	1.1–
3 × 4—Pre-cooling and icing × varieties.						
Cooling	Variety					
Yes	T. L.	118	117	14.3	95	23
	Al.	130	126	16.9	95	28
No	T. L.	121	119	16.3	87	22
	Al.	134	128	18.4	83	27
L. S. D.[1]		2.5	4.2	.26	9.2	3.2
F value		0.1–	0.1–	5.7	.3–	0.0–

[b] Significant at the 5% level. [c] Significant at the 1% level. [d] Important differences. – Not significant. [1] Least significant difference.

TABLE 2

Effect of Post-Harvest Handling on Objective and Organoleptic Evaluations of Quality of Canned Peas.

	Objective		Organoleptic		
	A. I. S.	Color	Tenderness	Color	Flavor
Main Order Effects					
1. Date of Harvest.					
1st	10.0	87	7.8	6.6	5.6
2nd	11.2	88	7.6	6.8	5.7
3rd	13.0	92	6.7	7.0	5.5
4th	15.7	107	6.7	7.2	6.1
5th	19.1	95	5.5	7.2	4.8
6th	21.4	84	4.0	6.2	4.3
L. S. D.[1]	0.82	5.6	0.25	0.47	.80
F value	499.4[s]	18.0[s]	256.1[s]	5.2[f]	5.5[f]
2. Holding after vining.					
2 hours	15.0	96	6.7	6.9	6.4
8 hours	15.3	95	6.4	6.9	5.7
24 hours	14.9	86	6.0	6.7	3.8
L. S. D.[1]	0.40	4.0	0.18	0.33	0.56
F value	2.06–	13.9[s]	36.6[s]	0.60–	47.9[s]
3. Pre-cooling and icing.					
Pre-cooled and iced.	14.7	93	6.6	6.7	5.9
Not pre-cooled and iced	15.4	92	6.2	6.9	4.8
L. S. D.[1]	0.33	3.2	0.16	0.27	.46
F value	15.91[s]	0.5–	32.6[s]	3.2[e]	22.2[s]
4. Varieties.					
Thomas Laxton	13.9	91	6.7	7.3	5.4
Alaska	16.3	94	6.1	6.3	5.2
L. S. D.[1]	0.33	3.2	0.16	0.27	.46
F value	208.07[s]	2.97–	76.9[s]	49.9[s]	1.21–
Interactions.					
1 × 2—Dates of harvest × holding after vining.					
Dates Hours					
1st 2	9.7	89	8.2	6.8	6.9
8	10.3	90	7.9	6.3	6.4
24	9.9	84	7.3	6.7	3.5
2nd 2	11.4	89	8.2	6.8	6.9
8	11.4	91	7.7	7.1	6.8
24	10.9	84	6.7	6.7	3.3
3rd 2	13.1	92	7.0	7.0	6.5
8	13.3	93	6.8	7.1	5.6
24	12.6	92	6.3	6.8	4.1
4th 2	16.2	112	7.1	7.2	7.5
8	15.5	117	6.8	7.4	5.9
24	15.5	94	6.2	6.9	4.8
5th 2	18.6	105	5.8	7.3	6.1
8	19.7	92	5.4	7.2	5.1
24	19.0	88	5.4	7.0	3.2
6th 2	20.8	88	4.0	6.1	4.7
8	21.6	86	4.1	6.2	4.5
24	21.8	77	3.8	6.2	3.7
L. S. D[1].	1.00	9.8	0.46	0.81	1.38
F value	1.37–	1.96–	2.5[e]	0.4–	1.54–
1 × 3—Dates of Harvest × pre-cooling and icing.					
Date Cooling					
1st Yes	9.8	87	8.1	6.3	5.9
No	10.1	88	7.5	7.0	5.3
2nd Yes	10.5	88	7.9	6.7	6.4
No	11.9	88	7.2	7.0	5.0
3rd Yes	13.0	92	7.1	6.9	6.5
No	13.0	92	6.4	7.1	4.4
1 × 3—(Con.)					
4th Yes	15.0	106	6.9	7.0	6.8
No	16.5	109	6.6	7.3	5.4
5th Yes	18.7	100	5.8	7.1	5.3
No	19.5	90	5.2	7.3	4.3
6th Yes	21.4	84	3.8	6.3	4.3
No	21.4	83	4.2	6.1	4.3
L. S. D.[1]	0.82	8.0	0.36	0.66	1.12
F value	2.81[e]	1.50–	6.5[f]	9.80–	1.70–
1 × 4—Dates of Harvest × varieties.					
Date Variety					
1st T. L.	8.5	97	8.0	7.6	5.8
Al.	11.4	77	7.5	5.7	5.5
2nd T. L.	10.0	95	7.6	7.5	6.1
Al.	12.4	83	7.3	6.2	5.3
3rd T. L.	11.6	92	7.4	7.6	5.5
Al.	14.4	91	6.1	6.3	5.4
4th T. L.	15.0	109	7.2	7.8	6.2
Al.	16.4	106	6.2	6.5	6.0
5th T. L.	18.2	91	5.7	7.3	5.0
A.l	20.1	98	5.4	7.1	4.6
6th T. L.	19.9	63	4.0	6.0	4.2
Al.	22.9	104	3.9	6.3	4.4
L. S. D.[1]	0.82	8.0	.36	0.66	1.12
F value	2.49	27.4	6.0	6.2	.36
2 × 3—Hours holding × pre-cooling and icing.					
Hours Cooling					
2 Yes	14.7	96	6.9	6.6	6.5
No	15.3	95	6.6	7.1	6.4
8 Yes	15.0	93	6.6	6.8	5.9
No	15.6	97	6.3	7.0	5.6
24 Yes	14.5	89	6.3	6.7	5.2
No	15.3	83	5.8	6.7	2.3
L. S. D.[1]	0.57	5.6	0.25	0.47	8.80
F value	0.14–	3.54[f]	1.75–	0.9–	15.7[s]
2 × 4—Hours holding × varieties.					
Hours Variety					
2 T. L.	13.9	97	7.0	7.7	6.7
Al.	16.0	95	6.4	6.1	6.2
8 T. L.	14.3	93	6.8	7.7	5.9
Al.	16.3	96	6.1	6.1	5.5
24 T. L.	13.5	82	6.3	6.5	3.7
Al.	16.4	90	5.6	6.9	3.8
L. S. D.[1]	0.57	5.6	0.25	0.47	0.80
F value	2.81[e]	2.97[f]	0.1–	25.7[s]	.63–
3 × 4—Pre-cooling and icing × varieties.					
Cooled Variety					
Yes T. L.	13.5	92	6.8	7.4	6.0
Al.	14.3	90	6.3	6.1	5.7
No T. L.	16.0	94	6.6	7.3	4.9
Al.	16.5	93	5.8	6.6	4.7
L. S. D.[1]	0.47	10	0.20	0.38	0.66
F value	0.67–	0.42–	2.70[e]	6.3[f]	0.2–

[e] Significant at the 5% level. [f] Significant at the 1% level. [s] Important differences. – Not significant. [1] Least significant difference.

then sampled and canned two hours, eight hours, and twenty-four hours after vining.

The following determinations were made on the raw product: tenderometer, texturemeter, alcohol insoluble solids, green pigment, and ascorbic acid. Official P. M. A. grades were provided by a USDA inspector. The remaining material was canned and alcohol insoluble solids and green pigment determinations were made on the canned product. Organoleptic determinations for tenderness, color and flavor were provided by a panel of judges consisting of members of the Departments of Horticulture and Agricultural Economics of the University of Maryland, and the Production and Marketing Administration of the United States Department of Agriculture. The organoleptic determinations were made as follows: for tenderness, 1 was equivalent to sub-standard, up to 8 for optimum tenderness, while 9 and 10 indicated peas that were entirely too immature; for color, 10 indicated the best deep green color while the palest, lightest grey-green samples were graded 1; similarly for flavor, 10 indicated the best flavor while 1 was entirely unacceptable.

Of the objective methods, only the color method has not been reported heretofore. The sample of peas was blended with an equal weight of water in a Waring Blendor, to a uniform pulp. Twenty grams were weighed and transferred to a cup of a Waring Blendor with about 70 ml. acetone and blended for exactly five minutes. The contents were transferred to a graduated 100 ml. cylinder, made up to volume, stirred thoroughly and a suitable portion transferred to a centrifuge tube and centrifuged until clear. The clarified pigment extract was measured in a spectrophotometer or photoelectric colorimeter at a wave length centered about 665 mμ. The color instrument was standardized with a known solution of chlorophyll A and B and calculated as p.p.m. chlorophyll.

Discussion of Results

The factors of quality to be discussed are tenderness or succulence, color, and flavor. Since the factor of size is intimately associated with texture and is reflected in maturity measurements, the above factors cover all the important aspects of quality of interest to the consumer other than factors of workmanship such as absence of defects.

The data are summarized in Table 1 for the raw peas, and in Table 2 for the canned product. The correlations between the objective and organoleptic tests of quality are presented in Table 3.

Tenderness. The tenderometer and the texturemeter are primarily measurements of hardness. Their correlations with alcohol insoluble solids on raw as well as canned peas are so high that it may be concluded that all these tests measure the same quality factor (Table 3). The correlations between the tenderometer or A.I.S. test and the organoleptic test for tenderness of canned peas of .90 is about as high as can be expected and is entirely satisfactory. The lower correlation of .83 between the texturemeter and the organoleptic test is probably due to the lesser degree of precision of the latter instrument. This is borne out by the results of Walls et al. *(23)* who reported a coefficient of variability of 1.56 percent for the tenderometer as compared to 7.5 percent for the texturemeter. The texturemeter, on the other hand, is definitely superior to the tenderometer in several respects. It is light, and may be used in the field; it is less expensive; and what is perhaps most important, it may be standardized by the use of ordinary standard gages.

Although there is a satisfactory chemical method for standardizing tenderometers *(8)*, there is no easy way to accomplish this;[b] consequently, work was initiated to develop a miniature tenderometer which would combine the advantages of lightness, inexpensiveness, and ease of standardization with a greater degree of precision. In preliminary work with a newly designed instrument (Figure 1), similar in size to the texturemeter but resembling the tenderometer in the shearing force principle, the average coefficient of variability for this instrument was 3.33 as compared to 1.61 for the tenderometer, and 5.67 for the texturemeter on the same series of samples.

The correlation of .95 between the tenderometer values and A. I. S. values on raw peas would be even higher if it were not for the effect of the pre-cooling and icing treatments. As illustrated in Figure 2, pre-cooled and iced peas tend to grade about eight points higher on the tenderometer than would be predicted from previously prepared tenderometer—A. I. S. prediction charts *(8)*, while tenderometer readings for peas held for as long as 24 hours without cooling, whose flavor is

[b] A method for comparing tenderometers by using peas preserved in alcohol has been recommended by the National Canners Association.

TABLE 3

Correlations between Objective and Organoleptic Evaluations of Quality Factors of Raw and Canned Peas.

	Objective tests							Organoleptic tests on canned peas		
	On raw peas					On canned peas				
	Tenderometer	Texturemeter	A. I. S.	Pigment	Ascorbic Acid	A. I. S.	Pigment	Tenderness	Color	Flavor
Tenderometer	....	.97	.95	.62	.02	.97	.14	.90	.14	.36
Texturemeter	.97	....	.89	.66	.03	.96	.21	.83	.16	.24
Raw A. I. S.	.95	.89	....	.62	.14	.96	.12	.90	.21	.43
Raw Pigment	.62	.66	.62	....	.06	.62	.57	.11	.61	.01
Raw Ascorbic Acid	.02	.03	.14	.06	....	.07	.43	.13	.16	.29
Canned A. I. S.	.97	.96	.96	.62	.07	....	.17	.89	.16	.34
Canned Pigment	.14	.21	.12	.57	.43	.17	....	.05	.50	.44
Organ. Tenderness	.90	.83	.90	.11	.13	.89	.05	....	.20	.59
Organ. Color	.14	.16	.21	.61	.16	.16	.50	.20	....	.17
Organ. Flavor	.36	.24	.43	.01	.29	.34	.44	.59	.17	....

.23—significant at the 5% level. .30—significant at the 1% level. Multiple correlation of flavor x A. I. S., Pigment, Ascorbic Acid—.58.

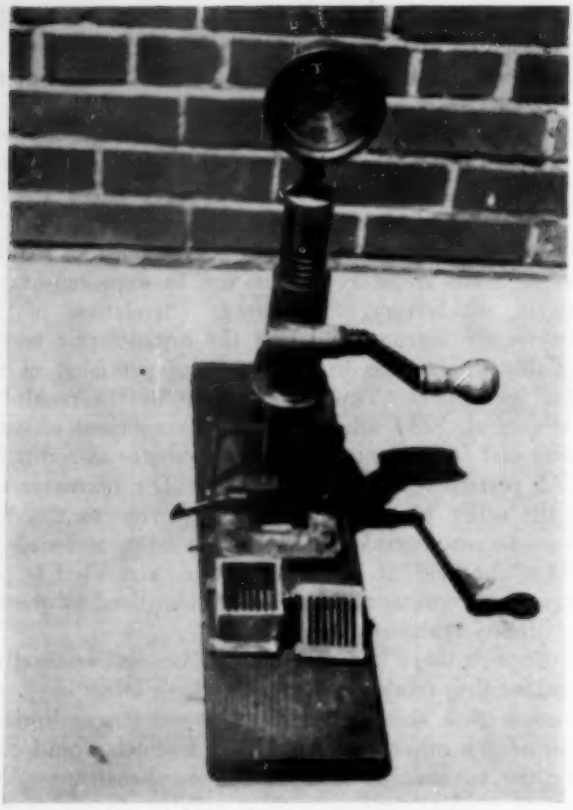


FIG. 1. The miniature tenderometer.

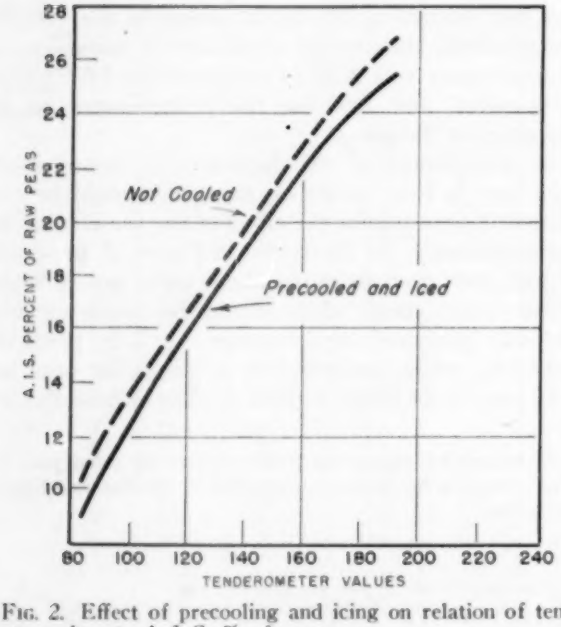


FIG. 2. Effect of precooling and icing on relation of tenderometer values to A. I. S. % of raw peas.

very poor, show very precise agreement with predicted values. This differential effect of water cooling is not retained in the relation of tenderometer readings to A.I.S. of the canned product (Figure 3), thus indicating that water cooling has a permanent though slight effect of hardening the peas so treated. From the practical standpoint it is extremely important to note that the tenderometer and other instruments for measuring tenderness do not in the least reflect gross deterioration

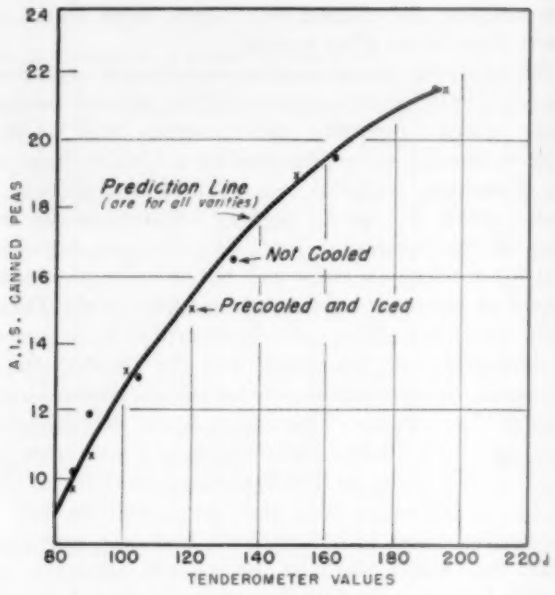


FIG. 3. Effect of precooling and icing on the relation of tenderomter values on raw peas to A. I. S. % on canned peas.

in quality resulting from holding peas after shelling without cooling.

The relation of tenderometer values to A. I. S. values on canned peas is definitely affected by varieties, as indicated in Figure 4, where the same tenderometer

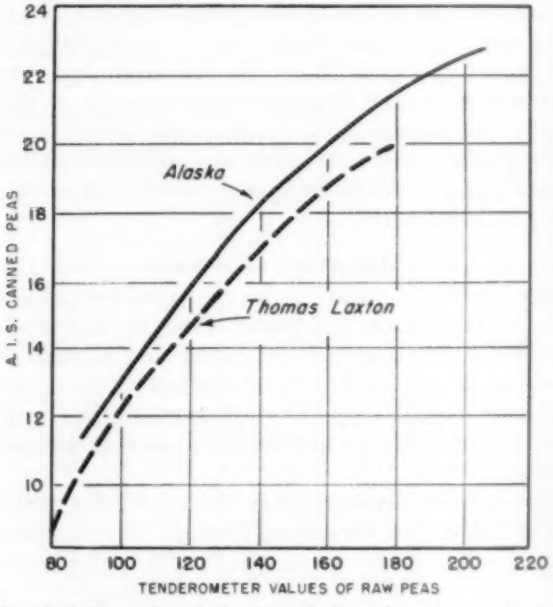


FIG. 4. Effect of varieties on relation of tenderometer values on raw peas to A. I. S. % of canned peas.

values indicate higher A. I. S. results for Alaska than for Thomas Laxton peas.

The data in Table 1 further substantiate the fact that date of harvest of a given planting is of primary importance in determining tenderness as measured organoleptically, or objectively by tenderometer, texturemeter, or A. I. S. on the raw or canned product. Holding shelled peas for as long as 24 hours, whether pre-cooled or not, has relatively little effect on this factor of tenderness.

Color. The color factor, though mentioned in standards of quality, and accepted as a factor of quality, has not previously been measured by objective methods. The method herein described provided the opportunity for many interesting observations. In general, organoleptic values for color varied much less than similar values for tenderness and flavor (Table 2). Thus whereas values for tenderness as affected by date of harvest varied from 7.8 to 4.0, values for color varied only from 7.2 to 6.2. Similarly where the values for flavor as affected by holding after shelling varied from 6.4 to 3.8, those for color varied only from 6.9 to 6.7. The color factor on the other hand was affected by varietal difference to a greater extent than either tenderness or flavor. This varietal effect is illustrated in Figure 5, which shows that organoleptically, Alaska

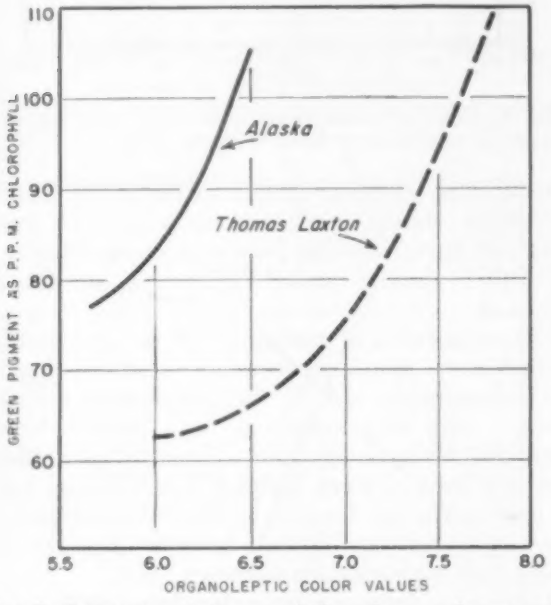


FIG. 5. Effect of varieties on relation of green pigment values to organoleptic evaluation of color.

peas vary from 5.7 to 6.5, while Laxton Peas having a similar range of green pigment content vary from 7.0 to 7.8 organoleptically.

This small range organoleptically, combined with the relatively tremendous varietal difference tends to reduce the correlation between the raw pigment content and organoleptic evaluation of color to .61 which though highly significant, is not sufficiently high for predictive purposes. Another factor which may reduce the value of this correlation is that holding of peas after shelling reduces the green pigment content but at the same time appears to favor the development of a brownish color which upon canning may pass for deeper green.

The correlation between raw pigment content and canned pigment content of .57 is also surprisingly low. Again this is partly explained by the difference in varietal behavior, as illustrated in Figure 6. Apparently Alaska peas continue to increase in pigment content with increasing maturity, while Thomas Laxton peas increase in pigment content to a point where the tenderometer value is about 125. Beyond this point, there is a tendency to lose pigment.

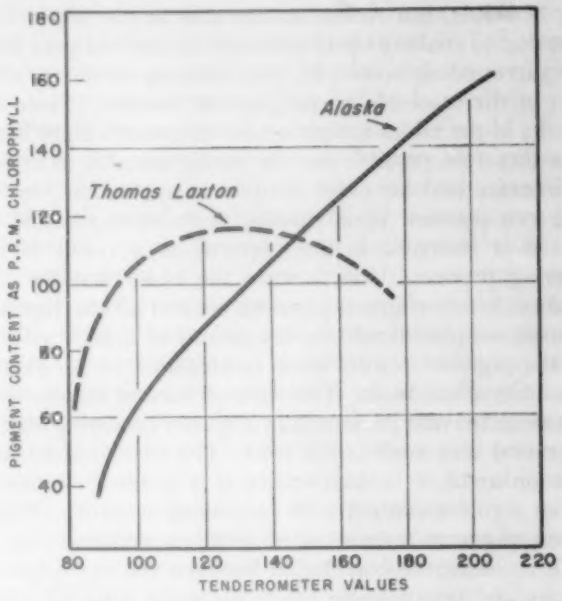


FIG. 6. Effect of varieties on the relation of green pigment content to maturity as measured by tenderometer values.

When comparing the raw and canned pigment values in Tables 1 and 2, and Figure 7, it appears that as related to the raw pigment values, the young canned samples show a considerable loss in green pigment. An explanation for this peculiar relationship may be based on the chemical composition of peas at different stages

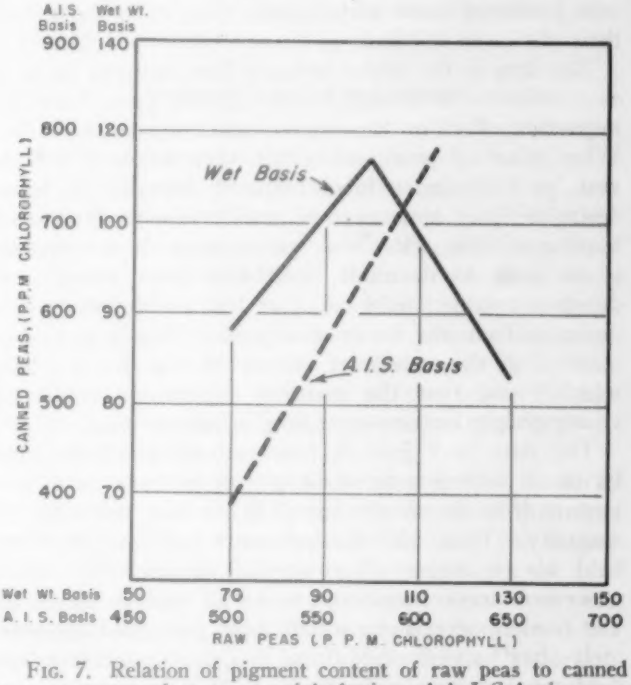


FIG. 7. Relation of pigment content of raw peas to canned peas as expressed on a wet weight basis, and A. I. S. basis.

of maturity. Very young peas contain relatively high sugar and low starch content. Upon canning, much of the soluble sugars is leached out of the peas, thus relatively increasing the insoluble pigment content. With old samples, the reverse may be true. Old peas contain little soluble sugars, but large amount of insoluble starches. Upon canning, there occurs very little leach-

ing of solids, but rather an increase in the water content due to soaking up of moisture by the old peas from the surrounding brine *(8)*, thus causing a relative dilution in the insoluble green pigment content. Since the results in the tables are presented on a wet weight basis, it is therefore possible for the young samples to appear to increase and for older samples to appear to decrease in green pigment upon canning without any actual increase or decrease in the pigment as a result of the canning process. If such were the case, then the correlation between green pigment content of the raw and canned samples should be linear and of a high value if all the pigment results were recalculated on an alcohol insoluble solids basis. The date of harvest results were so calculated and presented in Figure 7, showing that in a general way such is the case. The results also show that on an A. I. S. basis there is a gradual decline in green pigment content with increasing maturity. When green pigment values were first recalculated on an A. I. S. basis, the correlation between the raw pigment values and organoleptic grade for color was .88 which is a satisfactory correlation for prediction purposes.

Flavor. The flavor of peas as well as that of many other commodities, is very difficult to define. In fact, an opinion exists that flavor by definition is not a concrete characteristic that is capable of objective evaluation, since it is entirely subjective and thus may mean different things to different consumers *(18)*. It is interesting to note that Larsen and Stier *(9)* found that consumers who preferred very young peas, as well as those who preferred more mature peas, frequently explained their choice on the basis of flavor.

The data in the tables indicate that maturity as well as conditions of storage of the shelled peas, have an important effect on the organoleptic values for flavor. When peas are processed within several hours of harvest, or held under favorable cool storage, the most desirable flavor appears to be at about the tenderometer reading of 110. Thus very young peas do not appear to be quite as desirable, and older peas whose tenderometer value would be about 160, are definitely less desirable from the flavor standpoint. This is in agreement with the consumer survey of the NCA *(16)*, which found that the majority of women preferred young peas to either very young or mature peas.

The data in Figure 8, however, illustrate that the factor of holding after shelling may be even more important from the standpoint of flavor than the factor of maturity. Thus 110 tenderometer peas which were held for 8 hours after shelling before they were processed, were considered to be as poor in flavor as 150 tenderometer peas which were processed immediately after harvest. Additional evidence, indicating that holding after harvest without proper cooling is even more detrimental to flavor than maturity, is presented in Figure 8, where peas which were held for 24 hours without cooling dropped from a flavor value of 6.4 to 2.3, while similar peas which were pre-cooled and iced dropped only to a value of 5.2. Samples which were definitely sub-standard because of advanced maturity, on the other hand, were not lower than 4.2 in their flavor score. It may thus be concluded that organoleptic

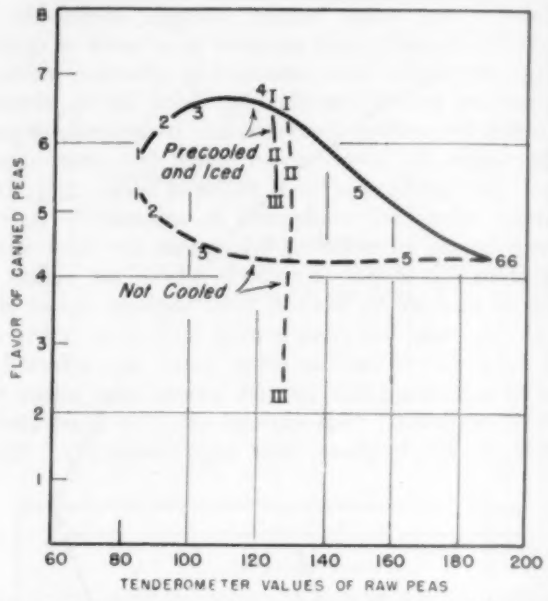


FIG. 8. Effect of maturity and precooling and icing on the organoleptic evaluation of flavor of canned peas.

understanding of flavor consists of the ability to detect undesirable starchy peas, and to a perhaps greater extent, off flavor resulting from excessive holding of the peas, after shelling, under undesirable storage conditions.

The relationship of maturity to flavor is reflected in Table 3 in the significant correlations between maturity and tenderometer, A. I. S., and organoleptic values for flavor. There also appears to be a relation between color and flavor, since color values are also affected adversely by prolonged holding after shelling, and in the case of Thomas Laxton, by excessive maturity. All these significant correlations, however, are not sufficiently high for predictive purposes.

There is a definite relationship between flavor and ascorbic acid. The very low correlation of .29 is due primarily to the entirely different behavior of ascorbic acid in the two varieties studied. With the exception of the extremely young samples, ascorbic acid content in Alaska peas is reduced with increasing maturity. With Thomas Laxton exactly the reverse is true. Ascorbic acid content increases until a value of about 150 tenderometer is reached. Beyond this point, ascorbic acid content of Thomas Laxton peas also goes down rapidly (Figure 9). Thus when ascorbic acid of Alaska samples only was compared with organoleptic values for flavor, the correlation of .74 was obtained. The relation of ascorbic acid to color is also affected tremendously by varietal differences. The data in Figure 10 show that there is a negative correlation for Alaska peas, but a positive correlation for Thomas Laxton peas.

Since significant correlations exist between flavor and the three objective measurements of A. I. S., pigment content, and ascorbic acid, it was thought that perhaps a multiple correlation involving all three determinations would result in a sufficiently high correlation. Such a correlation, however, was calculated as .58, which though better than any individual correlation, was still not sufficiently high for predictive purposes.

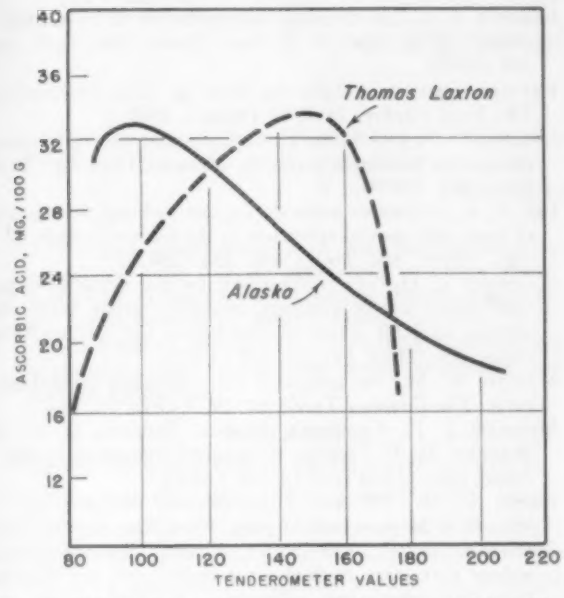


FIG. 9. Effect of maturity and varieties on ascorbic acid content of raw peas.

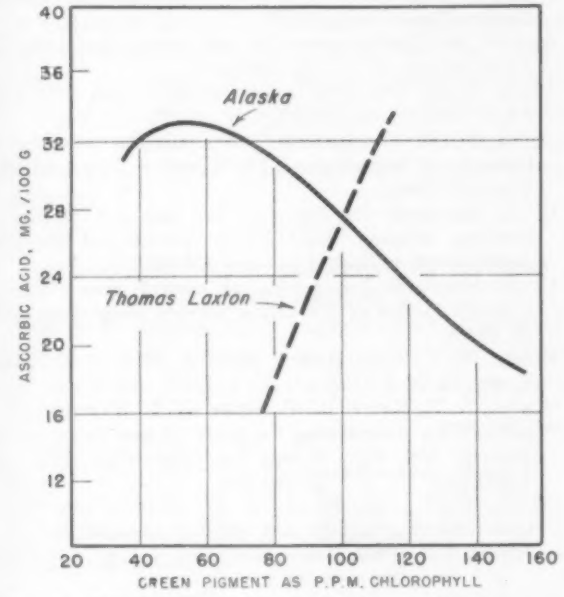


FIG. 10. Effect of varieties on the relation between ascorbic acid and green pigment content of raw peas.

A similar multiple correlation based on samples of the Alaska variety only, yielded a value of .97. It appears possible, therefore, that a multiple regression formula based on tenderometer, ascorbic acid, and pigment values would predict with satisfactory accuracy the organoleptic value for flavor of canned Alaska peas.

Some Practical Considerations

Instruments like the tenderometer and texturemeter are of immediate and direct practical value. A test may be accomplished in a matter of a minute by any person who is not necessarily highly skilled as a technician. The results predict with a high degree of accuracy the hardness of the raw, canned or frozen material as measured organoleptically, or as indicated by the A. I. S. method.

The color method is more limited in its application. Since the results must be converted to an A. I. S. basis, that determination must also be obtained, or predicted from the tenderometer reading before a prediction of the color of the processed product may be made. Furthermore, the color method does require the employment of a laboratory trained technician who may be expected to spend a minimum of 10 minutes per determination. It is therefore not anticipated that the color method can be put to use in the routine evaluation of lots of peas going to the market or the factory. The method is applicable for studies of color changes, as affected by growing and marketing conditions, and primarily in the color evaluation of new varieties. It may also be used on the processed product by government and other interested agencies who would prefer to obtain an absolute color value based on an objective method, to an organoleptic determination which is of necessity relative and results therefore may not be comparable for samples examined under different conditions and at different times.

There is as yet no method for determining the flavor of raw or canned peas. The extremely high correlation between flavor, and tenderometer, pigment content, and ascorbic acid combined, indicates that it may be possible to determine objectively the flavor of a specific variety of peas. Such a determination, however, would require at least one hour per sample, and the services of a trained technician. It is applicable only to the raw product, since ascorbic acid, a component of the formula, is affected very seriously by canning procedures, especially blanching.

Summary and Conclusions

Alaska and Thomas Laxton peas were harvested at successive dates over the entire canning range, subjected to different storage conditions after vining, and processed. Tenderometer, texturemeter, A. I. S., green pigment content, ascorbic acid determinations, and inspections based upon the U. S. Standards were made on the raw peas; and A. I. S. green pigment content, and organoleptic determinations for tenderness, color, and flavor were made on the canned product. Correlations were calculated between all the tests. A new miniature tenderometer was also studied and preliminary results reported.

Of the "T"-meters, the tenderometer was found to be the most precise, followed by the miniature tenderometer, with the texturemeter showing the largest degree of variability. The correlation between the tenderometer and A. I. S. both raw and canned, was very high (.95 and .97), and the correlation between either tenderometer or A. I. S. and organoleptic tenderness was satisfactory (.90). Pre-cooling in ice water and icing caused tenderometer readings to average 8 pounds higher than similar material not so treated, but prevented the development of a definite off-flavor noted in the untreated material. Tenderometer and similar measurements were affected primarily by date of harvest, and to a lesser extent by varieties. Holding shelled peas without water cooling had no effect whatsoever on these measurements.

Green pigment determinations of the raw peas were closely correlated with green pigment and organoleptic color determinations of canned peas only after the green pigment values were recalculated on an A. I. S. basis. Green pigment content of Alaska peas increased consistently with maturity while with Thomas Laxton peas there was a reduction in the pigment content at the nearly mature stage.

Flavor of canned peas appeared to consist of the factors of maturity and holding after shelling, of which the latter was decidedly more important. Only peas approaching the sub-standard level of maturity had a detrimental effect on flavor evaluation; on the other hand, there developed an off-flavor which was easily detected after eight hours holding at room temperature and which became highly offensive upon longer periods of holding without cooling. Ascorbic acid determinations showed the best correlation with flavor, but only when individual varieties were considered separately. For example, Alaska peas contained less ascorbic acid as they matured, while Thomas Laxton peas increased in ascorbic acid until a tenderometer reading of about 160. A multiple correlation consisting of tenderometer, pigment, and ascorbic acid, and flavor when based on Alaska values only was satisfactory, but is too involved for routine use as an objective test for flavor.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Association of Official Agricultural Chemists, *Official and Tentative Methods of Analysis.* 6th Ed., 1945. Washington, D. C.
2. Booney, V. B. Report on Canned Foods, *Jour. Assoc. Off. Agric. Chem.*, **22**, 370 (1939).
3. Christel, W. F. Texturemeter, a new device for measuring the texture of peas. *The Canning Trade*, **60**:34, 10 (March 28, 1938).
4. Food and Drug Administration, Canned peas; definitions and standards of identity, quality, and fill of container. *Fed. Register*, **5**:38, 739 (February 27, 1949).
5. Food and Drug Administration, Food Standards Committee, Frozen pea standards of quality, Unpublished, Washington, D. C. (June 28, 1949).
6. Jodidi, S. L. Specific gravity maturity test of peas. *The Canning Trade*, **62**:36, 7 (April 8, 1940).
7. Kertesz, Z. I. The chemical determination of the quality of canned green peas. N. Y. Agr. Exper. Sta. Tech. *Bull.* **223** (1935).
8. Kramer, Amihud. Make the most of your tenderometer. *The Food Packer*, **29**:4, 34 (March, 1948).
9. Larsen, P. B., and Stier, H. L. Consumer survey of canned pea quality preliminary report. *Mimeog.* Dept Agr. Econ., Univ. Md. (1949).
10. Lee, F. A. Objective methods for determining the maturity of peas with special reference to the frozen product. N. Y. Agr. Exper. Sta. Tech. *Bull.*, **256** (1941).
11. Mahoney, C. H. The relation of color and maturity of pods with tenderometer readings, maturity grade scores and alcohol insoluble solids of peas grown for canning. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.*, **37**, 725 (1939).
12. Martin, W. M. An apparatus for evaluating tenderness in peas. *The Canning Trade*, **59**:29, 7 (Feb. 22, 1937).
13. Mielsen, J. P., Campbell, Horace, Bohart, C. S., and Masure, M. P. Degree of maturity influences quality of frozen peas. *Food Ind.*, **19**, 338 (1947).
14. Reeve, R. M. Relation of histological characteristics to texture in the seed coat of peas. *Food Res.*, **12**, 10 (1947).
15. Robinson, W. B., and Stotz, Elmer. The indophenol-xylene extraction method for ascorbic acid and modifications for interfering substances. *J. Biol. Chem.*, **160**, 217 (1945).
16. Roper, Elmo. A study of certain attitudes of women toward canned fruits and vegetables. *Report* to the National Canners Assoc. 16 pp. (1941).
17. Scott, C. G. Quality control in canning peas and corn. *The Food Packer*, **27**:13, 40 (1946).
18. Smith, H. R. Objective measurements of quality in foods. *Food Tech.*, **1**, 345 (1947).
19. Smith, H. R., and Kramer, Amihud., The brine test for maturity of canned peas. *The Canning Trade*, **68**:47, 7 (June 17, 1946).
20. U. S. Standards for fresh shelled peas for canning or freezing. *Mimeog.* U.S.D.A., Production and Marketing Administration (issued January 2, 1946).
21. U. S. Standards for grades of canned peas. *Mimeog.* U.S.D.A., Office of Marketing Service, Supplement (May 21, 1945).
22. Walls, E. P. Peas grading work in 1936. *The Canning Trade*, **59**:22, 7 (1936).
23. Walls, E. P., Kemp, W. B., Stier, H. L. Practical use of methods for determining the grade of peas from the raw product. Md. Agr. Exper. Sta. *Misc. Pub.*, **709**, 6 pp. (1940).
24. Walls, E. P., and Kemp, W. B. Relationship between tenderometer readings and alcohol insoluble solids of Alaska peas. *Proc. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci.*, **37**, 279 (1940).

Investigations on the Use of Nitrogen for the Stabilization of Perishable Food Products[a]

A. L. BAYES
Laboratory of The Linde Air Products Company, Tonawanda, N. Y.

(Received for publication, July 25, 1949)

Nitrogen atmospheres have been successfully employed for retarding or preventing oxidative deterioration of perishable food products. Recommendations are given concerning several factors involved in the effective use of nitrogen for eliminating dissolved and headspace oxygen from foods during processing and storage operations.

Introduction

The destructive action of atmospheric oxygen on various types of perishable food products has long been recognized and studied. Many types of improved processing and packaging methods have been developed to avoid or minimize harmful effects of atmospheric exposure, but the ultimate benefits of such methods usually depend upon the effectiveness of oxygen removal and exclusion during normal shelf-life storage. The results of several experimental studies carried on in the Food Technology Laboratory of The Linde Air Products Company on the use of nitrogen atmospheres for the suppression of destructive oxidative processes are discussed here. Other experiments dealing with the prevention or inhibition of food deterioration are continuing.

PART I

Analytical Techniques Employed in These Investigations

The first approach to experimental phases of the problem, based on the assumption that protective methods would depend on the extent of oxygen removal and exclusion, was the development of suitable techniques for the accurate analysis of dissolved and headspace gases.[b] Essential features are shown in Figure 1. The sample is introduced at point (C), and gas desorption is achieved by recycling liquid between chambers (A) and (B) through the spray jet (D). Pressure and vacuum on the system, as required, are obtained by means of adjusting mercury reservoir (E). Desorbed gases collected in (B) are removed and analyzed by standard Orsat procedures in buret (F), to give compositions in terms of carbon dioxide, oxygen, and nitrogen (by difference). The apparatus was made portable and gave satisfactory service in both laboratory and field tests. Accuracy of the method, determined by oxygen analysis in distilled water samples saturated with air at various temperatures, showed an average deviation of approximately one percent. Such accuracy is considered adequate for analytical control of food processes.

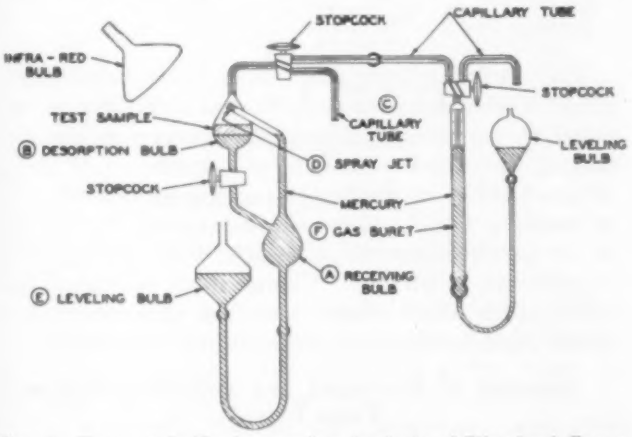


FIG. 1. Gasometric Equipment for Analysis of Dissolved Gases.

This portable equipment may be employed for determining headspace gas compositions by using the special sampling device shown in Figure 2. This unit consists essentially of an outer bonnet which is clamped into position by a ratchet arrangement, effecting an air-tight seal at the neoprene gasket on the upper surface of the sample can. The bonnet chamber is evacuated by connecting the sampling tube with the Toepler pump arrangement of the apparatus. After complete evacuation, the piercing needle is released to puncture the can. Headspace gases pass into the gasometric unit, where they are analyzed in the usual manner.

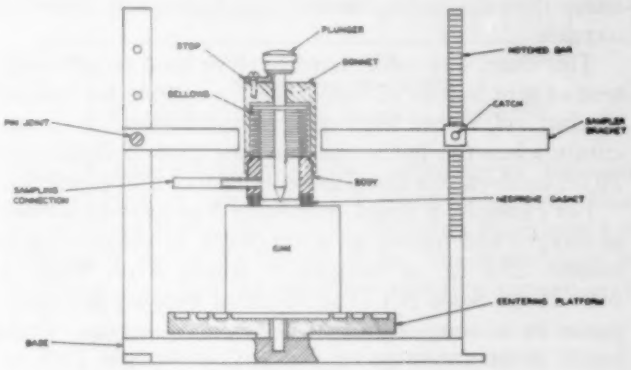


FIG. 2. Headspace Gas Sampler.

Nomograph for Determining Relative Quantities of Dissolved and Headspace Gases

One of the principal applications of gas analytical techniques in the food industry is in the study of inert gas requirements for satisfactory food protection. To a great extent, present applications rely on purging methods in eliminating headspace oxygen at the time of container sealing. The effect of oxygen dissolved in the product prior to packaging is usually overlooked or underestimated. The nomograph in Figure 3 illus-

[a] Presented before the Ninth Annual I. F. T. Convention, San Francisco, California, July 13, 1949.

[b] Bayes, A. L., Flook, E. R., and Graham, G. B. *Food Industries*, 21, 310 (1949).

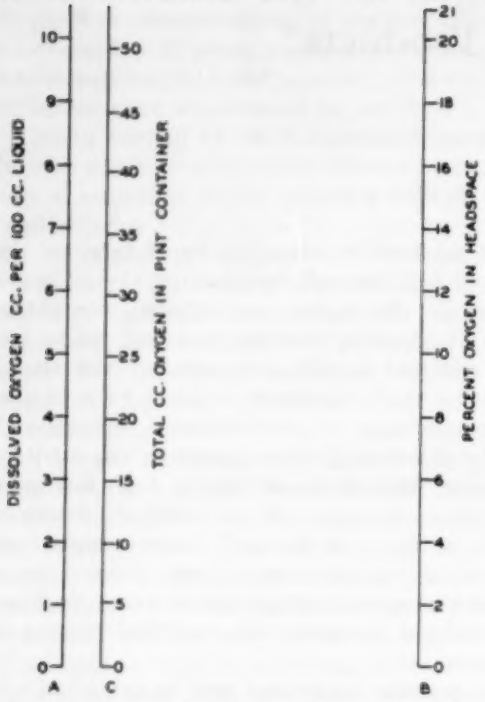


FIG. 3. Nomograph Showing Total Available Oxygen in Bottle Containing 1 Pint of Liquid Plus 20 cc. Headspace.

trates the relationship between headspace and dissolved oxygen.

This chart was constructed to show total oxygen content of pint bottles of liquids such as edible fat and oil products of rather high oxygen solubilities. It is accurate when the bottle contains one pint of liquid and 20 cc. headspace, a distribution typical of filling practice.

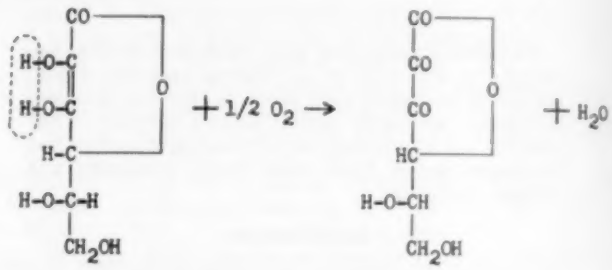
For example, a liquid containing 5 percent by volume of oxygen and having an atmospheric headspace would contain 27.7 cc. of oxygen. (Connect 5 on Scale A with 21 on Scale B.) The result of purging the headspace to a composition of 0 percent oxygen would result in an intercept on Scale C indicating 23.5 cc. contained oxygen. Thus, 4.2 cc., or about 15 percent of the total oxygen may be removed by headspace purging. The effect of reducing the dissolved oxygen content of the liquid may similarly be demonstrated by connecting 0 on the A-axis with 21 on the B-axis. In this case, it is found that the total oxygen content is reduced to only 4.2 cc. It is evident that in this case reduction of the dissolved oxygen content will contribute substantially more to the elimination of oxidative reactions than will variations of headspace compositions.

In aqueous-type liquids where the normal solubility of oxygen is in the range of 0.5 percent, the effects of headspace and dissolved oxygen are approximately equivalent. Nomograph charts have also been prepared to show similar relationships in other containers used in packaging food products.

Effect of Oxygen on Stability of Ascorbic Acid

Such nomograph charts demonstrate the need for considering both product and headspace compositions in obtaining oxygen-free systems. This point is further emphasized by the effects of oxygen in ascorbic acid solutions prepared under controlled conditions. Ascorbic acid oxidizes according to the equation in Figure 4.

1 cc. oxygen is equivalent to 15.7 mg. ascorbic acid or, each cubic centimeter of oxygen destroys 15.7 mg. of ascorbic acid.



l - ascorbic acid dehydroascorbic acid

FIG. 4. Oxygen Equivalent for the Oxidation of Ascorbic Acid.

Losses of aqueous standardized solutions containing 100 mg. of ascorbic acid per pint were measured; Table 1 shows the results. The samples in pint bottles were stored for six weeks at 95° F., both solution and headspace oxygen content being determined at the time of packaging.

TABLE 1

Relationship Between Available Oxygen and Ascorbic Acid Loss

Initial Ascorbic Acid Content—100 mg./Pint
Storage Period—6 Weeks
Storage Temperature—95° F.

Test No.	Available Oxygen			Final Ascorbic Acid Content	Ascorbic Acid Loss	
	Solution	Headspace	Total		Exper.	Theor.
	cc./100 cc.		*cc.*	*mg./pt.*	*mg.*	*mg.*
1	0.53	Air	6.6	0	100	103.6
2	0.53	Nitrogen	2.4	58	42	37.7
3	0.01	Air	4.2	38	62	65.9
4	0.01	Nitrogen	0.0	97	3	0

The results indicate that, under the conditions employed, the depletion of ascorbic acid is directly proportional to the amount of available oxygen in the containers, increased retention of ascorbic acid being achieved either by headspace purging or deaeration of of make-up liquid. However, substantial losses occur in all cases except those which were stored under oxygen-free conditions. Examination of many food products processed under controlled atmospheric conditions has also shown a corresponding relationship.

Removal of Entrained and Dissolved Oxygen From Liquids

Perishable liquid food products such as fruit and vegetable juices, milk, oils, wines, etc., often deteriorate in color, flavor, or nutritive value on exposure to air. The rates of deterioration are especially rapid during stages of processing or storage where high temperatures may be encountered. For this reason it is recommended that atmospheric exposure be minimized during commercial processing, although complete elimination of aeration is often impossible to achieve under practical conditions. In such cases, oxygen should be removed

from liquid systems as quickly and completely as possible by vacuum deaeration. This has already been widely adopted in the commercial processing of fruit juice.

As dissolved and entrained oxygen also may be removed from liquids by gas displacement methods, an experimental program was conducted to investigate the removal of oxygen from liquid systems by means of counter-current gas stripping operations.

Aerated solutions were introduced into the top of the column shown in Figure 5 by means of a device that

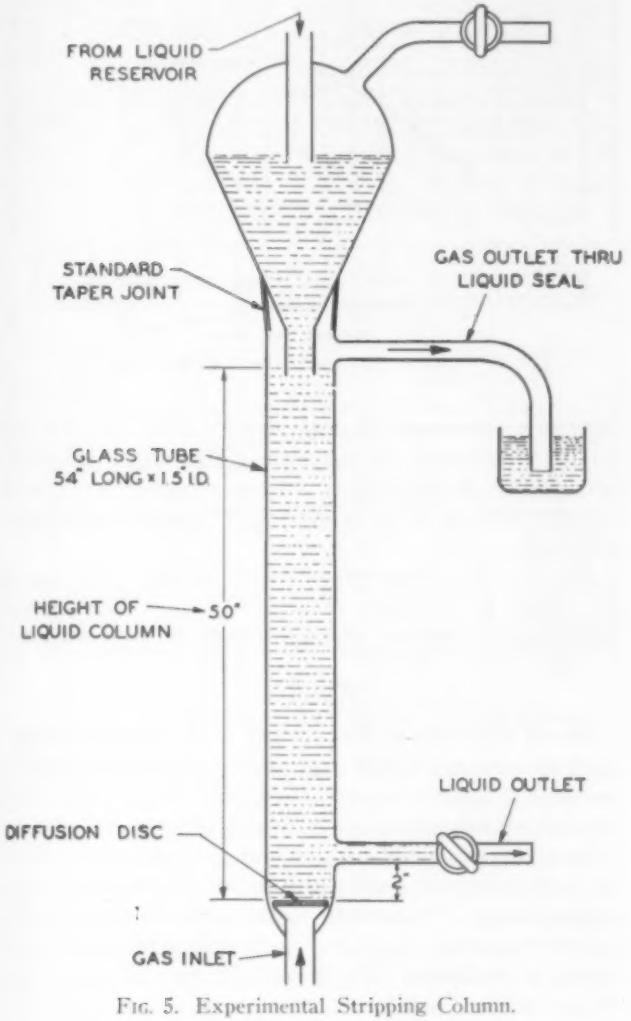


Fig. 5. Experimental Stripping Column.

maintained constant flow rates and liquid levels. Nitrogen was introduced into the bottom through a chamber containing removable jets or diffusion plates. Glass and stainless steel frits were used during the investigation.

In operation, column and reservoir were filled with aerated liquids, and desired flow rates established. After the nitrogen purging rate was adjusted, the system was allowed to operate continuously; samples were taken periodically to determine dissolved oxygen content. Attainment of equilibrium was noted by the constancy of oxygen analyses determined by a polarographic procedure calibrated for this purpose.

As would be expected, the stripping efficiency (oxygen removal per unit volume of gas consumption) of a deaeration system is proportional to the effective contact area of the gas-liquid interface. Optimum conditions were obtained by decreasing the bubble size of stripping gas, thereby effectively increasing the surface area of the gas phase. Satisfactory results were also obtained with column packing materials, which tended to increase the exposed liquid surface area. Figure 6

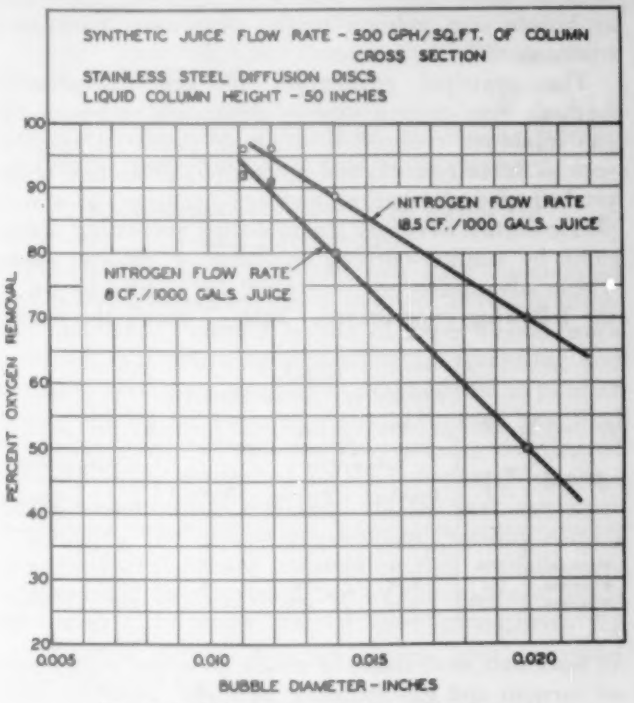


Fig. 6. Bubble Size vs. Stripping Efficiency.

shows the variations in stripping efficiency of diffusion frits of graded porosity. The steep slopes of these curves show the importance of obtaining maximum gas dispersion within the liquid phase. Small decreases in bubble size greatly increase the effective surface area

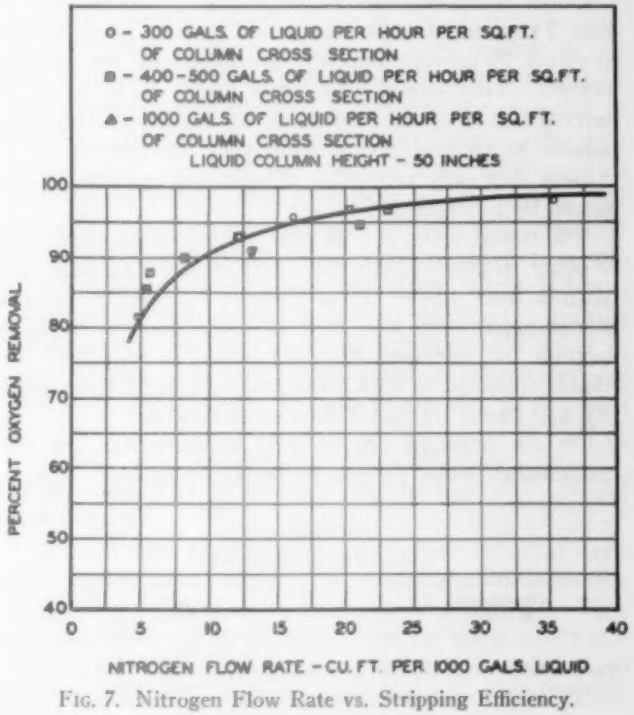


Fig. 7. Nitrogen Flow Rate vs. Stripping Efficiency.

and consequently enhance the attainment of equilibrium.

Results of experiments designed to show the relationship between oxygen removal and nitrogen consumption are summarized in Figure 7. Approximately 10 cu. ft. of nitrogen suffice to achieve 90 percent oxygen removal per 1000 gallons of aqueous solution initially saturated with air at 78° F. In these tests, other variables such as bubble size, column height, etc., were maintained constant.

The principal advantages of gas displacement methods over current vacuum deaeration processes are (a) minimum removal of desirable dissolved volatiles such as flavor essences and aroma, (b) protection of the product after deaeration, and (c) exclusion of atmospheric contact at earlier stages during processing operations by counter-current recycling of effluent gases. These advantages are illustrated by results shown in the following experiments. Table 2 shows the results

TABLE 2

Nitrogen vs. Vacuum Deaeration

Method	Temp. ° F.	Original Liquid Composition		Oxygen Removal	Loss by Vaporization	
		Dissolved Oxygen	Propionaldehyde		Water	Propionaldehyde
		cc./100 cc.	*p.p.m.*	%	%	%
Vacuum	104	0.42	35	55	1.6	5
Vacuum	104	0.38	140	58	1.6	8
Nitrogen	77	0.54	150	94	0.01	0.04

of tests that were made to obtain an actual comparison of vacuum and gas stripping methods. Distilled water was aerated at temperatures appropriate to each method, after which a known quantity of propionaldehyde (B. P. 118.8° F.) was added as a representative low-boiling essence material. Samples were then deaerated by means of vacuum and nitrogen stripping. Effluent gases from the deaeration apparatus were passed through liquid nitrogen traps for total condensate recovery.

Under the conditions employed, it is indicted that at least 3 percent of the water would have to be vaporized to effect 90 percent removal of oxygen by the vacuum method. This would apparently result in a 10 to 15 percent loss of essence materials having volatilities comparable to that of propionaldehyde. In contrast, it is evident that only negligible amounts of essence are removed by nitrogen stripping.

Additional tests of a similar nature were conducted in order to demonstrate the effect in the treatment of a natural fruit juice. Two aliquots of freshly reamed orange juice were subjected to deaeration by means of vacuum and nitrogen stripping methods, and their distillates collected in cold traps and compared as to quantity and flavor. Table 3 shows the results.

On the basis of organoleptic examination, the two condensates were judged to be approximately equivalent. It is evident that nitrogen stripping is more effective and results in less flavor loss than vacuum deaeration, which is common in present commercial practice.

TABLE 3

Deaeration of Orange Juice

Deaeration Method	Temp.	Oxygen Removal	Condensate Loss
	° F.	%	%
Vacuum	104	77	1.8
Nitrogen	77	100	0.002

Under practical process conditions, the deaerated product may be exposed to atmospheric contact prior to packaging. The rate of oxygen pickup by the liquid then assumes considerable importance. Curves in Figure 8 indicate the comparative rates of oxygen solution in a salad-type oil deaerated by both vacuum and nitrogen stripping. It is apparent that dissolved nitrogen gas, in a blanketing action, retards the rate of oxygen solution under normal conditions of atmospheric exposure.

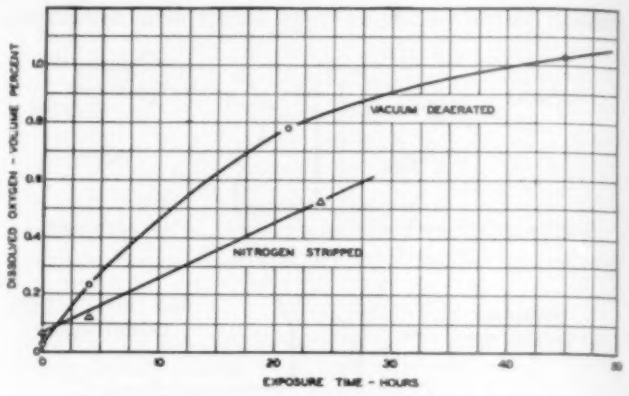


FIG. 8. Oxygen Absorption by a Salad Type Oil.

We feel that experimental-scale results demonstrate the value of oxygen removal by gas displacement methods as a practical unit-process in the food industry.

PART II

Use of Nitrogen in Preventing Food Discoloration

Many processed fruit and vegetable products tend to undergo discoloration in the presence of oxygen. Here the role of oxygen may be illustrated very well by results of experimental preparation of large-scale laboratory quantities of apple juice under controlled oxygen atmospheres. Preliminary tests indicated the elimination of oxygen at all stages prior to juicing as the critical factor in producing light colored juices. (Figure 9).

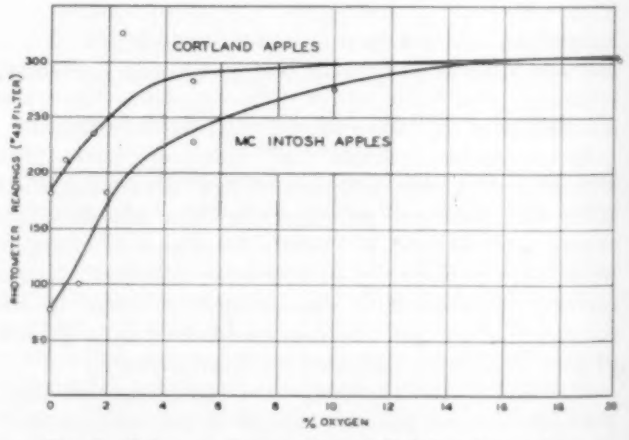


FIG. 9. Color vs. Composition of Pulping Atmosphere.

In these tests Cortland and McIntosh apples were pulped under atmospheres containing varying amounts of oxygen and pressed immediately in a small blanket-and-frame fruit press under atmospheric exposure. The samples were then treated with pectinol and stored at 35° F. for 24 hours under nitrogen headspace. With the use of a Klett-Summerson photometer with a No. 42 filter, the color intensity of final clarified samples of juice was found to be directly proportional to the amount of oxygen present in the pulping atmosphere.

Tests were also made to determine the stability or rate of discoloration of apple pulp prepared under controlled atmospheres and subsequently exposed to air. Freshly-prepared pulp samples were exposed to air for varying periods of time, extracted in open-type filter presses, and color determinations then made on the clarified juices. The relationship between exposure time and color development is represented by the curve shown in Figure 10.

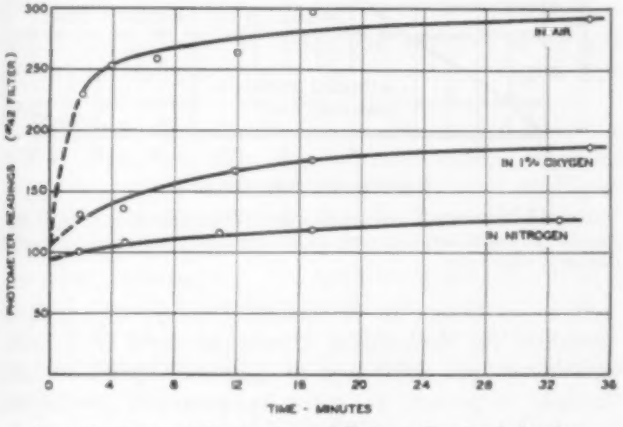


FIG. 10. Rate of Darkening of Pulped Cortland Apples.

Rapid discoloration of apple juice occurs in samples prepared under normal conditions of atmospheric exposure. Displacement of oxygen with nitrogen during pulping results in pulp that is relatively stable toward discoloration, even upon subsequent exposure to the atmosphere. Comparison of the 0 and 1 percent oxygen curves indicates that even small quantities of oxygen cause substantial discoloration. Therefore, nitrogen application must be carefully controlled for best results in suppressing oxidation. It is evident that low oxygen levels must be maintained during pulping to obtain substantial color improvement. Experience has shown that clarified juices thus obtained will not darken even upon prolonged exposure to air.

Figure 11 shows apple pulp cakes that were prepared under air and nitrogen atmospheres, respectively. The normally processed cake is more or less uniformly colored, because of rapid oxidative reactions that occur during pulping when freshly-cut fruit cells are in intimate contact with air. The nitrogen-treated sample, however, shows only surface discoloration caused by subsequent contact with air. For practical applications, the ultimate color of juice produced from nitrogen-treated pulp will depend upon (a) time of air exposure before pressing, and (b) relationship between exposed

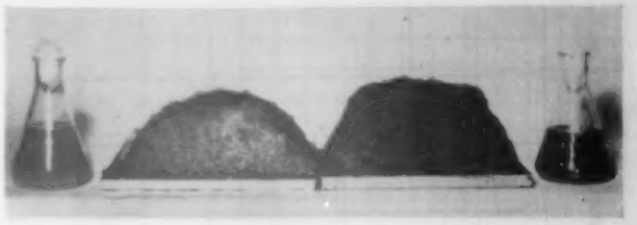


FIG. 11. Apple Pulp Cakes Prepared Under Nitrogen (left) and Air (right) Atmospheres.

surface area and total bulk volume of cake. Obviously, only the exposed outer layer will be discolored.

Development of Rancidity in Edible Oil and Fat Products

Perhaps the most prevalent and most pronounced destructive action of oxygen in food products is in edible oils and fats. Practical results of experimental work have led to a better understanding of processing and handling operations resulting in improvement of product quality during the past few years. However, few food products containing oils and fats possess the desired shelf-life stability required for the reduction of spoilage losses to a practical minimum, or for peak consumer acceptance. The present approach to rancidity control was predicated on the assumption that oxidative reactions could be suppressed best by elimination of available oxygen. However, use of inert atmospheres for exclusion of oxygen has not always been successful under practical conditions.

Commercially, bland oils are produced under carefully controlled processing conditions. During final deodorization, all volatiles and dissolved gases are removed completely by steam stripping at relatively high temperatures and extremely low pressures. The oil at this point possesses its maximum chemical stability. Laboratory experiments have shown that freshly deodorized vegetable oils may be kept non-rancid indefinitely if oxygen is effectively excluded from the time the deodorizer vacuum is released, until sealing in the final storage container. Edible oils possess a relatively high oxygen solubility, and it is therefore essential to minimize the contact of freshly deodorized oils with atmospheric oxygen at all times. Figure 12 illustrates the theoretical relationship between active oxygen and peroxide formation and indicates the potential peroxide values that might result from dissolved oxygen in oils stored under an oxygen-free headspace. On this basis, quantities of oxygen that might be introduced into oils during commercial processing operations could result in poor storage qualities. This point is illustrated by laboratory experiments in which samples of soybean oil were deodorized with steam for six hours at 450° F. and 5 mm. absolute pressure in an all-glass apparatus. At the completion of the cycle, the vacuum was released with nitrogen.

To determine the effect of atmosphere on oil at various temperatures, samples were withdrawn from the N_2-blanketed vessel at various stages of cooling. Some samples were cooled to 100° F. under room conditions and stored in sealed glass tubes under air; others were cooled to 100° F. without exposure to air and placed

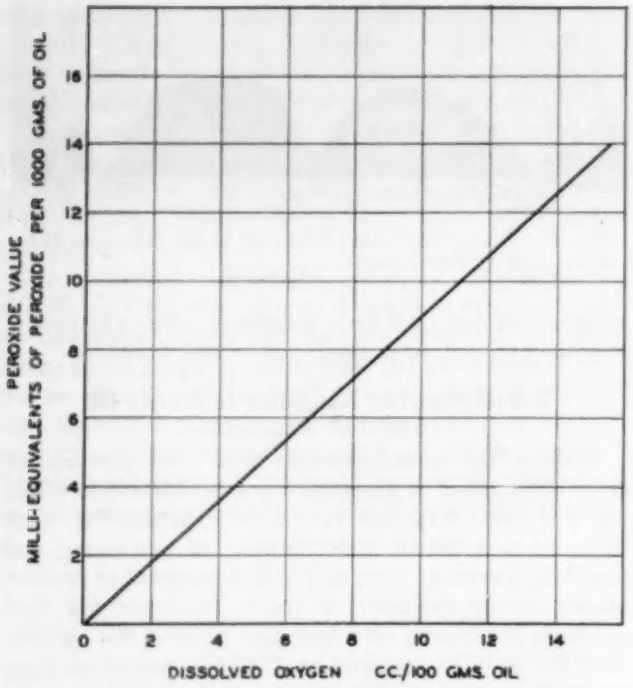


FIG. 12. Theoretical Relationship Between Active Oxygen and Peroxide Value of Edible Oil.

in similar containers under nitrogen. All samples were then subjected to 48-hour accelerated storage under ultra-violet light, as well as four weeks under room conditions. Table 4 is an evaluation of these tests.

Sample No. 1, fully protected from atmospheric exposure, showed no oxidative deterioration either under normal or accelerated storage. Other samples increased in peroxide compositions, more or less, in proportion to the amount of oxygen present in the storage containers. It is interesting to note the rapid rate of peroxide formation in oils exposed to air at elevated temperatures. These results are typical of many similar investigations in which various bulk oil and fat products were used, and emphasize the fact that oxidative reactions causing rancidity may be suppressed by effective displacement of oxygen by nitrogen.

TABLE 4

Effect of Oxygen on Soy Bean Oil Stability

Sample	Conditions of Air Exposure		Initial Peroxide Value	Peroxide Value After Storage	
	Temp. ° F.	Cooling Time Hr.		48 Hr. Ultra-Violet 80° F.	4-Wk. Normal Exp. 70° F.
1	....*	....*	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10
2	100	0	< 0.10	19.7	15.0
3	200	1.5	0.57	25.1	18.5
4	250	3.0	0.72	27.2	19.6

* No exposure.

The effect of storage atmospheres on the shelf-life of numerous commercial products such as peanuts, potato chips, mayonnaise, and shortening products has been investigated. In general, the results from investigation of effects of storage atmosphere on the stability of freshly roasted peanuts also apply to other oil- or fat-containing products. In this investigation, freshly roasted Virginia peanuts were packaged under controlled atmospheres in both rigid and flexible containers. Samples were stored under several conditions of temperature and light exposure and examined at intervals by organoleptic evaluations and chemical analysis for peroxide values.

Packaging peanuts in an oxygen-impermeable transparent-film under air and nitrogen atmospheres gave results shown in Figure 13. In this series of tests, as well as in others to be described later, organoleptic rancidity was detected at a peroxide level of 3 milliequivalents per 1000 gm. of peanuts. Under normal daylight exposure at room temperature, air-packed samples had a non-rancid shelf-life of 4 weeks. On the basis of both chemical and flavor evaluation, the shelf-life of peanuts stored in transparent film containers under nitrogen depends on the ability of the packages to exclude oxygen. Because of limitations of the packaging film employed in this series of tests, oxygen-free atmospheres could not be maintained in the gas-packed samples for more than 10 weeks, after which peroxide development increased in proportion to the amount of oxygen penetration. Since the completion of this work, improved films have been made available. It is hoped that further developments in the field of protective packaging materials will be forthcoming in the near future.

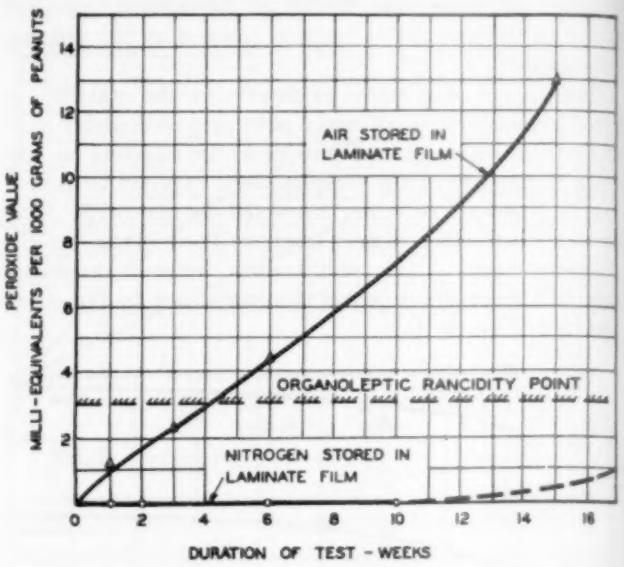


FIG. 13. Storage Tests on Peanuts—Peroxide Value vs. Time. Stored at room temperature in transparent packages. Normal daylight exposure.

The effect of variations in storage conditions on the keeping qualities of peanuts packed in sealed glass containers is shown in Figure 14. It will be noted that, in the presence of air, ultra-violet light exerts a pronounced catalytic effect on the formation of peroxides. By comparing results at 70° F. under normal daylight exposure with those obtained at 95° F. in total darkness it is evident that light is a greater accelerating factor than temperature. Under all conditions of storage, nitrogen-packed samples remained unchanged in chemical or flavor qualities throughout the 16-week storage period. Later examinations showed these samples to be in excellent condition even after six months' addi-

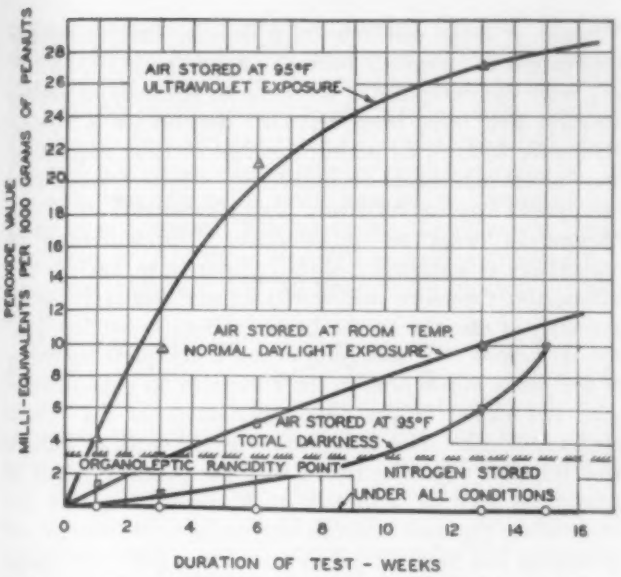


FIG. 14. Storage Tests on Peanuts—Peroxide Value vs. Time. Stored in glass containers in air and nitrogen.

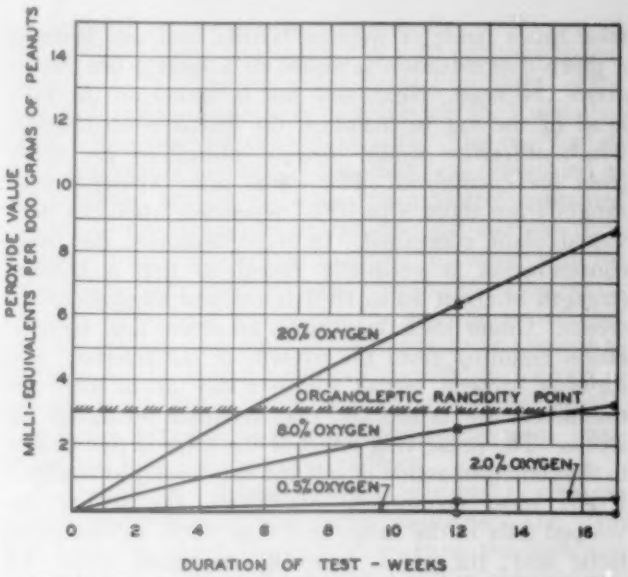


FIG. 15. Storage Tests on Peanuts—Peroxide Value vs. Percent Oxygen in the Packaging Atmosphere. Stored at room temperature in metal containers.

tional storage under all conditions employed in the test. The results indicate that, in the absence of oxygen, light is not a factor in the shelf-life stability of peanuts.

Rates of peroxide formation in peanuts stored at 70° F. under varying oxygen concentrations in sealed metal containers were determined as shown in Figure 15. Non-rancid shelf-life may be increased substantially by reducing the amount of available oxygen in the container atmosphere. Oxygen compositions of from 2 to 3 percent should be feasible in commercial packaging operations and would appear to be entirely satisfactory in maintaining product stability during extended storage periods.

Conclusions

In general, the following were formulated as a result of this series of experimental studies:

A. Nitrogen may be used successfully for retarding or preventing quality deterioration (such as vitamin loss, discoloration, rancidity development) or other degradations that are due to the action of atmospheric oxygen.

B. Effective nitrogen processing techniques depend upon careful analytical control of oxygen compositions during all stages of processing and packaging. The influence of dissolved gases must not be overlooked in recommending procedures for commercial applications.

C. Gas displacement methods are both effective and advantageous for removing dissolved and entrained oxygen from liquid materials. The counter-current stripping procedure promises to be a valuable new unit-process in the food industry.

Softening of Commercial Cucumber Salt-Stock in Relation to Polygalacturonase Activity[a]

THOMAS A. BELL,[b] JOHN L. ETCHELLS,[b] AND IVAN D. JONES[c]

(Received for publication, October 17, 1949)

A sensitive method is described for detecting a pectin-splitting enzyme in commercial cucumber brines. The enzyme compares similarly in chemical behavior to polygalacturonase and has been found present in cucumber brines from various brining areas and correlated with softening of the salt-stock.

During the brine fermentation of cucumbers for manufacture of pickles, the industry is often faced with an uncontrollable problem of spoilage known as "softening." At such times the cucumbers, referred to as salt-stock, soften to a varying extent. They may either lose their firmness completely, becoming mushy; or they may develop softening to such a minor degree that it is hardly noticeable even to an experienced plant operator. In some years, the spoilage is far more serious and widespread than in others. The economic loss to the industry is considerable when soft salt-stock has to be discarded or, at best, used in low-quality products.

The commercial brining operation has been described *(5)* as follows: "The cucumbers are brined in wooden vats ranging in capacity from 100 to 1,200 bushels. The vats, after being filled with cucumbers, are fitted with

[a] Agricultural Chemical Research Division Contribution No. 248. Aproved for publication as paper No. 320, of the Journal Series of the North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Station.

[b] Bureau of Agricultural and Industrial Chemistry, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Raleigh, N. C.

[c] Department of Horticulture, North Carolina State College, Raleigh, N. C.

false heads made of wooden boards, and salt brine of a given concentration is added to a level a few inches above the head. Next, dry salt is added on the false head of the vat to maintain the initial concentration, which otherwise would become diluted by the water from the cucumbers. The initial brine strength used ranges from about 8 to 10%, depending upon the individual plant concerned. In most instances the brine concentration is gradually raised so that a holding strength of about 16 to 18% is reached after about six weeks. Under these conditions an active acid fermentation resulting from the growth of salt-tolerant, acid forming bacteria begins within a day or so after the cucumbers are brined and may continue for about six weeks. The preserving effect of the brine is due chiefly to the combined action of salt and the developed acidity." Under most commercial conditions, the acidity developed falls in the range of 0.4 to 0.9%, calculated as lactic acid; the pH is generally depressed below 3.8 *(5, 11)*.

It is generally accepted that softening is seldom detected until after the active fermentation period. The softening action has been considered to be the result of action by pectin-splitting enzymes on the pectin composing the middle lamella of cucumber tissue. The chemistry of pectin and its association in fruits and vegetables has recently been the subject of three review articles *(2, 13, 19)*. Phaff and Joslyn *(21)*, in their review on pectic enzymes, concluded that there were two principal types; pectinesterase (*syn.* pectase) which catalyzes the de-esterification of pectin by removal of the methoxyl groups, and polygalacturonase (*syn.* pectinase) which catalyzes the glycosidic hydrolysis of pectin or pectic acid.

The present study considers principally the detection of pectin-destroying enzymes in commercial cucumber fermentations. There was no information found in the literature dealing with softening of cucumbers brined under commercial conditions and the enzymes involved. A method which would permit the early detection of such enzyme systems would prove valuable for the pickle industry for it would permit the early forecasting of the probable final quality of salt-stock. Likewise such a method would benefit the bacteriologist conducting research in brine fermentations for it would serve as a measure of the softening activity of organisms encountered. For the chemist in fermentation research, the proposed method would aid in developing softening control procedures. The enzyme responsible for the destruction of pectin is polygalacturonase; hence, at the start of these experiments polygalacturonase was considered to be associated with cucumber softening. The results to follow substantiate this assumption.

Selection of Method

Phaff and Joslyn *(21)* list five general methods for measuring activity of polygalacturonase on pectin solutions: Increase in reducing substances measured as aldoses; decrease in calcium pectate precipitate; decrease in alcohol precipitate; marked drop in viscosity of pectin solution; and decrease in optical rotation.

Some of these methods have definite limitations for application to cucumber brines. The methods *(9, 16, 17, 23)* with the exception of the drop in viscosity of pectin solution that have been reported depend on a strong glycosidic hydrolysis within a range of time extending from a few minutes to several hours. Hydrolysis at this rate would require relatively high concentrations of the enzyme in order to be effective. The softening of cucumbers is extremely slow compared to such a reaction and therefore one would expect relatively small amounts of enzyme in the brine. There is further reason to believe that softening is not a complete splitting of the pectic substances in the cucumber to galacturonic acid, but rather only a depolymerization of the protopectin molecule. This is indicated by the work of Fabian and Johnson *(6)* who found that the pectin content of mushy, as well as firm salt-stock cucumbers, was the same when measured as calcium pectate. A similar relationship has been shown in connection with the ripening and softening of peaches *(1)*.

Jansen and MacDonnell *(9)*, studying the change in viscosity of pectin by polygalacturonase, reported that a 50% change in viscosity of a 1.0% pectin solution hydrolyzed by the enzyme, or by heat, occurs with only a 2% breakage of the glycosidic bonds. Kertesz *(14)* observed that a 1% hydrolysis by the enzyme on a pectin solution would cause about 35% reduction in the viscosity. He pointed out that the decrease in viscosity was more rapid than the increase of aldehydic reducing groups. Viscosity changes of a 1% pectin solution was used by Mottern and Hills *(17)* as a measurement of the enzyme activity in tomato extract.

At the start of the present work several workers *(3, 12, 22)* in the field of pectin and pectic enzymes suggested that the viscosity method might prove the most satisfactory for indicating low concentrations of the enzymes. Principal emphasis has been placed on developing such a method for brines, although the method described by Jansen and MacDonnell *(9)* for measuring liberated aldehydic groups as aldoses was also investigated. This method was more accurate than the viscosity method and more specific for high concentrations of the enzyme, but it was found that there was not sufficient enzyme in a polygalacturonase-active brine to give a measurable reduction of a standard iodine solution using either pectin or pectic acid. It was evident from these observations that this method was not suitable for the present work. Details of the work with this method are therefore not included in this report.

Viscosity Method of Measurement

Materials. The pectin[4] used in the experiments described was a commercial citrus product of highest quality, recommended by the research staff *(12)* of the California Fruit Growers Exchange as the most desirable material for the work. The polygalacturonase

[4] Obtained from California Fruit Growers Exchange, Ontario, California, under the name "Pectinum NF VIII." Analysis: Free of sugars; hydrolyses to galacturonic acid, 88-90%; methoxyl 9.7%, and pH 3.7 to 4.0. A pectin suitable for enzyme test in pickle brines should be specified.

enzyme system used was the product Pectinol M*. As this product contains 90% glucose as diluent the quantities of the enzyme in the standards were one-tenth the quantity of the product used. Studies of the Pectinol enzyme by Fish and Dustman *(7)* and Jansen and MacDonnell *(9)* have shown the principal enzyme to be polygalacturonase with small amount of pectinesterase being also present. More recently Lineweaver, Jang, and Jansen *(15)* have reported several more enzymes including cellulase and amylase to be present in the Pectinols.

Procedure. Pectin solutions of low concentrations exhibit viscosities of relative large value. The pectin molecule being a high polymer of galacturonic acid may serve as an indicator for measuring extremely small quantities of polygalacturonase. The method used in this study was essentially that of measuring the decrease in the size of the pectin molecule as the result of enzyme activity. The change in viscosity offers a means of measuring the extent of depolymerization.

Studies of the effect of the concentration, temperature, pH, and presence of salts on the viscosity of pectin solutions have demonstrated *(4, 18)* that the viscosity of dilute solutions increases with concentration to 0.5%, and also increases with decreasing temperatures. Further, the viscosity was found to be at the minimum at pH 6. On the basis of previous work, it was recognized that it would be necessary to buffer the pectin solution at the desired pH, and to control temperature and the concentration of pectin to insure accurate viscosity measurements.

Pectin solution. A 3% pectin solution yielding a relative viscosity about 40 was used as a standard. It was prepared in 0.5N sodium citrate—citric acid buffer solution at pH 4.0. The buffer solution was heated to 50° C.; the pectin was added gradually during mixing with an electric stirrer; and the suspension was then treated 1 minute in a Waring Blendor. To insure uniformity the solution was passed through several thicknesses of cheesecloth. Microbial growth was inhibited by the addition of 0.1 milliliter of toluene to each 100 milliliters of solution which was stored in a tightly stoppered flask in the refrigerator at 5° C.

Polygalacturonase standard solutions. These were prepared from accurately weighed quantities of commercial Pectinol. A 10,000 microgram per milliliter (1.0%) solution in distilled water was prepared freshly each time and proper dilution standards were made for each desired concentration.

Cucumber brines. Samples were taken from vats of fermenting cucumbers at commercial salting stations with the aid of a stainless steel tube reaching to the approximate center of the vat. They were stored in bottles of approximately 250-milliliter capacity, preserved with 0.5 milliliter toluene, and held at 5° C. The polygalacturonase-active brine used in most of the experiments is designated as H-10.

Viscosity measurements. Twenty-five milliliters of 3% pectin solution were placed in a 50-milliliter Erlenmeyer flask. To this was added either 5 milliliters of the standard polygalacturonase solution or the cucumber brine with suspected enzyme activity. The two liquids were thoroughly mixed and this flask was designated as *A*. A second flask *B*, to be used as a control, contained the above two solutions except that the enzyme solution (or brine) was heated in an 80° C. water bath for 10 minutes and cooled before it was placed in the pectin solution. The heat inactivates the enzyme system but permits the salt and other constituents to be present as in flask A. To inhibit microbial growth, two drops of toluene were put in each flask and stoppered tightly. The flasks were placed in a constant tmeperature incubator and held for viscosity readings.

A 20-milliliter volumetric pipette was used to measure the dropping-time of the pectin solutions. The stem had been cut about 10 centimeters from the bulb and fire-polished. The inside diameter of the opening was 2.11 millimeters and the dropping time, measured with an electric precision stop-clock, was 0.05 minutes for water as compared to an average 2.00 minutes for 3% pectin solution. The pectin solution was drawn into the pipette with a rubber suction bulb attached to the top. The flow time was measured from the graduation mark on the upper stem to an etched mark 5 millimeters from the bulb on the lower stem. This pipette was easily cleaned and dried between each viscosity reading with hot water, ethyl alcohol, and acetone. (See Figure 1).

FIG. 1. Apparatus for determining viscosity of pectin solution showing pipette with suction bulb attached. Flask A contains pectin solution plus enzyme solution and flask B pectin solution plus heated enzyme solution. The hot water, waste alcohol, and acetone are used in order listed to clean and dry the pipette between each viscosity measurement. The stop-watch (or an electric precision stop-clock) is used to measure the flow time of pectin solution from the pipette.

* Pectinol M is a commercial enzyme manufactured and supplied by the Röhm and Haas Company, Philadelphia, Pa.

Mention of trade products does not imply that they are endorsed or recommended by the Department of Agriculture over similar products not mentioned.

The pectin solution — enzyme solution mixtures (Flasks A and B) were brought to a temperature of 26° C. in a constant temperature bath and viscosities were read at 26° C. ± 1° C. The equipment permitted making measurements with such speed and accuracy that reading time variation was within ± 0.01 of a minute.

The activity of the polygalacturonase is expressed as a loss in viscosity of the pectin and active enzyme solution mixture, A, over the pectin and inactive enzyme solution mixture, B, calculated as follows:

$$\frac{(B - A)}{B} \times 100 = \text{Percent loss in viscosity}$$

The results of using different concentrations of polygalacturonase ranging from 0 to 4.00 micrograms per milliliter are shown in Table 1. The reactions were at

TABLE 1

Effect of Polygalacturonase on the Viscosity of Pectin Solution Buffered at pH 4.0 and Incubated at 30° C.

Polygalacturonase*	Loss in Viscosity	
	3-day Incubation	6-day Incubation
μ per ml.	*percent*	*percent*
0.00	0	0
0.04	2	7
0.08	9	14
0.12	15	19
0.16	17	25
0.20	19	29
0.40	23	35
0.60	28	38
0.80	32	43
1.20	39	47
1.60	41	51
2.00	46	55
2.50	46	56
3.00	48	59
4.00	52	62

* Reaction mixture; 5 ml. enzyme solution and 25 ml. of 3% pectin solution, average relative viscosity of heated control, 30.3.

30° C. temperature and buffered at pH 4.0, and the viscosities were determined after 3- and 6-day incubation periods. A definite rate of change in the viscosity was observed with these levels of enzyme solution but the relation was not linear. For example, a 6-day incubation using 0.12 microgram of polygalacturonase

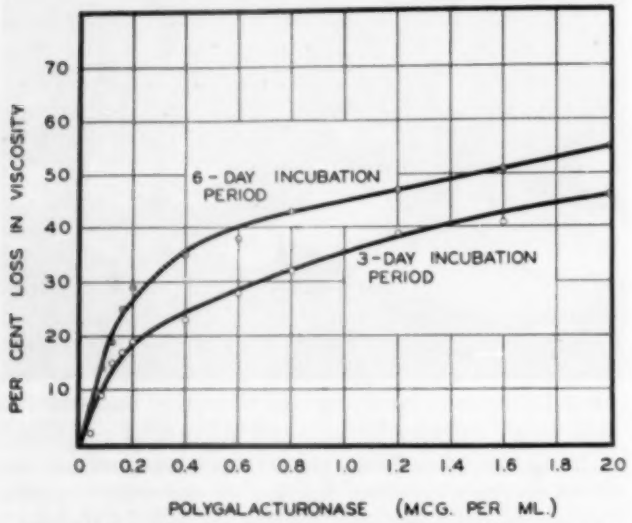


FIG. 2. Effect of polygalacturonase (Pectinol M) on the viscosity of pectin solution.

standard gave a change in viscosity of 19% whereas 5 times that amount, 0.60 microgram, gave 38%, only twice that change in viscosity. Figure 2 is a graphic presentation of the data in Table 1. A sharp break in the viscosity curve was noted between 0.20 and 0.40 microgram per milliliter enzyme solution. The most accurate part of the curve was that between 0 and 0.20 microgram enzyme solution using the 6-day incubation period.

Four concentrations of the "active" cucumber brine (H-10), shown in Table 2, gave results similar to those

TABLE 2

Effect of Various Concentrations of Cucumber Brine, H-10 on the Viscosity of Pectin Solution, Buffered at pH 4.0 and Incubated at 30° C.

Cucumber Brine (H-10)*	Water Added	Loss in Viscosity
ml.	*ml.*	*percent*
1	4	20
2	3	28
4	1	32
5	0	38

*Reaction mixture contained 5 ml. brine-water solution and 25 ml. of 3% buffered pectin solution.

for standard polygalacturonase. The percent change in viscosity was 20% for 1 milliliter of brine diluted to 5 with water and was 38% for an undiluted 5 milliliter sample. The reaction mixture, as to pH, pectin concentration, incubation temperature and time, was the same as for the standard polygalacturonase.

Factors Influencing Enzyme Activity and Relative Viscosity

Influence of temperature and period of incubation. The effect of 20°, 30°, and 40° C., incubation temperatures and length of time ranging from 1 to 10 days was observed on both the commercial polygalacturonase and the "active" cucumber brine (H-10). As shown in Table 3 the loss in viscosity increased with the length of

TABLE 3

Influence of Temperature, and Incubation Period on Enzyme Activity of Polygalacturonase and "Active" Cucumber Brine in Pectin Solution

Enzyme	Incubation Time	Loss in Viscosity*		
		Incubation Temperature		
		20° C.	30° C.	40° C.
	days	*percent*	*percent*	*percent*
Polygalacturonase (2.00 microgram per milliliter)	0	0	0	0
	1	23	23	24
	3	32	46	39
	6	44	56	53
	10	50	62	56
"Active" Cucumber Brine (H-10)	0	0	0	0
	1	5	12	17
	3	14	29	28
	6	27	39	39
	10	30	57	53

*Reaction mixture, 5 ml. enzyme solution and 25 ml. 3% pectin solution, at pH 4.

incubation time for both enzyme systems. The 30° C. incubation temperature favored greater viscosity loss than the 20° or 40° C.; yet there was not too great a difference between the 30° and 40° C. temperatures.

It was observed that depolymerization may occur due to the influence of temperature in the absence of enzymic

activity. This degradation would not introduce a large error as the results are based on a ratio of two pectin solutions held at the same temperature. It was found that in a 10-day incubation period, a pectin solution with relative viscosity of 43 lost 1% at 20° C., 3% at 30° C., and 18% at 40° C. Even though this loss in viscosity was compensated, it was not considered desirable to use the 40° C. incubation temperature. Because of these observations, a 6-day incubation period at 30° C. was adopted for measuring the enzymic activity.

Adjustment of pH. Five different pH levels were tested with the buffered citrate-citric acid-pectin solution. The results are given in Table 4 for polygalacturonase and "active" brine (H-10). The relative viscosity decreased as the pH of the solutions was increased from 2.5 to 6.3. Similar results are reported by other investigators *(4, 18)*. The maximum change in viscosity caused by polygalacturonase and brine enzyme occurred at pH 4.0, which was approximately the same as the optimum pH given by others *(16, 20, 21, 22)*. From the results it was evident that the enzyme in the brine and the commercial polygalacturonase responded in the same manner to pH adjustment.

TABLE 4

Effect of pH on Loss in Viscosity of Pectin Solution by Polygalacturonase and Active Cucumber Brine (Vat H-10)

pH	Relative Viscosity[1]	Loss in Viscosity* Polygalacturonase (μ per ml.)			pH	Relative Viscosity[1]	Loss in Viscosity* Active Brine Vat H-10
		0.04	0.20	2.00			
		percent	*percent*	*percent*			*percent*
2.5	48	6	18	47	2.7	60	22
4.0	30	8	28	54	3.7	39	38
5.0	29	4	16	44	4.5	35	39
5.8	25	3	7	37	5.3	34	37
6.3	18	2	6	25	5.5	29	28

* Incubation time 6 days at 30° C.; reaction mixture contained 5 ml. enzyme solution and 25 ml. 3% pectin solution.

[1] Viscosity of flask B.

Influence of Sodium Chloride. Pallman et al. *(20)* observed that a number of chloride salts in low concentrations activated polygalacturonase. They further found that the maximum activity was obtained at 3.0 milliequivalents (0.017% NaCl) regardless of whether sodium or potassium chloride was used. In cucumber fermentations, the salt concentration may range from 5 to 18% by weight.

Tests were made to study the effect of 0, 5, 10, 15 and 20% sodium chloride solutions on the viscosity of pectin, and on the activity of 0.20 and 2.00 micrograms per milliliter of polygalacturonase upon pectin. The data given in Table 5 confirm other reports *(4, 18)* that increasing salt concentration raises the relative viscosity of the pectin solution. The loss in viscosity is markedly reduced at the 0.20 microgram per milliliter level of the enzyme in salt solutions greater than 10%.

In a second experiment (reported also in Table 5), a cucumber brine was inactivated by heat and polygalacturonase at two levels was added; 0.20 and 2.00 micrograms per milliliter. The cucumber brine contained 16% salt and the results are very similar to the salt-enzyme solution test.

TABLE 5

*Influence of Salt on the Viscosity of 3 Percent Pectin Solution With and Without Polygalacturonase, and Upon Heated Cucumber Brine With the Enzyme**

Sodium chloride concentration[1]	Relative viscosity of Pectin Solution	Loss in Viscosity Polygalacturonase μ/ml.	
		0.20	2.00
percent by wt.		*percent*	*percent*
0	26	29	54
5 (20°)**	27	28	55
10 (40°)	33	16	52
15 (58°)	37	10	46
20 (75°)	40	8	39
F-271 Cucumber Brine			
16 (60°)	42	12	38

* Incubation time 6 days at 30° C. reaction mixture contained 5 ml. enzyme solution and 25 ml. 3% pectin solution.

[1] Standard polygalacturonase solution prepared with salt solutions or brine to desired concentrations.

** Salometer equivalents as percent saturation with sodium chloride.

In a third experiment an "active" cucumber brine (H-10) was increased in salt content from 13.3% to 21.3% (50° to 80° sal.). The loss in viscosity at 13.3% salt was 40% as compared to 42% with 21.3% salt.

These observations show that high concentrations of salt will not inactivate or precipitate polygalacturonase. This is in disagreement with the report by Fabian and Johnson *(6)* who concluded that the enzymes [protopectinase which is closely related to polygalacturonase *(21)*, and pectase] produced by *B. mesentericus fuscus* became inactive in salt concentrations above 2 or 3%. It is doubtful whether they were working with the polygalacturonase enzyme that is found in commercial cucumber brines.

Pectinesterase in cucumber fermentations. During the testing of brines for polygalacturonase activity it was observed that in a number of cases a gel formed in the flask containing pectin solution plus unheated brine (Flask A) but that no gel was ever found in the pectin solution mixtures plus heated brine (Flask B). The gel formation was attributed to the action of pectinesterase which de-esterifies the pectin and to the presence of polyvalent cations.

A further test for the esterase was made by the examination of several brines using the method of Hills and Mottern *(8)*. Brine F-100, with negative polygalacturonase activity, contained 16 times the amount of the esterase as the active polygalacturonase brine (H-10). The following values expressed as milligrams methoxyl per 30 minutes per milliliter were obtained: Cucumber brine F-100, 1.0; cucumber brine H-10, 0.06; fresh tomato extract (high in pectinesterase) 14.6. It has been reported *(9)* that partial de-esterification must take place before glycosidic hydrolysis, and the simultaneous action of polygalacturonase and pectinesterase will speed the glycosidic hydrolysis of the pectin. Since no attempt has been made to separate the two enzymes in this study, the speed of the reactions cannot be taken as a measurement of polygalacturonase but a measurement of pectin-hydrolysis. The objective of the study was to correlate pectic enzymes in the fermentations to softening of cucumber salt-stock. Further, it

has been shown *(10)* that high concentrations of crude pectinesterase caused inhibition of the polygalacturonase. However, this inhibitory effect was not noticed with the purified esterase. The "gel" brines reported in the present study indicate that when calcium or polyvalent cations are present the naturally occurring esterase may exhibit an inhibitory effect on polygalacturonase action (see addendum).

An interesting observation was made with several vats of cucumbers that were extremely moldy when brined. Mold growth occurred during transportation of fresh cucumbers that were improperly refrigerated in transit. A polygalacturonase viscosity test made 1 day after cucumber salting indicated a very high enzyme activity. The enzyme activity dropped to a very weak test on a 2-day sample and a 3-day sample gave a firm gel test. After a 3-month curing period, the cucumber salt-stock from these vats was very firm in texture thereby substantiating the opinion that polygalacturonase activity was not pronounced.

Addition of Polygalacturonase to Cured, Commercial Salt-Stock

Polygalacturonase from Pectinol (200 μ/ml. brine) was added to cured, cucumber salt-stock which was approximately 1 year old. This material was considered very firm and had an average pressure test, as indicated by the USDA fruit tester, of 18. The salt-stock brine was at pH 4.0 and 18% salt. The enzyme reduced the firmness of the stock 50% in 42 days and 66% in 62 days as compared to the control. This was evidence that polygalacturonase will soften commercially cured cucumber salt-stock.

As the Pectinols contain other enzymes *(15)*, a purified polygalacturonase, supplied by Mr. E. F. Jansen of the Western Regional Research Laboratory, Albany, California, was also added to salt-stock (4 μ/ml.) and produced softening.

Polygalacturonase in Commercial Cucumber Brines

Twenty fermentations, representing six commercial pickling plants in five southern states, were tested for polygalacturonase activity using the viscosity method. The results given in Table 6 were typical of the range in activity of 239 commercial vat fermentations studied. They represented considerable variation in cucumber sizes, cucumber varieties, vat capacities, salt treatments, ages of fermentations, and acid production. Fourteen of the 20 brines gave positive loss in viscosity of the pectin solution. The firmness of cucumber salt-stock from the 14 vats ranged from soft and mushy to only a slight loss in firmness as indicated by the USDA fruit pressure tester. The salt-stock from the six polygalacturonase-negative vats was of very good quality with respect to firmness. Summary of enzyme activity of commercial brines is given in Table 7.

TABLE 6

Correlation of Polygalacturonase Activity in Commercial Cucumber Fermentations With Salt-Stock Firmness

Plant and Vat No.	Fermentation Age	Polygalacturonase Activity Measured by Loss in Viscosity of Pectin Solution	Firmness of Cucumber Salt-Stock*	Chemical Properties of the Brines			Chemical Properties of the Brines		
				Salt Concentration	pH	Total Acidity as Lactic	Vat Capacity	Variety	Size ††
Plant F.†	*days*	*percent*	*pounds*	*percent*		*percent*	*bushels*		
139 1	27	54	7	15	3.30	0.80		Producer	1's and 2's
2	46	43		17	3.40	0.78			
271 1	41	33	8	16	3.50	0.42		Producer	1's and 2's
2	60	19		18	3.45	0.35			
262 1	43	0	16	16	3.85	0.28	(600-800)	Producer	1's and 2's
2	62	0		18	3.95	0.28			
100 1	43	0	16	17	4.00	0.27		Producer	1's and 2's
2	75	0		18	4.10	0.26			
Plant C.									
H2	26	33	Mushy	13	3.50	0.72	700	Producer	1's
H10	30	39	Mushy	13	3.45	0.80	700	Producer	1's
G42	32	38	Mushy	14	3.40	0.65	700	Producer	1's
G58	30	21	Mushy	14	3.40	0.73	700	Producer	1's
Plant O.									
20-18	69	0	20	19	3.90	0.42	1000	Producer and Model	Mixed
21-3	80	5	18	19	4.00	0.28	400	Earliest of All	Mixed
21-14	80	0	16	19	4.20	0.31	800	Producer and Model	Mixed
Plant T.									
10**	132	8	8	18	3.25	0.51	500	National and Model	Mixed
115**	60	7	13	14	3.20	0.82	500	National	2's
77	96	0	17	16	3.30	0.81	500	National	1's and 2's
Plant W.									
252**	122	9	Mushy	20	3.12	0.44	700	National	1's and 2's
126	135	4	11	21	2.85	0.98	700	Model	1's and 2's
124	134	1	13	19	3.15	0.62	700	Model	1's and 2's
Plant M.									
401	111	13	12	17	3.30	0.74	600	.....	1's and 2's
504	87	5	11	17	3.20	0.59	600	Producer	Mixed
210	117	2	13	18	3.30	0.48	210	Model	2's and 3's

* Firmness indicated in pounds resistance using USDA fruit tester with 5/16 inch tip. Values represent average of 10 cucumbers No. 2 size (1⅛ to 1½ inches diameter) tested at stem and blossom ends for each lot. Values 16 to 20 pounds are considered firm and values of 13 and below inferior. All lots pressure tested after a 2 to 4 months' curing period in brine.

† Two brine samples representing two different ages of fermentation were taken from the vats at Plant F.

** Brine from vats drained off and new brine added prior to test. Undoubtedly part of enzyme was lost.

†† No. 1, up to 1⅛ inches in dia.; No. 2 up to 1½ inches; No. 3 above 1½ inches. Mixed refers to all three sizes.

TABLE 7

Summary of Enzyme Activity Studies of Commercial Brines

Item	Polygalacturonase Activity	
	Positive	Negative
239 Brines Examined	74 (31%)	165 (69%)
9 States Sampled	6	8
19 Salting Sta. Sampled	6	18
% Loss in Viscosity	5-54	0
Firmness of Cured Stock	Mushy—13 lbs.	16-22 lbs.
Brine Strength	10-21%	12-19%
Total Acidity as Lactic	0.2-1.2%	0.2-0.9%
Brine pH	3.2-3.9	3.4-4.0

Conclusions

Two methods for measuring the polygalacturonase activity on pectin solutions were tested: (1) Loss in viscosity of a standard pectin solution, and (2) liberation of aldehydic groups by hydrolysis. The viscosity method was capable of detecting enzyme activity in extremely low concentrations. The enzyme concentration of the cucumber fermentations was too low to liberate aldehydic groups at sufficient rate to be measurable with iodine solution.

A polygalacturonase-like enzyme was found in commercial cucumber fermentations and was considered responsible for softening of salt-stock under commercial conditions. The enzyme found was active in brines from numerous commercial brining stations and was commonly found under conditions of salt concentration, acidity, pH, and temperature which prevailed at plants operating in various parts of the United States.

The polygalacturonase-like enzyme from cucumber fermentations and the commercial polygalacturonase (Pectinol) reacted alike to adjustments of pH, temperature, salt, and time of incubation. The maximum activity of both enzyme systems was at pH 4.0 and 30° C. Increasing the salt concentration up to 21% by weight (80° salometer) did not inactivate polygalacturonase in either the commercial preparation or the active brine.

Firm, cured, cucumber salt-stock from commercial source was softened by the addition of polygalacturonase to the brine.

The relative viscosity of the standard pectin solution was influenced by pectin concentration, pH, temperature and addition of sodium chloride. All of these factors must be controlled to insure accurate measurements, and for making quantitative comparison.

The enzyme pectinesterase was found in certain cucumber fermentations and in such cases produced a gel with pectin in the presence of polyvalent ions.

Acknowledgments

The authors gratefully acknowledge the helpful advice given by the following persons during the course of the investigation: Dr. G. L. Baker, University of Delaware; Dr. Gerald Reed, Röhm and Haas Company, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania; Dr. G. H. Joseph, California Fruit Growers Exchange, Ontario, California; Mr. E. F. Jansen, Western Regional Research Laboratory, Albany, California; Mr. O. C. Hartmann, Jr., Chemist, Squire-Dingee Company, Chicago, Illinois.

We are also indebted to the cooperating pickle plants of the National Pickle Packers Association which provided samples for study.

Addendum

After this article was written, it was observed that with certain brines, the pectinesterase produced a gel in the presence of polygalacturonase. This reaction obviously blocked the determination for the polygalacturonase by the viscosity test. To eliminate the gelling action of pectinesterase, the brines, containing a few drops of toluene as a preservative, should first be incubated at 40° C. for 24 to 48 hours. The test is then carried out as described in the article.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Appleman, C. O., and Conrad, C. M. Pectic constituents of peaches and their relation to softening of the fruit. Maryland Agr. Expt. Sta. *Bull.* **283** (1926).
2. Baker, G. L. High-polymer pectins and their de-esterification. *Advances in Food Research* **1**, 395, Academic Press Inc., New York, N. Y. (1948).
3. Baker, G. L. *Personal Communication* (1948).
4. Baker, G. L., and Goodwin, M. W. Fruit jellies—X. The role of pectin-6. Viscosity of dilute pectin solutions as affected by metallic salts and pH. Del. Agr. Expt. Sta. *Bull.* **216**, *Tech.* **23** (1939).
5. Etchells, J. L., and Jones, I. D. Characteristics of lactic acid bacteria from commercial cucumber fermentations. *J. Bact.* **52**, 593 (1946).
6. Fabian, F. W., and Johnson, E. A. Experimental work on cucumber fermentation. Mich. Agr. Expt. Sta. *Tech. Bull.* **157** (1938).
7. Fish, V. B., and Dustman, R. B. The enzyme activities of Pectitnol A on pectin and other substances. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **67**, 1155 (1945).
8. Hills, C. H., and Mottern, H. H. Properties of tomato pectase. *J. Biol. Chem.*, **168**, 651 (1947).
9. Jansen, E. F., and Macdonnell, L. R. Influence of methoxyl content of pectic substances on the action of polygalacturonase. *Arch. Biochem.* **8**, No. 1, 97 (1945).
10. Jansen, E. F., Macdonnell, L. R., and Jang, R. Simultaneous actions of polygalacturonase and pectinesterase on pectin. *Arch. Biochem.* **8**, No. 1, 113 (1945).
11. Jones, I. D., and Etchells, J. L. Physical and chemical changes in cucumber fermentation. *Food Industries* **15**, Jan. 62 (1943).
12. Joseph, G. H. *Personal communication* (1947).
13. Joslyn, M. W., and Phaff, H. J. Recent advances in the chemistry of pectic substances. *Wallerstein Lab. Comm.* **10**, No. 29, 39 (1947).
14. Kertesz, Z. I. Pectic Enzymes. IV. Structural considerations in connection with the enzymic hydrolysis of pectins. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **61**, 2544 (1939).
15. Lineweaver, H., Jang, R., and Jansen, E. F. Specificity and purification of polygalacturonase. *Arch. Biochem.* **20**, No. 1, 137 (1949).
16. Matus, J. Untersuchungen über die aktivität der Pektinase. *Ber. Schweiz. Bot. Ges.* **58**, 319 (1948).
17. Mottern, H. H., and Hills, C. H. Low ester pectin from apple pomace. *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **38**, 1153 (1946).
18. Owens, H. S., Lotzkar, H., Merrill, R. C., and Peterson, M. Viscosities of pectin solutions. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **66**, 1178 (1944).
19. Pallman, H., and Deuel, H. Übersicht über die chemie und physik der pektinstoffe und besprechung der neueren literatur. 1937-1946. *Chimia* **1**, 27 (1947).
20. Pallman, H., Matus, J., Deuel, H., and Weber, F. Über die aktivität der pektinase. *Rec. Trav. Chim. Pays-Bas.* **65**, 633 (1946).
21. Phaff, H. J., and Joslyn, M. A. The newer knowledge of pectic enzymes. *Wallerstein Lab. Comm.* **10**, No. 30, 133 (1947).
22. Reed, G. Personal Communication. (1948).
23. Weber, F., and Deuel, H. Über die bewertung von filtrationsenzymen. Mitt. Lebensm. Hyg. **36**, 368 (1945).

Industrial and Legal Viewpoints

Technological Problems in the Fishery Industries[a]

H. E. CROWTHER
The Atlantic Coast Fisheries Company, Boston, Mass.

(Received for publication, February 19, 1949)

Technological problems encountered in processing fish are described.

To the average person, the mention of the fishing industry means a trip on a small sports fishing boat, or buying fish at a neighborhood retail fish store. Very few realize the size and scope of this industry. It isn't as large as the meat industry, of course, but it isn't a small business by any standard. In an average pre-war year 4,400,000,000 pounds of fish were landed, with a final sales value of $596,000,000.

All industries have problems, but the fishing industry has more than its share. The following are a few of the major ones.

The first problem is not strictly a technological one but it has a marked effect on the technologist. The problem is that the fishing industry is a very old established industry which is set in its ways. Most of the people in it have grown up in the industry, and incidentally have made money in it. To them, the methods they have been using for years are satisfactory, and they are reluctant to accept new procedures until their competitors have tried them and have found them an advantage which is expressed in dollars and cents. This is to be expected in an industry having the history and background of the fisheries, but it makes the technologist's work difficult. If he is fortunate enough to work out his problems successfully, he must then sell his superiors, or the industry, on the ideas in order to put them into effect. It is difficult, but it can be done—and has been done—and each success makes the industry in general more receptive to new ideas.

A second problem, along the same lines, is that most of the companies in the fisheries are small and cannot afford research even if they wanted it. This means that with the exception of a few of the larger companies, all of the research for the fisheries must be done by the Government, State or University laboratories, and the support which has been given to Government research has not been great. For example, in a typical pre-war year the Government spent 82c per ton of food in the fisheries and $7.04 per ton of food in agriculture.[b] The industry needs technologists and technological research but how to get them is a problem.

One of the complicating factors in fisheries is that there are over 550 species of fish and shell fish in the United States, and nearly every species of fish is markedly different from the other. Also, even within each species there is often a difference in texture, keeping quality, and flavor, depending on the locality in which the fish are caught. With each species there is a problem for the technologist. Different species of fish can not all be handled the same. There are peculiarities all along the line from the actual method of catching through plant processing, and even into final retail sales. It is a well known fact that the people in certain areas of this country like one type of fish and will have no other, while other sections have opposite tastes. New England, for example, likes haddock over cod in a ratio of approximately 5 to 1. In some mid-west sections cod far outsells haddock. Pittsburgh likes whiting while certain other sections will not touch it. The big question is why all sections do not eat all types of fish. Perhaps it is a matter of education. Whatever the reason, it helps to make fish handling difficult and gives the technologist another headache.

In order to give a better understanding of specific problems which are encountered in handling fish, a brief background of how fishery products are prepared for marketing is given. There are four major methods of preparing fish for shipment to the wholesale or retail market.

The first type is known as "round." This is a fish just as it was taken from the water and includes head, scales and entrails.

Second, are the "dressed and scaled." These fish have had the heads, entrails and scales removed but are not otherwise cut. Of course there are other variations of these methods, but they fall between these two.

Third, are fish steaks. Large fish are used for this and the steaks are made by cutting the cleaned or "dressed and scaled" fish cross-wise, through the backbone, into sections approximately ¾" to 1" thick. Such a steak will be almost circular in shape with skin on the outer surface and the cut backbone in the center.

The fourth method is fish fillets. Fillets are the meaty sides of the fish which are cut away from the backbone. They are lengthwise cuts. They may either be skinned or the skin left on depending on the species. Cod fillets, for example, are always skinned—haddock very seldom. Fillets are by far the most popular means of handling fish for they save on transportation by not having to ship the bones or other inedible parts. They are also the most convenient for the housewife to handle and are practically 100% edible.

Shellfish are handled a little differently. Oysters and clams, for example, are either shipped alive in barrels or are shucked and shipped in water-tight containers. Lobsters and crabs are either shipped alive or they are cooked at the source of supply and the meat picked out and put in containers and shipped in ice.

These, in brief, are the four major methods of preparing fish. For each of these methods there are seven or eight variations in handling.

[a] Given at February 7, 1949 Meeting of the Institute of Food Technologists.

[b] Fishery Resources of the United States, 79th Congress, 1st Session, Senate Document No. 51, March 1945.

First, fish may be shipped or held in crushed ice. The ice, of course, lowers the temperature of the fish and delays spoilage by retarding bacterial multiplication. Round, and dressed and scaled fish are usually packed directly in the crushed ice—the skin acting as a protection against the melting ice. Fillets and steaks however are wrapped in parchment paper or cellophane and packed in slip-top metal cans, which are then packed in ice. The metal of the can conveys the cold to the fillets and keeps the fillets wrapped and clean. The cellophane, in combination with the can, prevents the water from the melting ice from leaching the soluble proteins from the cut surface of the fillets and thus reducing the flavor.

In New England, undoubtedly the most important method of keeping fish is by freezing. In January, 1949, there were 150 million pounds of frozen fish in U. S. freezers. All cuts of fish are frozen—from the round to the fillets. The whole type fish, with the skin on for protection, are either frozen loose in stacks or are put in large pans and frozen in blocks. The fish are held together in the block when the water between the closely packed fish freezes. Fillets and steaks which are to be frozen are first wrapped in cellophane or other suitable wrapping material and then packed in 5 or 10 pound waxed cardboard cartons and then placed in the freezer. The trend now is to pack the frozen 5 and 10 pound cartons of fish in 50 pound corrugated master cartons for ease in handling and shipping. The average temperature used for freezing the fish is from 20 to 30 degrees below 0° F. The temperature for frozen storage is approximately 0° F.

Another method of keeping fish is by smoking. The smoking of fish serves two purposes—first, to give the fish a distinct flavor, and second, to prolong the storage period before objectional changes or deterioration occurs. There are a number of degrees of smoking, ranging from a very faint smoked color, odor, and flavor to heavy, hard smoking as in kippers and dry, smoked fillets. In general, the heavier the smoke the longer the fish remain edible. Smoking is usually accompanied by some degree of salting. Light smoked and light salted products require refrigeration to prevent spoilage. This applies to such products as Finnan Haddie. The heavy smoked, heavy salted products will not spoil even if stored at room temperature.

Still another method of preserving fish is to salt them. The whole or split fish are packed with layers of salt in such a way that the fish make their own brine. Excess of salt is added so that any excess water from the fish will be taken up.

In combination with the salting is the process of drying the fish. Usually the fish are first heavily salted and held in the salt until the salt "strikes" or penetrates the entire depth of the fish. Then the fish are either dried in the air or by mechanical equipment until the moisture content is under 50%. Fish with a moisture content of 40% or lower will last almost indefinitely at room temperature.

Another method of keeping fish is to pickle them in a combination of salt, vinegar and spices.

The last, and perhaps the most important method of preserving fish is by canning. The problems experienced in canning fish are not too different from those in the normal food canning industry.

Approximately one-fourth of the fish caught do not find their way into the food markets. These fish are used to manufacture by-products. For the most part, that means that they are converted into fish meal and oil.

In each method of handling fish there are many problems, as there are with any food product, but in the fisheries the biggest of all is spoilage. To the average person there are only two classifications of the quality of fish. It is either fresh and edible, or spoiled and inedible, the spoilage being determined by the odor. The fisheries technologist knows that from the day the fish are caught, they begin to lose their flavor and that the loss in flavor is inversely proportional to the care with which they are handled. It is possible for fish to have no objectionable odor, and still be practically devoid of flavor. Unlike meat, the flavor of fish does not improve with age, so there is nothing in fresh and frozen fish processing which allows for the aging of the product.

With each of the previously described methods of handling or keeping fish, spoilage problems are encountered. The following are examples of the problems which may be present in each of the methods.

The first is fresh fish, and by "fresh" is meant "not frozen." Fish are classified by the trade as "fresh," "frozen," and "canned," depending upon the method of preservation. In the round uncut fish, as it is caught, the process of spoilage which occurs, is somewhat different from that of fillets. The skin acts as some protection against outside bacterial contamination, so spoilage naturally occurs from within. As soon as a fish dies and goes through rigor mortis—the enzymes of the flesh begin to act on the protein, and soften it. At the same time, the bacteria within the entrails begin to multiply and finally break through the entrail cavity wall and come in contact with the flesh. Since the enzymes have already prepared the flesh, the bacteria find a good medium for growth. In fish this action is very fast and therefore one of the essentials in processing fish is speed. It is a continual race with fresh fish to get them landed, to the plant, in ice, and to the retail market in the shortest possible time. With fish to be frozen, it is a race against time to get them in the freezer.

Fillets and steaks are very similar in regard to spoilage since both have cut surfaces of the flesh exposed. The fillets, for example, are cut from fish on specially designed tables in the plants. In many plants whole fish are handled on the same surface on which the fillets are cut. On this surface the whole fish deposit a slime material which is very viscous and difficult to remove by water. The slime is also a medium for bacteria growth. Also, bacteria laden material from the entrails may further contaminate the table surface. Therefore, when the fillet is cut, and the cut surface comes in contact with the contaminated table, it picks up large numbers of bacteria which may start the fillet on its way to spoilage. Since the flesh naturally is relatively soft, delicate and watery, it is not difficult for the bacteria to penetrate between the segments of flesh. Contamination of the fillet surface also comes from the knives and hands during handling.

With frozen fish, the spoilage problem is somewhat different than with the fresh. Of course, in the time elapsing between catching the fish and freezing it, all of the spoilage problems associated with fresh fish are present. The quality of frozen fish is directly dependent on the condition of the fish as it is frozen. Freezing will arrest spoilage, but it will not improve the quality of the flesh. In the fish industry, one of the most difficult points for the technologists to get over to production management, is that fish is no better after it is frozen than it was before it reached the temperature of zero. The tendency is for inexperienced men to consider freezing as a place to put questionable fish, since the time between processing and freezing will be much shorter than the time between processing and fresh retail sales.

With "round" fish which has been properly frozen, the main problem is "dehydration." To overcome this, the normal procedure is to glaze the fish by dipping the frozen fish in water and allowing a complete thin film of ice to form around the entire fish. A glaze must be replaced every few months because of evaporation.

With fillets and steaks, glazing is not practicable, and since there is no skin on one surface to act as protection, the fillets must be wrapped in a moisture vapor resistant material, such as cellophane. If the fish are not wrapped so as to cover the entire fillet, or if an inferior grade of wrapping material is used, the effect of dehydration will appear on the surface during frozen storage.

With oily fillets, there is an additional problem of rancidity or oxidation of the oil on the surface of the flesh. The use of proper wrapping technique, and the proper wrapping material will go a long way toward retarding oxidation of the oil.

It has been learned through experience that one of the biggest problems in handling frozen fish, especially fillets, is the fluctuation in temperature to points above 0° F. during storage. This will not only lower the quality of the fillets in regard to flavor and texture, but will help to increase what is known as "drip" in thawing. "Drip," of course, is the release of the water soluble components from the protein.

In general, the lower the temperature during freezing and during frozen storage, the better the quality. However, there is a point below 0° F. where it becomes uneconomical to hold fish in frozen storage because of the cost of maintaining the low temperature.

Time does not permit a discussion on the problems of fish smoking, salting, drying and pickling operations, but I can assure you that each of these operations is an industry within itself, and each has problems peculiar to that industry.

In the canning industry, which is perhaps the largest phase of the fishing industry, there are all the problems encountered by anyone in the food canning business, and then some. Handling different species of fish is almost the same as handling different varieties of vegetables, for the canning procedure for each must be worked out to suit that particular species. Some fish products must be brined or otherwise treated before canning, or they will disintegrate following retorting. Exhaust box time and processing time must be adjusted for each. Even within the species themselves, fish from different localities require adjustments in canning technique. For example, a California company recently encountered a problem of canning pilchard fillets on the West Coast. They had been packing fillets in Monterey, California, for years without trouble. However, when they tried to can fillets from fish that were caught 150 miles south of Monterey, the product was completely different. The buyers noticed the difference in flavor, texture and appearance immediately, so it was necessary to determine the cause of the trouble and adjust the canning operation to take care of it.

In the fishing industry there are new problems of this type every day and, because of the variety of problems encountered, technologists should never have cause to say that their job is monotonous; also it is not likely that within the next 20 years a good technologist in the fishing industry will have an opportunity to say that his job is finished and he has nothing else to do.

INSECTS COMMONLY FOUND IN MEAT PACKING PLANTS

Article by Richard Rich (Entomologist, West Disinfecting Company) published in *Modern Sanitation* 1, 28 (July, 1949).

One of the greatest conflicts is that between man and insects—neither side has won the war and the battle goes on. Almost every meat packer can readily state a figure which represents the cost of insect infestation in his plant. It is comparatively simple to itemize the number of labels damaged in his plant, the amount of products contaminated, and storage losses due to insect infestations. However, the meat packer too often ignores the more intangible losses he is suffering due to decreased production, loss of morale, absenteeism, and the general nuisance of insects within his plant.

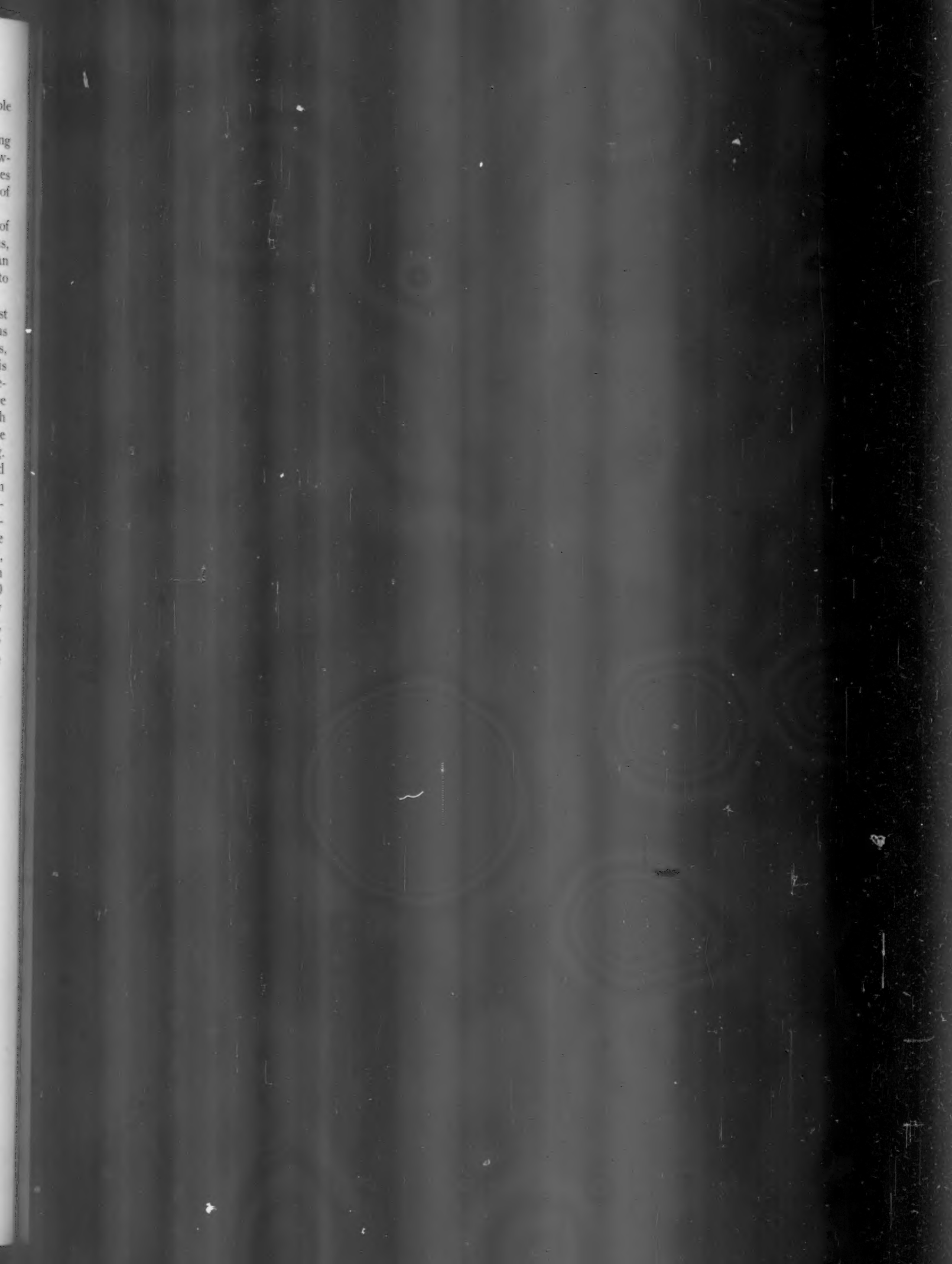
Of all the many insects in the United States, the meat plant operator will find the 18 species listed to be of most common concern.

The insect pest must not be combatted only during its adult stage. Hiding and breeding places of the insect must be found and treated with insecticides which can penetrate into the cracks and crevices to which the insect is generally drawn. Apparently the most practical and effective method of destroying the pest—in its formative and adult stages—is to diffuse liquid insecticide in a dense fog throughout the entire meat plant at the same time.

The author lists the following species and gives their size, color, fecundity, life cycle, characteristics and habitat:

1. German Roach
2. American Roach
3. Oriental Roach
4. Cheese Mite
5. Confused Flour Beetle
6. Crab Louse
7. Indian Meal Moth
8. Larder Beetle
9. Pharaoh Ant
10. Drain Fly
11. Fruit Fly
12. Hide Beetle
13. House Centipede
14. House Cricket
15. House Fly
16. Pill Bug
17. Red-legged Ham Beetle
18. Silver Fish

Reprinted in part—*Commercial Fisheries Abstracts*, November 1949.



Easter Reveries

Are technologists human? Yes, they are real people —like you and me, each endowed with his own individual ambitions, ideals and ethics—yes, and with his full share of human frailties.

The buzzard in God's clear sky seeks out the carrion on the Earth far below him. He sees only the bad amidst so much good. Some men are like that. It's so easy to find fault, to see the misdeeds of others, to listen to stray gossip about a fellow man—and, for good measure, to throw on the hot embers of rumor a few red-hot coals of hearsay!

Do you criticize unjustly your fellow workers, your employer, your competitor — your Institute? Is the criticism truthful and constructive, or is it based on rumor or on what you would like to believe? We Americans are proud of our right to speak and write as we believe. A man can choose his own friends, but he cannot always choose his business associates. A kind word or deed begets another in return. Remember the old platitude, "There's so much good in the worst of us, and so much bad in the best of us . . . "? Let us look for the good, the true, and the noble in men. Unkind thoughts are better left unspoken. The world is too full of friendliness, chivalry and kindness to probe for the evil and the muck in a man. The Golden Rule can be applied to everyday life, "Do unto others as you would have others do unto you." Hold that biting tongue—think, before you speak. Drown that rumor! Give that gossip the silent treatment!

After all, Bill and Hank and even old Moneybags, who lives in the big house on the hill, aren't such bad fellows—*if* you look for the *good* in them.

CARL R. FELLERS
President, I. F. T., 1949-1950

RETENTION OF IRON IN HUMAN BLOOD

Once it reaches its destination, iron remains in the body system to be used and reused for more than six months after it is taken in, according to recent findings in the department of food technology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

"This is particularly remarkable," says Dr. Robert S. Harris, professor of nutritional biochemistry, "since other tests have shown that the red corpuscles in the blood, containing most of the iron in the body, are destroyed and remade on the average of once every 23 days."

Thus the M. I. T. studies indicate that iron is not a permanent but a transient component of human blood, able to move through several cycles of the destruction and creation of haemoglobin, the compound which gives blood its red color.

The fact that iron does remain in the body of a normal adult for such a long period, Dr. Harris points out, may mean that the required daily intake of iron is somewhat less than the published figures now indicate. The currently-accepted daily minimum requirement of iron is 12 milligrams (about .0004 ounce), according to National Research Council standards. Both in the blood and in tissues, iron compounds perform many vital functions in the body.

Studies leading to these results, made by the use of small amounts of radioactive iron, were designed to determine the effect of certain food substances on the assimilation of iron.

All cereals contain compounds known as phytates, which are thought to interfere with the utilization of minerals in the diet. Dr. Harris' conclusion from his studies is that unrefined cereals containing phytates interfere with iron assimilation no more than foods which contain no phytates. Oatmeal, for instance, had no effect.

On the other hand, phytates in soluble form markedly impeded iron absorption when they were added separately to a meal. Apparently, says Dr. Harris, cereal phytates are bound up so that they cannot react with the iron.

With the permission of their parents, 17 adolescent boys participated in the M. I. T. experiments over a period of more than one year, eating different types of breakfasts each of which included a small amount (8 milligrams) of iron. A minute fraction of this iron was a radioactive isotope, which could be easily traced in its course through the body. These "tagged" atoms were used to determine the amount of iron which appeared in the blood stream from each breakfast.

In general, Dr. Harris' results indicate that about 10 days were required for all the iron absorbed from a single meal to reach an equilibrium quantity in the blood stream. After that, no measurable loss of this iron was found during a test period of 175 days.

Only one-fifth as much iron was absorbed when taken with a full meal as when taken alone with a glass of water—a fact which suggests, according to Dr. Harris, that medicinal iron would be much more effective if taken between meals than at mealtimes.

Similar studies of the absorption of calcium by the body are now underway in M. I. T. food technology laboratories, using a radioactive isotope of this vital bone-building substance.

MONOSODIUM GLUTAMATE

A memorandum was issued March 28 by the Meat Inspection Division of the Bureau of Animal Industry, United States Department of Agriculture, outlining the use of monosodium glutamate in sausage, luncheon meat, meat loaf, and similar products.

Pure monosodium glutamate is already used by processors to enhance the flavor of many foods, notably soups, baby foods, canned and fresh dressed poultry and bouillon cubes.

Thus, the privilege of including it in meat food products now offers processors a proven avenue of intensifying the natural flavors of these products also.

Bone Darkening in Frozen Poultry[a]

A. W. BRANT[b] AND GEORGE F. STEWART
Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Ames, Iowa

(Received for publication, November 14, 1949)

Results of a comprehensive study of bone darkening in frozen broilers and fryers are presented, including causes, occurrence, and possible methods of prevention.

Introduction

The freezing of poultry transforms a highly perishable product into one that can be stored for a considerable length of time. The advantages that accrue in terms of leveling seasonal production and facilitating transport without spoilage are well known.

Consumer acceptance of frozen poultry has not been as high as desirable and imposes a limitation on the quantity that can be profitably frozen. Many factors, both real and imaginary, contribute to this limitation. One such factor is that the bones of frozen broilers and fryers "darken" or "discolor"[c] when thawed and cooked *(4, 5, 6, 8, 11, 12, 13)*. The bones are discolored to various shades of reddish brown; in extreme cases they are black. Only the appearance of the bones seems to suffer, since the exterior apearance of the birds is not affected. Other palatability factors such as flavor, texture, etc., do not seem to be affected.

According to Maximow and Bloom *(7)* bones consist of spongy and compact osseous tissue. Spongy bone is highly porous, since it is made up of intercrossing and connecting osseous bars that partially surround many intercommunicating spaces. Compact bone is also somewhat porous because of the Haversian canals that run parallel to the shaft of bone and the Volkman canals that connect with both the outer surface of the bone and the bone marrow cavities.

The reports of Sabin *(9)*, Burmester *(1)*, and Forkner *(3)* established the fact that the cavities of the bones of young chickens are filled with red bone marrow. This is a hemopoietic tissue which functions as the organ of formation for red blood cells and is therefore rich in hemoglobin. Dukes *(2)* has reported that alternate freezing and thawing hemolyzes red blood cells, liberating the hemoglobin into the surrounding medium. Koonz *(4, 5)* therefore suggested that bone darkening in frozen poultry is the result of the hemoglobin in the bone marrow (liberated by freezing and thawing) "leaching through the porous bone walls and discoloring the surface of the bone." Cooking oxidizes and denatures the hemoglobin, changing its red color to various shades of brown.

The present experiments were concerned with the elucidation of factors that affect bone darkening in the hope that this might suggest preventive measures.

Experimental

General Methods. At one time or another nearly all steps in the procedures used for handling poultry were isolated and altered for controlled investigation. These modifications of the general methods will be indicated in the proper sections. Except as otherwise stated, all birds used were New Hampshires of both sexes averaging 12 weeks of age and falling within the range of 2¾ to 3¼ pounds live weight. Some were procured from commercial sources but most of nearly 900 birds used in the studies came from the College Poultry Farm.

The birds were suspended head downward with feet in shackles and were bled by severing the jugular veins just posterior to the lower jaw. Bleeding was allowed to progress for at least one minute. While still bleeding, the birds were stunned with electricity (110 V-AC) for 10 seconds. Heart action was not stopped by the current; bleeding continued freely during the entire stunning period. The birds seldom struggled following electrocution.

After bleeding, the birds were semi-scalded for 90 seconds in water at 130° F. containing sufficient detergent (Duponol PC) to facilitate feather removal. The birds were then "roughed" on a Barker (Model G) picking machine; they were "finished" by hand.

The dressed carcasses were disjointed and packaged in cartons without chilling. The necks and giblets were discarded. A code number was assigned each bird in a lot; each lot contained six birds.

The packaged birds were frozen under a variety of conditions, the details of which are given later. When frozen, the packages were transferred to a storage compartment; after a definite period (depending on the specific study) they were removed and allowed to thaw overnight at room temperature (± 70° F.).

The legs, thighs, two pieces of breast and "saddle" portion of the back were put on wire racks over baking trays and placed in an electric oven. The pieces from three birds were distributed on each tray and two such trays were placed in the oven at one time. At the end of 30 minutes the location of the trays in the oven was reversed. The total cooking period was one hour. Each tray of birds was subjected to an average temperature of approximately 275° F.

After cooking, the meat was removed and the bones were placed on trays. Both tibiae (legs), femurs (thighs), coracoids (from the fore breast), the os coxae (back), and the keel bone (breast) were used for scoring. It was found that the cooked bones dried rapidly and changes in color resulted. Therefore, all bones were kept under dampened cheesecloth and refrigerated at 35° F. until observations were completed.

Bones with varying degrees of discoloration were selected as standards for the color of each kind of bone.

[a] Journal Paper No. J-1720 of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Ames, Iowa, Project No. 663.

[b] Present address, BAI, USDA, Beltsville, Maryland.

[c] The words "darken" and "discolor" are used synonymously here.

Numerical scores of 0, 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 were assigned to the standards, 0 representing the smallest degree of discoloration, 10 the most.

A panel of four judges scored all bones. The standards referred to above were placed before the judges during each scoring period. Code numbers were given to the bones being scored to conceal the nature of the treatment of the birds. All bones were photographed in color for future reference.

The scores were analyzed statistically by the analysis of variance method of Snedecor *(10)*.

Age and Breeding of the Birds. To study the effect of the age of the birds in Experiment I, New Hampshires 7, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, and 17 weeks of age were frozen at —10° F. and stored at 0° F. for three to five weeks prior to defrosting, cooking and scoring. A comparison was also made between unfrozen and frozen, defrosted yearling New Hampshire hens.

In Experiment II, both "purebred" and "crossbred" birds were used. The purebred birds used were New Hampshires, White Wyandottes, White Rocks, and White Leghorns. The crossbred birds included three Leghorn crosses (i.e. progeny of White Leghorn males and crossbred "heavy" females). In addition, progeny of New Hampshire Barred Rock and New Hampshire Black Australorp crosses were used. All birds were approximately 12 weeks of age when slaughtered and were held in frozen storage at —10° F. for two weeks or longer prior to defrosting, cooking and scoring.

Processing Prior to Freezing. In Experiment III, different chilling methods were employed. Ice slush was used to chill one lot of New York dressed carcasses and one lot of disjointed carcasses. One lot of New York dressed carcasses was chilled in air at 35° F. and one lot of birds was disjointed and frozen without a chilling period according to the routine procedure described previously. Another lot of birds was frozen as New York dressed carcasses, defrosted, disjointed, and refrozen. All lots in this experiment were frozen at —30° F. and stored at 0° F. for six weeks prior to defrosting, cooking and scoring.

The effect of bleeding was studied in Experiment IV by altering the length of time allowed for bleeding to take place. One lot of birds was killed and defeathered without any bleeding and frozen without evisceration. In another lot of birds bleeding was stopped at the end of 20 seconds by applying a ligature to the neck. These birds were also frozen without evisceration. Three additional lots of birds were bled for the full bleeding period (one minute). One of these lots was frozen as New York dressed carcasses, one as eviscerated whole carcasses, and one as disjointed carcasses. All lots were frozen at —30° F. and stored at 0° F. for seven weeks prior to defrosting, cooking, and scoring.

In Experiment V disjointed carcasses were packed in quart-size Mason fruit jars and covered with various solutions before freezing. One lot of birds was frozen in each of the following solutions: distilled water; 0.425, 0.85, 1.7 and 13 percent NaCl; 0.2 percent ascorbic acid and 0.5 percent KNO_3. All lots were frozen at —30° F. and stored at 0° F. for 30 to 35 days prior to defrosting, cooking and scoring.

In Experiment VI, the bone marrow was removed from the leg and thigh bones of two lots of birds. The bones in one lot were split lengthwise with a band saw to remove the marrow. In the other lot, one-eighth-inch holes were drilled in each end of the bones and the marrow was flushed out with a stream of water. A control lot was prepared according to the routine procedure given previously. All three lots were frozen and stored at —10° F. for 18 days prior to defrosting, cooking and scoring.

Freezing, storing and thawing. Experiment VII was designed to study the effect of storage temperature and length of storage on bone darkening. Birds were frozen at —30° F. and transferred to various storage temperatures so that one lot of birds could be withdrawn from each of the storage temperatures 20° F., 10° F., 0° F., —10° F., and —30° F. after 24 and 96 hours and 1, 4, 16, 24 and 36 weeks of storage. A total of 210 birds were used. In addition, five lots of birds were allowed to freeze and remain in storage for four weeks, one at each of the temperatures 20° F., 10° F., 0°F., —10° F., and —30° F.

Experiment VIII was designed to determine the effect of temperature fluctuation during frozen storage on bone darkening. Two storage temperatures, 20° F. and —10° F., were used. Three lots were transferred from one storage temperature to the other at 7 to 10 day intervals. For controls, a lot of birds was stored at each of these temperatures for the entire storage period of six weeks.

In Experiment IX, four lots of birds were frozen and stored at —30° F . A fifth lot was frozen and stored at —10° F. At the end of the five-week storage period the control lot that had been frozen and stored at —30° F. was thawed overnight at room temperature prior to cooking and scoring. Two lots stored at —30° F. were thawed in hot (140° F.) running water. One of these lots was cooked immediately, but the other was stored 72 hours at 35° F. prior to cooking. One lot stored at —30° F. and one stored at —10° F. were placed in the oven to cook without prior defrosting.

Cooking. Experiment X compared methods of cooking frozen, defrosted birds. All lots of birds had been frozen and stored at —10° F. for seven and one-half weeks. One lot was cooked by roasting for one hour in an electric oven regulated at 300° F. Another lot was cooked by frying in "deep" fat at 300° F. in a covered cast-iron frying pan for 40 minutes. Two hundred grams of fat were used for each bird, giving a depth of about one-half inch, and the pieces were turned at ten-minute intervals. A third lot was simmered in water at 209° F. for 45 minutes. One liter of water was used for each bird.

Experiment XI was designed to determine whether precooking before freezing would prevent the development of dark bones. One lot of birds was cooked for 15 minutes, a second for 30 minutes, a third for 45 minutes, and a fourth was cooked for one hour prior to packaging and freezing. The oven temperature was regulated at 300° F. and the position of the trays in the oven was interchanged at the midpoint of the cooking period. The control lot was not precooked.

All lots were frozen and stored at 0° F. for five weeks. They were then removed from storage and thawed overnight at room temperature. Each lot was cooked for a sufficient length of time so that the total cooking period before and after freezing totalled one hour. A period of five minutes was added to the cooking time of all precooked lots to compensate for being at room temperature when cooking was resumed. The lot that had been precooked for 60 minutes (a full cooking period) was also given the additional five-minute cooking period to simulate the heating of precooked foods before serving. The control lot was cooked for the usual period of one hour.

Results and Discussion

General. Figure 1 shows all the bones from the left halves of the roasted carcasses of two 12-week-old New Hampshire males. All bones of the frozen bird (B) were somewhat darker than those of the unfrozen one (A), but the bones most seriously affected were the leg, thigh and coracoid. The wing bones, breast bone, and "saddle" portion of the back were not greatly discolored.

FIG. 1. The effect of freezing on the discoloration of the bones of fryers.

(A—Unfrozen control; B—frozen. Bones shown are from half carcasses only. Birds were 12-week-old New Hampshires; they were roasted.)

On the basis of these observations it seemed logical to use all bones except those in the wings for routine examination in future studies. These bones were the legs, thighs, coracoids, backs and keel bones of each bird.

Comparisons of the average color scores of bones from birds that were cooked without freezing and from birds that were cooked after freezing and defrosting are presented in Figure 2. The average color scores clearly

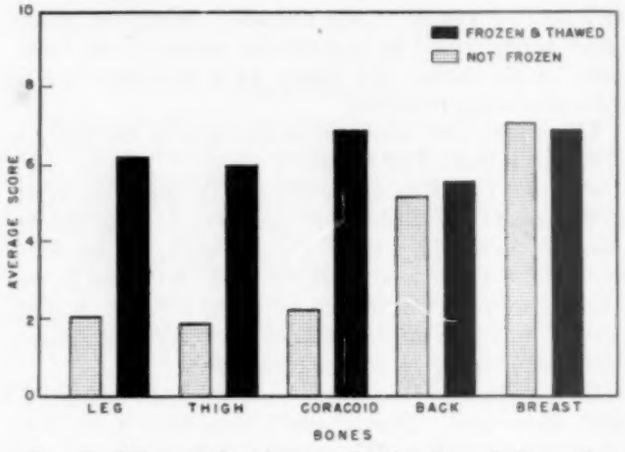


FIG. 2. Effect of freezing on discoloration of the various bones of fryers.

(12-week-old New Hampshires used. Birds roasted. Data includes scores from 4-6 birds. Scoring range, 0-10; 0 equals smallest amount of discoloration.)

indicate that only the legs, thighs, and coracoids are darkened to a sufficient extent to be of practical importance. While it is possible to find back and breast bones that vary in color, freezing and thawing do not appear to be contributing factors. Because of these findings it was decided that only the color scores of legs, thighs, and coracoids would be used.

The "average total score per bird" is the *sum* of the scores of these six bones from each bird. The score of each bone was obtained by averaging the scores given that bone by the four judges. With a range of 0-10 for each bone the highest score an individual bird could have was 60. Since there were six replicate birds in each lot the average of the *total* scores of six birds gave the "average total score per bird" for each treatment.

Figure 3 shows photomicrographs of smears of bone marrow from the tibiae of 12-weeks-old New Hampshires. The top figure (A) shows the marrow from an unfrozen bird. Note the large number of nucleated red blood cells. They appear as oval-shaped cells with deeply stained nuclei. The other cells are largely "white" blood cells. Figure 3B shows the marrow from a bird that had been frozen and thawed prior to the preparation of the smear. Here it is clear that there is complete absence of cellular material; only nuclei can be seen. Freezing and thawing apparently liberated the hemoglobin of the red blood cells into the bone marrow cavities.

Since freezing and thawing hemolyze the red blood cells of the bone marrow, the question arises as to whether that is the sole cause of dark bones. If so, then hemolysis of the bone marrow erythrocytes by other means should result in darkened bones without freezing.

To effect hemolysis without freezing, a 2 percent solution of saponin was injected into the marrow cavities of the leg and thigh bones of six disjointed birds. One lot of frozen birds and one lot of unfrozen birds

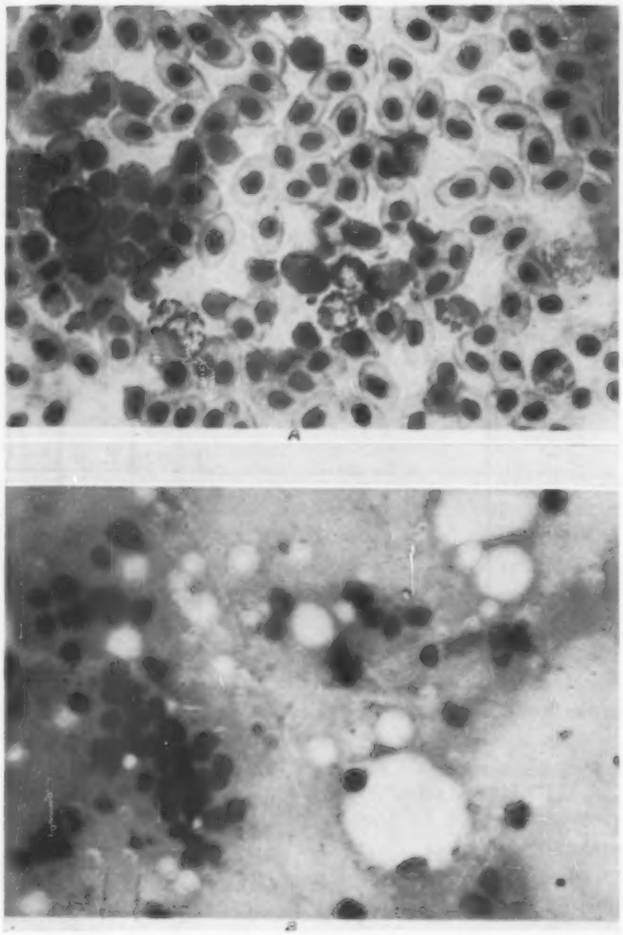


FIG. 3. Photomicrographs of bone marrow from tibia of unfrozen (A) and frozen-thawed (B) fryers.
(12-week-old New Hamphshire male used. Wright's stain; magnification 450 x.)

were prepared at the same time for comparison. The average bone-color scores are shown graphically in Figure 4. Only the leg and thigh bones could be treated, since the caracoids are not easily accessible. Microscopic examination of the marrow from bones treated with saponin revealed that complete hemolysis of all red blood cells had been accomplished.

The average bone-color scores show that the injected bones (lot B) did not darken appreciably; certainly they did not approach the discoloration of the frozen birds (lot C). Statistical analysis showed that lots A and B were not significantly different while lot C was significantly different from both lots A and B at the 1 percent level. Since the bone marrow of both lots B and C had been hemolyzed, but only lot C had been frozen, it appears that hemolysis of the red blood cells in the bone marrow is not the only function of freezing and thawing in producing dark bones.

Age and Breeding of the Birds. The results of Experiment I concerning the effect of the age of the birds on bone darkening are shown in Figure 5. Statistical analysis revealed that average bone color scores for birds 16-17 weeks of age were significantly lower than the others. Younger birds did not differ in their susceptibility to bone darkening when frozen.

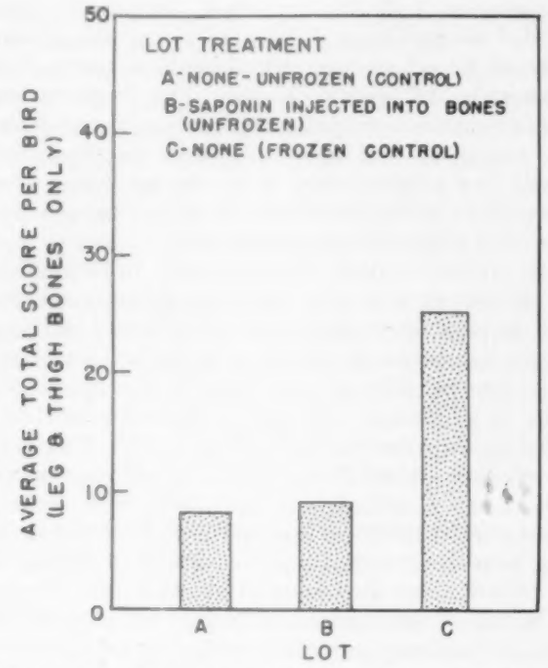


FIG. 4. The effect of hemolyzing bone marrow erythrocytes with saponin on discoloration.
(12-week-old New Hampshire fryers used.)

No scores were taken on the bones of the yearling New Hampshire hens but it was noted that there were no appreciable changes in bone color of these mature birds as a result of freezing and thawing. Similar observations were reported by Koonz and Ramsbottom *(6)* and Woodroof and Shelor *(13)*.

In Experiment II, in which the genetic background of the birds was the variable, the following average total scores per bird were obtained: New Hampshires, 34.3; White Leghorns, 30.7; White Wyandottes, 27.1; White Rocks, 24.6; Barred Rock x New Hampshire crosses, 26.9 and 28.3; Indian River crosses, 28.3; Black Australorp x New Hampshire crosses, 27.3; White Leg-

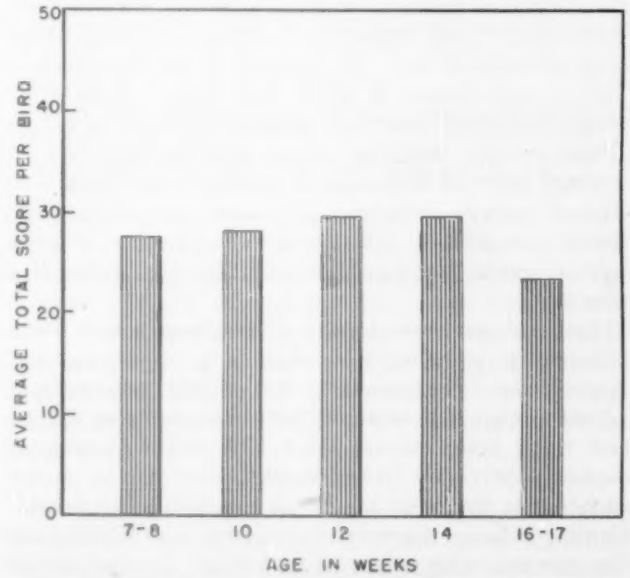


FIG. 5. Effect of age of bird on bone discoloration due to freezing.
(12-week-old New Hampshire fryers used.)

horn crosses, 29.9, 24.8 and 24.8. Statistical analysis revealed no significant differences among these scores. It should be pointed out that these birds were all approximately 12 weeks of age. The Leghorns and Leghorn crosses averaged only slightly over two pounds live weight at that age. Leghorns weighing three pounds live weight would be in the age range where frozen New Hampshires were shown to have reduced bone color scores (see Experiment I).

The various chilling methods used in Experiment III did not result in any significant differences among the bone color scores of the bird. The control lot, frozen without a conventional chilling period, had an average total score per bird of 25. New York dressed birds chilled in ice slush averaged 23.8, while disjointed birds chilled by the same method averaged 26.0. New York dressed birds chilled 24 hours in air at 35° F. averaged 26.8. These results are in agreement with those of Koonz and Ramsbottom *(6)* and Woodroof and Shelor *(13)*, who also reported that the method of chilling did not influence bone darkening in frozen fryers.

The lot of birds frozen as New York dressed carcasses and subsequently defrosted, disjointed, and refrozen had an average total score per bird of 27.3. This score was not significantly different from that of birds frozen only once. Koonz and Ramsbottom *(6)* stated that treating birds in this manner resulted in increased darkening but presented no data.

The average total scores per bird obtained in Experiment IV concerned with extent of bleeding were as follows: bled one minute and disjointed, 36.2; eviscerated, 41.3; New York dressed, 36.4; birds bled 20 seconds averaged 34.4, and those not bled averaged 38.7. The scores did not differ significantly, indicating that neither the extent of bleeding nor the degree of carcass separation materially affect bone darkening in frozen fryers. The findings are at variance with those of Woodroof and Shelor *(13)*, who reported that "poor" bleeding resulted in increased bone darkening.

In Experiment V, the various solutions used to cover the disjointed carcasses did not result in reduced bone darkening. Those frozen in water had an average total score per bird of 29.5. Those frozen in the salt solutions had average scores of 20.9, 30.5, 30.1 and 26.9 for 0.425, 0.85, 1.7, and 13.0 percent NaCl, respectively. Those covered with 0.2 percent ascorbic acid had an average score of 29.0. Those covered with 0.5 KNO_3 had an average score of 43.1, due to the fact that the bones were a bright red typical of cured meats and did not resemble the standards used by the judges for scoring.

Removal of the bone marrow in Experiment VI was effective in reducing bone darkening in the leg and thigh bones. The results of this experiment are presented in Figure 6. Removing the marrow from the leg and thigh bones would leave only the coracoids to darken appreciably from freezing, since it was shown earlier that the other bones are not seriously affected. Drilling holes in the ends of the bones and flushing out the marrow with water is a method that might be adopted for rapid and inexpensive use if industry finds the "dark bone" problem is sufficiently serious.

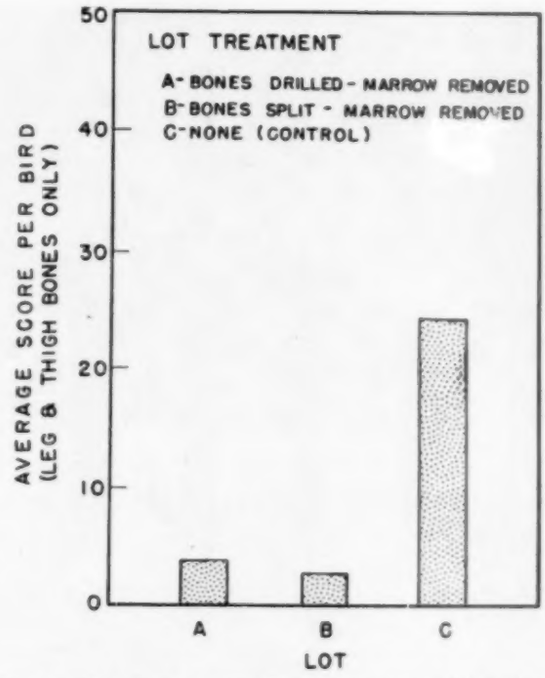


FIG. 6. The effect of removing the marrow prior to freezing on the bone discoloration in fryers.
(12-week-old New Hampshire fryers used.)

These results indicated that the bone marrow was the only source of the pigment causing discoloration since other sources, if they existed, would presumably still have been present. Evidence to support this conclusion was also indicated in Experiment IV when birds that were not bled prior to freezing did not show increased darkening. In that instance considerable quantities of blood were present in the blood vessels lying close to the leg and thigh bones but apparently did not contribute to darkening of the bones.

Freezing, Storing and Thawing. The results of Experiment VII involving various temperature and time factors in storage are shown in Figure 7. Statistical analysis did not show any significant differences among the temperatures used. Significant differences were found, however, among lots with varying storage time. These findings should be considered carefully. It will be noted in Figure 7 that the magnitude of the differ-

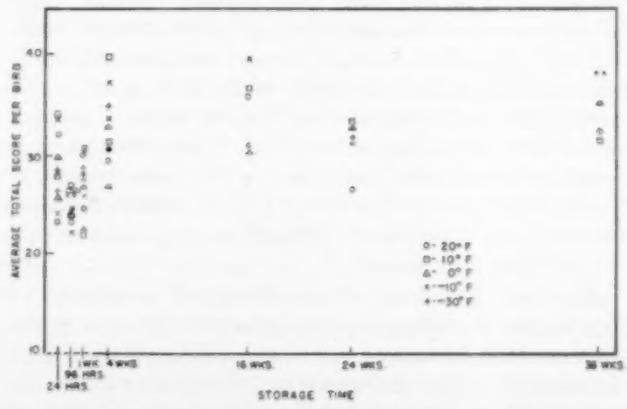


FIG. 7. The effect of storage temperature and time on the bone discoloration in frozen fryers.
(12-week-old New Hampshire fryers used.)

ences in bone color scores among the storage periods is not sufficiently great to be of any practical importance. Furthermore, there is no consistent tendency for bone darkening to increase or decrease with increased time of frozen storage. The variation in scores among the various storage periods appeared to result from the fact that the judges scored the bones from each storage period on a different day. The judges' levels of scoring were apparently not the same from day to day.

Experiment VII also yielded some information on the effect of freezing rate on bone darkening. At —30° F. the packaged birds were frozen in 4 hours; at 20° F. nearly 30 hours were required to freeze them. Since there were no significant differences among the scores, it was concluded that freezing rate (within the range studied) did not influence bone darkening.

The results of Experiment VII are at variance with those of Woodroof and Shelor *(13)*, who reported that frozen storage below —15° F. resulted in decreased bone darkening and storage above 10° F. resulted in increased bone darkening. They further reported that bone darkening was "slight" after one week of frozen storage, increased "markedly" up to four weeks, and continued to increase "slightly" during 26 weeks of storage.

The different storage temperatures employed in Experiment VIII did not result in increased bone darkening. The average total scores per bird in the control lots were 22.3 for the birds held at 20° F. and 23.9 for those held at —10° F. The three lots shifted alternately from one temperature to the other had average scores of 21.7, 24.5 and 21.8. None of these values differ significantly.

It was found in Experiment IX (Figure 8) that significantly lower bone color scores resulted if three conditions were fulfilled. First, it was necessary to freeze and store the birds at —30° F.; second, it was necessary to thaw the birds rapidly; and third, it was necessary to cook the birds immediately after rapid thawing. Rapid thawing could be accomplished by placing the birds in the oven without prior defrosting or by thawing them in running water at 140° F.

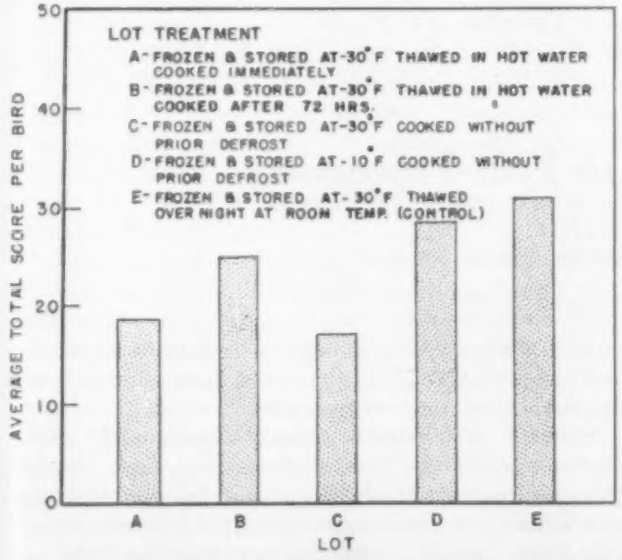

LOT TREATMENT
A- FROZEN & STORED AT -30° F THAWED IN HOT WATER COOKED IMMEDIATELY
B- FROZEN & STORED AT -30° F THAWED IN HOT WATER COOKED AFTER 72 HRS.
C- FROZEN & STORED AT -30° F COOKED WITHOUT PRIOR DEFROST
D- FROZEN & STORED AT -10° F COOKED WITHOUT PRIOR DEFROST
E- FROZEN & STORED AT -30° F THAWED OVER NIGHT AT ROOM TEMP. (CONTROL)
AVERAGE TOTAL SCORE PER BIRD
0
10
20
30
40
50
A
B
C
D
E
LOT

FIG. 8. The effect of various treatments prior to cooking fryers on the bone discoloration due to freezing.
(12-week-old New Hampshire fryers used.)

It was shown that freezing and storing the birds at —10° F. resulted in darkening bones even when the birds were placed in the oven to cook without prior defrosting (note lot D, Figure 8). Birds that had been frozen and stored at —30° F. and thawed in hot running water but held 72 hours at 35° F. before cooking had bones darkened nearly as much as the control (note lot B, Figure 8).

Cooking. In Experiment X it was found that the method of cooking did not greatly influence the bone color scores. Average total score per bird for simmering in water was 31.3, for roasting 35.5, and for frying 38.1. These average scores were not found to differ significantly. The results showed that the method of cooking used in the other experiments (roasting) was as effective in developing bone darkening as the more common method (frying) used on birds of this size. It was employed in most of our work because of convenience.

Precooking the birds (Experiment XI, Figure 9) for 30 or more minutes prior to freezing materially reduced

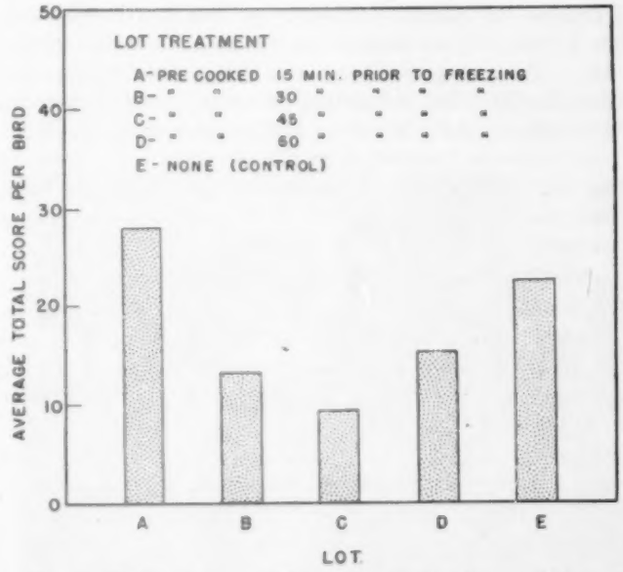


FIG. 9. Effect of pre-cooking prior to freezing on the bone discoloration in fryers.
(12-week-old New Hampshire fryers used.)

the extent of bone darkening. Fifteen minutes of roasting at 300° F. prior to freezing was not effective in reducing bone darkening. Longer periods of precooking (i.e., 30, 45, and 60 minutes) gave bone-color scores which were significantly lower than the control. Woodroof and Shelor *(13)* reported that heating the pieces of chicken at 190° F. for 10 minutes prior to freezing reduced bone darkening but the flavor of the meat was impaired.

Summary

A study was made of the causes, occurrence, and prevention of bone darkening in frozen poultry. After freezing, storing, and thawing, the birds were cooked and the meat was removed from the bones. The extent of bone darkening was measured subjectively.

It was demonstrated that freezing and thawing hemolyze the red blood cells of the bone marrow. The hemoglobin thus liberated penetrates the walls of the bones and causes discoloration. However, when the bone-marrow erythrocytes were hemolyzed without freezing (by saponin), no darkening resulted. This indicated that freezing and thawing not only liberated the hemoglobin in the bone marrow but also made it possible for the pigment to penetrate the bone.

All bones of fryers were darkened somewhat by freezing and thawing; however the leg, thigh, and caracoid bones were the most seriously affected. Freezing and thawing did not darken any of the bones of yearling hens. Genetic background of the birds was not an important factor in bone darkening.

New Hampshires between the ages of 7 and 14 weeks did not differ significantly with respect to bone darkening. At the age of 16-17 weeks, however, bone discoloration was reduced.

The extent of bleeding, the degree of carcass separation, and the chilling method did not affect bone color. Refreezing defrosted stock was not found to produce increased bone darkening. Freezing the disjointed carcasses in water or solutions of NaCl, ascorbic acid, or KNO_3 did not reduce the extent of bone discoloration. Removing the bone marrow from the leg and thigh bones prior to freezing prevented bone darkening. The failure of the bones to darken after removal of the bone marrow, coupled with the fact that poor bleeding did not increase bone darkening, indicated that the bone marrow is the only source of the pigment discoloring frozen bones.

Freezing and storing conditions did not influence bone darkening sufficiently to be of practical importance. Freezing rate, temperature of storage, length of the storage period and temperature fluctuations during storage did not appear to effect the degree of bone discoloration.

The development of dark bones was greatly reduced by cooking the birds immediately after rapid thawing, provided they had been frozen and stored at —30° F. Rapid thawing did not reduce bone darkening when the birds had been frozen and stored at —10° F. or above nor when cooking was delayed for 72 hours after thawing.

Different methods of cooking (i.e., frying, boiling, and roasting) were not found to differ greatly with respect to the development of bone discoloration in frozen birds. However, roasting the pieces of chicken 30 minutes or more prior to freezing reduced bone discoloration significantly.

Acknowledgment

The studies reported herein were financed in part by a grant-in-aid from Safeway Shares, Inc.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Burmester, B. R. A chemical and spectrophotometric study of immature red blood cells. *Folia Haematologica*, **56**, 372 (1937).
2. Dukes, H. H. The physiology of domestic animals. 6th ed. Ithaca, New York, Comstock Publ. Co., Inc. (1947).
3. Forkner, C. E. Blood and bone marrow cells of the domestic fowl. *Jour. Exp. Med.* **50**, 121 (1929).
4. Koonz, C. H. Poultry and eggs. *In* the American Society of Refrigerating Engineers Refrigerating Data Book—Refrigeration applications volume. 2nd ed. p. 55-65. New York (1946).
5. ———. Post-mortem preservation of poultry quality. *In* Jensen, L. B. Microbiology of meats. 2nd ed. p. 201-231. Champaign, Ill., Garrard Press (1945).
6. ———, and Ramsbottom, J. M. Influence of freezing on color of bones and adjacent tissues. *Food Res.* **12**, 393 (1947).
7. Maximow, A. A., and Bloom, W. A textbook of histology. 5th ed. Phila., W. B. Saunders Co. (1948).
8. Newell, G. W., Gwin, J. M., and Jull, M. A. The effect of certain holding conditions on the quality of dressed poultry. *Poultry Sci.* **27**, 251 (1948).
9. Sabin, F. R. Bone marrow. *Physiol. Rev.* **8**, 191 (1928).
10. Snedecor, G. W. Statistical methods. 4th ed. Ames, Iowa, The Collegiate Press, Inc. (1946).
11. Stewart, G. F., Hanson, H. L., and Lowe, B. Palatability studies on poultry: a comparison of three methods of handling poultry prior to evisceration. *Food Res.* **8**, 202 (1943).
12. Willis, R., Slosberg, H. M., Stewart, G. F., and Lowe, B. Organoleptic changes in eviscerated fryers. Unpublished Report to Office of Quartermaster General, Military Planning Division, Research and Development Branch, Project No. R61-44 (1945).
13. Woodroof, J. G., and Shelor, E. Prevention of bone darkening in frozen-packed chickens. *Food Ind.* **20**, 48 (1948).

Engineering Advances in Fish Processing[a]

R. M. BERGLUND
Pacific American Fisheries, Inc., Bellingham, Washington

(Received for publication, August 8, 1949)

(REVIEW PAPER)

An improved flavor, odor and appearance to canned salmon by removing skin and bone, accomplished with two new machines. Salmon leather a resulting by-product.

The assigned subject, "Engineering Advances in Fish Processing" is so large that, with the limited time available, it was thought best to describe one advancement in the processing of fish that is quite revolutionary and has proven to be a commercial success as well as a distinct engineering achievement.

Skinned and boned canned salmon and salmon leather are the two new products made possible with this development. Their preparation has been described in the press, in radio news flashes and in many home economics columns, and the fact that they are new products of improved quality has been stressed.

Canned salmon has been produced without any im-

[a] Presented before the Ninth Annual I. F. T. Convention, San Francisco, Calif., July 11, 1949.

provement in product quality since the inception of the industry in 1864. Many important advances have been made in preparing the fish and increasing the speed of canning lines. Early procedures included hand butchering and hand filling in hand-made cans.

There is a long list of mechanical improvements which include the sanitary can, automatic filling machines and the "iron chink" or mechanical butchering machine which removes the head, tail, fins and viscera in one machine at speeds up to 72 fish per minute. The more recent improvements include filling, weighing and vacuum closing machines that operate at 240 cans per minute with the use of collapsed cans that are reformed and ends attached at the cannery simultaneously with the canning operation.

A distinct advancement was made in 1941 when the "Foonken Indexing Device," which indexes fish by pushing behind the gill-bone for exact beheading on the iron chink, was introduced. Previous to this, the indexing for beheading was done by eye with excellent results until long hours and fatigue were encountered.

The high speeds of salmon canning lines mean that 32 tons of raw fish are handled and canned with three lines in one hour, which rules out any extensive hand labor in Alaska canneries. The cost of common labor for actual canning time in Alaska includes transportation, food, housing, laundry and taxes, which brings the cost of labor to $13 per hour for white labor and $6 per hour for oriental labor in mid-Alaska areas.

The Pacific American Fisheries, Inc. decided to improve the quality of canned salmon, regardless of the serious and apparent obstacles. Several independent polls conducted with housewives indicated that skins and bones normally associated with canned salmon and other canned fish were not appetizing to the average consumer. Some of the replies received were suggestions for improving the product, while others were direct criticisms.

Preliminary packs of skinned and boned canned salmon produced in 1945 showed a distinct improvement in appearance and also a marked improvement in flavor. Separate packs of skins alone had an odor and flavor that is not associated with canned salmon. Bones canned separately tasted like chalk, illustrating that the flavor penetrates the bones from the flesh. These early packs illustrated the feasibility of mechanically filling the skinned and boned fillets. If suitable mechanical devices could be made for skinning and boning the process could be used in Alaska.

There followed a two-year period of extensive effort to develop suitable equipment, in which almost everyone in the company took part. Five experimental machines with different approaches were built and discarded as soon as tested. By the 1946 packing season one set of machines was installed at the Kasaan Cannery that netted 800 cases, adequate for a market research check. The results were sufficient to warrant the building of five sets of machines for the 1947 season, which resulted in a pack of approximately 60,000 cases.

A set of machines includes a "Boner" which cores out the backbone and splits the fish into two halves along the dorsal-ventral axis. The backbone is cored

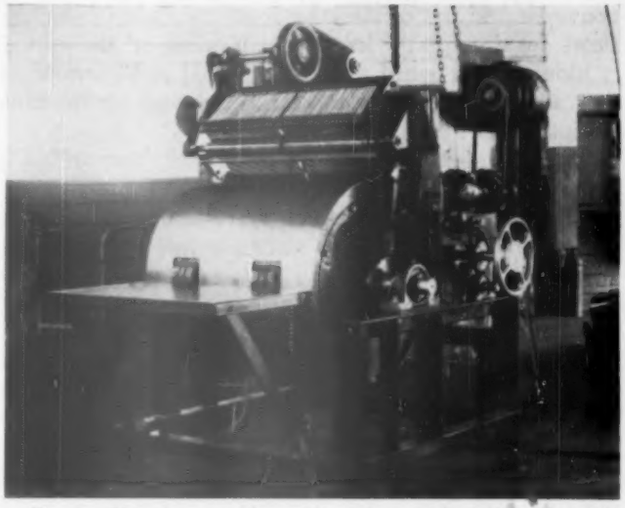


FIG. 1. Skinning machine—set up in machine shop for initial test before shipping to cannery.

out without any loss of flesh and is flumed to a disposal source through a pipe attached to the machine (Figure 2). The machine is unique in that the backbone is indexed on a rail and removes the entire backbone with close to 100% efficiency and can handle fish at speeds that will keep a one-half-pound line operating at 240 cans per minute.

From the "Boner" the two boned and split halves are conveyed mechanically to the "Skinning Machine"

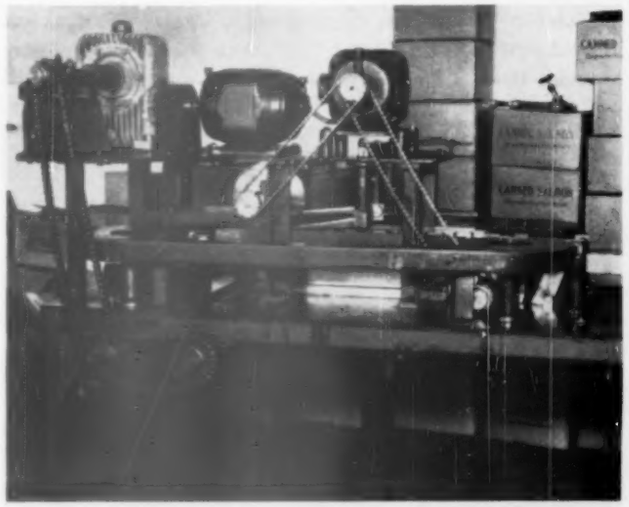


FIG. 2. Boning machine—ready for shipment to cannery.

(Figure 1). Essentially it holds the fish by the tail on a revolving drum, skin side down, and pulls the fish halves past a reciprocating knife set at skin thickness from the drum.

Protruding jaws during the feed cycle coupled with slots in the jaws, allow stationary projections attached to the feed table to hold the fish tail extended past the table ready for the pickup as the jaws close.

Compressed air operates the clamps and supplies adequate clamping pressures to hold the fish. As the fish approaches the knife the jaws recede below the drum surface so that it can pass under the knife edge. After the skinning operation the fish halves drop onto a

conveyor and the exhaust air from the clamp cylinders flows out through the lower jaw, blowing off the skin.

Skinned and boned flesh is inspected and trimmed of any adhering skin before it is conveyed to the bins behind the automatic filler.

The new process has produced well over 100,000 cases and is being well received by the consumer.

The loss due to skinning and boning varies from 9-12% depending upon the surface-volume relationship. Fat, well rounded fish have less surface per unit of weight than thin, flat fish, such as mature pinks.

The skins presented a problem of possible utilization. Excellent glue was made, but transportation costs and competitive animal hoofs and horns ruled this item out as a non-profitable item. Leather was another possible outlet. Extensive research on this item for over a year produced salmon leather of sufficient quality to interest one of the leading leather brokers in the country. The grain of the leather is beautiful and the scale pattern is non-uniform, making it almost impossible to duplicate on a platen die (Figures 3-5).

Salmon leather has been made in experimental batches for many years, but has not reached any commercial importance due to its roughness of surface. The leather that is now being marketed has had the scale pockets removed, as illustrated by the samples distributed. The resulting salmon leather is smooth and will not snag nylon hose. At present the salmon leather will be used for women's shoes in all popular color styles.

Salmon leather has created wide interest, but as yet only a few thousand hides have been produced for commercial use. If the interest in salmon leather and the orders for women's shoes are any criterion, it promises to be a competitor with lizard and cobra.

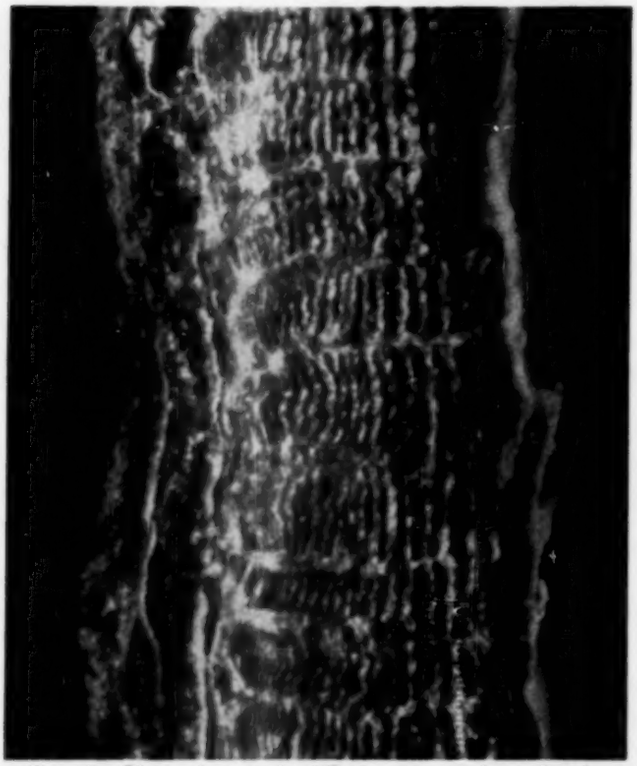


FIG. 3. Photomicrograph (67 x) cross-section of salmon leather illustrating fibre structure and top scale layer which is removed and shown as Fig. 5.

NOTE: The processes covered in this paper were developed in the Pacific American Fisheries Research Laboratory at Bellingham, Washington, with the following personnel actively engaged: G. A. Biery and G. E. Hube. R. W. Simmons was responsible for the leather development.

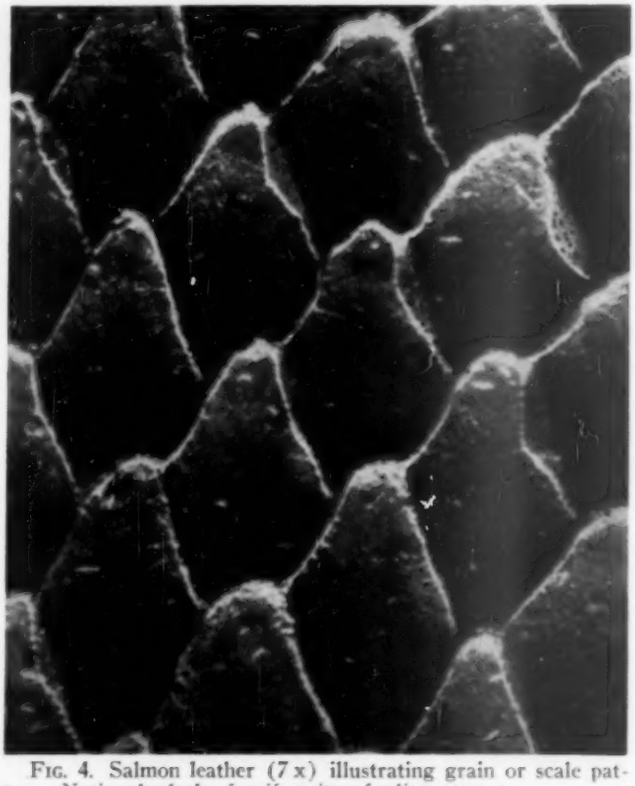


FIG. 4. Salmon leather (7 x) illustrating grain or scale pattern. Notice the lack of uniformity of adjacent parts.

FIG. 5. Bottom side of scale pockets which is discarded in salmon leather manufacture—5 x.

The Acids of California Grapes and Wines. I. Lactic Acid[a]

MAYNARD A. AMERINE
University of California, Davis, California

(Received for publication, October 31, 1949)

The sources of lactic acid in wine and the methods for its determination are discussed. Most of the lactic acid appears to result from bacterial activity with malic acid as the primary substrate. However, tartaric acid destruction is not unknown. The amounts of lactic acid present in commercial California wines range from 0.07 to 0.49 percent. In small scale experimental fermentations, as much as .60 percent lactic acid has been found.

Wine like all fermented beverages contains a number of different organic acids. Some are present in the unfermented media from which the wine is produced; others are formed by yeast or bacteria during fermentation; and still others result from microbial activity in the finished product. The nature and quantity of acids present in the finished wine depend on all these sources. In addition, they may be greatly modified by such environmental factors as antiseptics and growth regulators. These acids have considerable influence on the keeping and organoleptic properties of wines.

This paper and succeeding ones will review the information available on organic acids in wines, particularly in those of California. Methods of controlling undesirable changes in the acid content in winery practice will also be suggested. Lactic acid has been selected as the first in the series because so very little information on its occurrence in California wines has been published. Cruess *(8)*, for example, quotes only the German literature on the subject and concluded that it was of little significance in our wines. European enologists, however, such as von der Heide *(17)*, Ribéreau-Gayon *(26)*, and Vogt *(32)*, have reported it to be of considerable importance in the aging of wines.

Lactic acid was not found in unfermented grape juice of sound fruit by von der Heide *(17)*. Vogt *(32)* found traces to 0.05 percent but his method of determining lactic acid has been criticized.

Small amounts of lactic acid are a by-product of alcoholic fermentation by yeasts. Hohl and Joslyn *(2)* have reviewed the literature on this source. Using a special nitrogen source they obtained a maximum quantity of 0.19 percent. However, in normal fermentation on grape media with six different yeasts they found from 0.08 to 0.13 percent with an average of 0.11. Génevois and Ribéreau-Gayon *(16)* reported somewhat smaller quantities, 0.045 to 0.09 percent, produced in the fermentation of sugar. [*See also:* Ribéreau-Gayon and Peynaud, *(28)*]. The range in lactic acid content from fermentation alone is thus not large.

Formation of lactic acid by microörganisms other than yeasts during alcoholic fermentation of grape musts is possible, but is normally unimportant because of (1), the selective action of the sulfur dioxide which is commonly added before fermentation (2), the addition and subsequent predominance of yeasts and their rapid fermentation of all, or nearly all, the sugar present and (3), the fact that grape juice, with its pH of 3.0 to 3.5, is a less favorable media for the growth of lactic acid-forming bacteria than it is for yeasts. Furthermore, the use of pure yeast cultures and moderate fermentation temperatures throughout the California industry have practically eliminated fermentations that cease with residual sugar (stuck fermentations). Occasionally, however, excessive lactic acid may develop before fermentation ends, presumably by bacterial action. For example, new dessert wines, Hillig *(19)*, contain greater quantities of lactic acid than would normally be formed as a by-product of yeast fermentation.

Several factors restrict the activity of microörganisms and thus the formation of lactic acid. These are the presence of sulfur dioxide, 10 or more percent alcohol, the absence of sugar, the relatively low pH, and cellar practices. Hickenbotham *(18)* notes that successive rackings in the presence of sulfur dioxide eliminate much of the population of microörganisms. Filtering and pasteurization also accomplish a like result, and, in some cases, lack of oxygen has a restrictive influence. Benvegnin, Capt, and Piguet *(4)* stress that the low temperature of storage cellars markedly inhibits the growth and activity of such organisms.

Normally, then, one would not expect the lactic acid content to rise after fermentation. That it does increase after fermentation is well-known. This result is largely due to bacterial action on malic acid, a normal constituent of grapes. The quantities of malic acid present in grapes is variable depending on the variety and the climate of the region of growth, Amerine and Winkler *(2)*. Several types of bacteria are able to form lactic acid from this source. [*See:* Anon., *(3)*; Benvegnin, Capt, and Piguet *(4)*; Kramer *(22)*; Ribéreau-Gayon *(26)*; and Suverkrop and Tchelistcheff *(30)*]. Malic acid is the substrate for their activity at first. The process is known as the malo-lactic fermentation. Later other carbon sources, such as tartaric acid and glycerine, may be utilized if the organisms are sufficiently numerous and active.

Unrestricted and continued microbial activity may lead to more profound chemical changes and disease. Under certain conditions the malo-lactic fermentation is encouraged as a means of reducing the malic acid content of too-acid wines. Only about two-thirds as much lactic acid is formed as the malic acid fermented. The malic acid is utilized according to the equation: $HOOC\ CH_2\ CHOH\ COOH = CO_2 + CH_3\ CHOH\ COOH$. Furthermore, lactic acid is a weaker acid than malic: $pK_2 = 3.81$ versus a pK_1 of 3.46 for malic acid. Because of the high malic acid content of the northern

[a] Presented before the Ninth Annual I. F. T. Convention, San Francisco, California, July 11, 1949.

TABLE 1

Lactic Acid Content of Wines

Author	Type of wine	Region	No. of Samples	Lactic acid, gms./100 ml.			Method used
				Maximum	Minimum	Average	
Fabre *(11)*	Dry red	Algeria	8	0.335	0.066	0.191	Bonifazi-F.
Hillig *(19)*	Various	New York	5	0.35	0.11	0.24	Hillig
Hillig *(19)*	Various	California	12	0.49	0.19	0.30	Hillig
Hugues *(21)*	Dry red	Midi	40	0.336	0.064	0.135	Bonifazi
Hugues *(21)*	Spoiled	Midi	20	0.370	0.120	0.226	Bonifazi
Kunz *(23)*	White	Austria	16	0.734	0.119	0.340	Kunz
Kunz *(23)*	Dry red	Austria	6	0.334	0.225	0.294	Kunz
Ribéreau-Gayon *(27)*	D. white	Bordeaux	28	0.245	0.036	0.104	Espil
Ribéreau-Gayon *(27)*	Dry red [b]	Bordeaux	7	0.107	0.058	0.077	Espil
Ribéreau-Gayon *(27)*	Dry red [c]	Bordeaux	24	0.382	0.131	0.232	Espil
Roettgen *(29)*	D. white	Germany	19	0.56	0.10	0.43	Kunz
Suverkrop *(30)*	Dry red	California	5	0.31	0.18	0.24	Möslinger

[b] Less than one year old. [c] Over one year old.

European wines, this fermentation was first studied in Austria and Germany. Vogt *(32)* has reviewed the information on its occurrence and control in Austria and Germany, while Benvegnin, Capt, and Piguet *(4)* have done the same for Switzerland. In these cases primarily white wines were involved. In France, Ferré *(12)* studied the process in Burgundy, and Ribéreau-Gayon and Peynaud *(27)* at Bordeaux. Garina-Canina *(15)* has summarized the Italian work. Suverkrop and Tchelistcheff *(30)* have reported on its occurrence and control in the dry red table wines of the Napa Valley in California.

As a result of the processes outlined above, varying quantities of lactic acid are found in the finished wine. Since the voluminous European literature has been summarized by Fresenius and Grünhut *(13)*, von der Heide *(17)*; Kramer *(22)*, Ribéreau-Gayon and Peynaud *(27)* and others, it will not be reviewed here. The lactic acid contents of wines have been summarized as follows [Anon. *(3)*]: (1) Wines having less than 0.2 percent lactic acid and 0.1 percent of volatile acidity are those in which little or no secondary fermentation of malic acid by bacteria has occurred. (2) Wines having over 0.2 percent lactic acid but less than 0.1 percent of volatile acidity are sound wines that have undergone a malo-lactic fermentation. (3) Wines with over 0.2 percent lactic acid and over 0.15 percent volatile acidity are diseased wines which have undergone mannitic, lactic, or other bacterial spoilage. Brémond *(6)* and Fabre and Brémond *(11)* make a slightly different classification. (1) Wines containing less than 0.20 percent lactic acid and less than 0.123 percent acetic acid are considered to be sound young wines; their lactic acid-malic acid ratio is below 1. (2) Wines with a lactic acid content of 0.215 to 0.310 percent and with a lactic acid-malic acid ratio above 1 are considered wines undergoing or having finished with a malo-lactic fermentation. (3) Finally, wines with 0.30 to 1.25 percent lactic acid and a lactic acid-malic acid ratio of more than 1 are also classed as wines in which microbial activity has occurred. If the volatile acidity has increased to more than 0.122 percent, the fermentation is considered undesirable. The only published data on the lactic acid content of California wines appears to be that of Hillig *(19)* and of Suverdrop and Tchelistcheff *(30)*. Their data, together with those for European wines, are summarized in Table 1.

The evolution methods for the determination of lactic acid in wines have been reviewed by McNair *(24)*. Although a surprisingly large number of methods have been tried, most of them have been discarded. Those currently in use (Table 2) are based on (1) the separation of barium lactate from other barium salts by virtue of its solubility in 70 percent alcohol—Möslinger, Bonifazi, Michel, Kunz—(2) the oxidation of lactic acid to acetaldehyde by dilute permanganate in acid solution—Friedmann, Espil—and (3) the colorimetric determination of ferric chloride-lactic acid color — Hillig's procedure.

TABLE 2

Methods for the Determination of Lactic Acid

Method	Ether Extraction	Volatile Acids steam distilled	Barium Lactate separated in 70% alcohol	Determined by
Möslinger *(24)*	No	Yes	Yes	Alkalinity of ash
M. Möslinger *(24)*	No	Yes	Yes	Alkalinity of ash [d]
Bonifazi *(5)*	No	No	Yes	Alkalinity of ash —volatile acids
M. Michel *(25)*	No	No	Yes	Alkalinity of ash —volatile acids [e]
Kunz *(24)*	Yes	Yes	Yes	$BaSO_4$ of alkalinity of ash
Friedmann *(14)*	Yes	No	No	$KMnO_4$ oxidation
Espil *(9, 10)*	No	No	No	$KMnO_4$ oxidation
Hillig *(19)*	Yes	No	No	Color with $FeCl_3$

[d] Uses $BaCO_3$ instead of $Ba(OH)_2$. Ashing procedure specified.
[e] Removes any excess $Ba(OH)_2$ with CO_2. Adds K_2SO_4 before ashing.

Solubility of barium lactate in 70 percent alcohol has been the basis of the Kunz and Möslinger procedures, both of which have been in popular use. The essential feature of the Kunz method is the extraction of lactic acid by ether. The volatile acids are removed next by steam distillation and the barium lactate is separated in 70 percent alcohol. The procedure is tedious but accurate. In the Möslinger technique the other extraction is omitted. Several modifications of the Möslinger procedure have been summarized by McNair *(24)*. He failed to note, however, the slight but significant changes made in Bonifazi's *(5)* procedure by Ferré *(12)* and by Michel *(25)*. Michel removed the excess barium with carbon dioxide and potassium sulfate. The specificity of the Möslinger method has been criticized by Ventre *(31)* as giving high results. Roettgen *(29)*, however, found an average lactic acid content of 0.42 percent in 19 wines by this method and of 0.43 percent by the Kunz technique, the figures thus indicating no appreciable

difference. It should be noted, in passing, that while the Möslinger technique is not adapted to sweet wines, ether-extraction procedures may be used on them *(23)*.

The Friedmann and Graeser *(14)* method of oxidation by permanganate is commonly used in this country. A similar procedure was suggested by Espil *(9, 10)* and was used by Ribéreau-Gayon and Peynaud *(27, 28)*. Espil uses the Jaulmes and Espezel buffers and these are preferred as the end point is not so likely to fade. Cooling the distillates, as outlined by Friedmann and Graeser, has been advantageous at Davis during warm weather even when using the Jaulmes and Espezel buffers. Although the oxidation procedure is commonly said to be more specific than methods based on barium solubility, it is difficult to see why this is so. Permanganate-oxidizable substances that yield acetaldehyde no doubt escape the clarification procedure.

The "official method" of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists, Hillig *(19)*, is based upon the color reaction of ferric chloride and lactic acid. Claborn and Patterson *(7)* have developed a method for determining and identifying lactic acid in foods. It is based on partition chromatography following ether extraction and separation of lactic from succinic acid by means of its solubility in 70 percent alcohol. This procedure has, thus far, not been applied to wines, and it appears to be too lengthy for routine analyses.

Experimental Results

In order to compare the various methods of determining lactic acid an artificial wine was made: alcohol, 12.0; potassium acid tartrate, 0.30; malic acid, 0.10; succinic acid, 0.10; acetic acid, 0.10; glycerin, 1.00; and dextrose, 0.20.

Eight tests, with duplicate analyses of each, were made using four methods—Bonifazi, modified Möslinger, Möslinger, and Espil (Table 3). The results from duplicate tests were satisfactory with the exception of one Möslinger determination. The Bonifazi method, however, gave high results.

TABLE 3

Recovery of Lactic Acid from Artificial Wine

Method	Percent lactic			
	Present	Found	Present	Found
Bonifazi	0.00	0.001, 0.002	0.103	0.111, 0.113
M. Möslinger	0.00	0.006, 0.007	0.103	0.107, 0.105
Möslinger	0.00	0.007, 0.005	0.103	0.101, 0.121
Espil	0.00	0.001, 0.002	0.103	0.105, 0.105

Six commercial California wines were used for a further comparison of the Espil, Bonifazi, modified Möslinger, and Kunz methods (Table 4). The Bonifazi method gave higher results than the Espil in three cases and less in two. The modified Möslinger and Kunz methods gave approximately the same results as the Espil. There is little evidence here that the permanganate-oxidation procedure is any more or less specific than the lactate-solubility methods.

For routine work with dry wines, the Friedmann-Graeser or Espil oxidation techniques give comparable results. The clarification procedure, however, is not satisfactory with sweet wines, high results being frequently obtained. Extraction, as proposed by Kunz *(23)* or used in Hillig's *(19)* procedure, will eliminate this objection. Most of the determinations reported herein have been made with the permanganate oxidation procedure, but the distillations have not been as rapid as reported by Ribéreau-Gayon and Peynaud or by Friedmann and Graeser. Thirty to forty minutes are required for the oxidation using N/200 permanganate. Low results are sometimes obtained by more rapid oxidation, even though manganous sulfate is used as a catalyst.

TABLE 4

Comparison of Lactic Acid Methods on California Wines

grams/100 ml.

Type of Wine	Method			
	Espil	Bonifazi	M. Möslinger	Kunz
Zinfandel	0.23	0.28	0.25	0.20
Claret	.25	.31	.29	.24
Burgundy	.17	.15	.18	—
Grignolino	.18	.19	.19	.16
Sauterne	.26	.26	.23	—
Dry Sauterne	0.18	0.16	0.16	0.19

Several studies were made with Hillig's *(19)* procedure, the directions for which were followed implicitly. With the Coleman spectrophotometer a transmission curve comparable to Hillig's was obtained for the lactic acid-ferric chloride color when a sufficient depth was used. With moderate amounts (8-12 mgms.) of lactic acid and 40 mm. cells, a standard curve suitable for analytical use was prepared. With smaller cells and lesser quantities anomalous curves were obtained. Stray light which caused the fading of the small amount of color present probably accounted for this. The primary disadvantage of the method is the light sensitivity of the color compound. Painting the colorimeter cells black may overcome this. However, the method also requires careful weighing of a special charcoal for clarification. Some of the fluctuations in transmission curves may be due to variations in the use of this charcoal.

Because the amounts present in California white wines were believed to be low, a series of commercial dry, or nearly dry, white table wines (Sauterne) were analyzed by the Espil procedure (Table 5). The range for the 15 wines was from 0.080 to 0.426 per cent, averaging 0.188. In some cases, significant amounts of malic

TABLE 5

Lactic, Tartaric and Fixed Acid Content of California Sauterne Wines

grams/100 ml.

No.	Lactic	Tartaric	Fixed Acid	pH	Sugar
1	0.426	0.094	0.44	3.61	1.10
2	.252	.162	.47	3.62	0.13
3	.129	.108	.40	3.50	.20
4	.198	.161	.52	3.54	.21
5	.253	.084	.40	3.90	.11
6	.173	....	.53	3.55	.30
7	.099	.169	.56	3.48	.21
8	.129	.108	.48	3.29	.26
9	.160	.157	.49	3.53	.80
10	.150	.063	.44	3.80	.17
11	.120	.162	.68	3.19	.13
12	.270	.063	.48	3.62	.34
13	.080	.106	.50	3.45	.17
14	.180	.156	.43	3.60	.18
15	0.210	0.106	0.57	3.57	0.19

acid may have remained, as the sum of the lactic acid and tartaric acid did not equal the fixed acidity. Succinic acid was also present, of course, and moreover, considerable citric acid may have been used in finishing the wines. The average quantity of lactic acid in these wines was nearly double that which would be expected from fermentation alone and indicated that formation of lactic acid after fermentation is by no means negligible in white California table wines, in spite of the very general and frequently excessive use of sulfur dioxide. This finding is in agreement with Suverkrop and Tchelistcheff's *(30)* observation that some of the bacteria involved in the malo-lactic fermentation are very tolerant of sulfur dioxide. The lactic acid content of other commercial California wines is given in Table 4. Using the Espil figures, these results range from 0.17 to 0.26 percent and indicate that the six red table wines contained no more lactic acid than the whites.

Typical changes in lactic, malic, and tartaric acids in experimental varietal lots of wines were observed during 15 months' storage (Table 6). The wines were fermented in October 1947, stored in five and ten gallon wooden containers. The white wines were kept at 11.63° C. (53° F.) and the reds at 15.56° C. (60° F.). When the wines were racked and analyzed in December and January following the vintage significant amounts of lactic acid were found in three of the five wines. The wines were racked again in the spring and bottled during the summer and fall. No sulfur dioxide was added after fermentation. The cellar temperatures were constant during the storage period. The racking and handling was carefully done so that gross contamination did not occur. In spite of these precautions, however, very significant increases in lactic acid took place during the storage period. Samples 1 and 4, originally low in lactic acid, showed marked increases in it and decreases in malic acid. The tartaric acid in number 1 was also attacked, and the wine was definitely spoiled. In sample 3, more than half the original tartaric acid disappeared in spite of the 12.2 percent alcohol in the wine. Since the excess tartrate had been removed by storage at 10° C. (50° F.) prior to aging it is evident that tartaric-acid-destroying organisms do occur in California wines. Fabre and Brémond's *(11)* classification of wines with over 0.3 percent lactic acid as spoiled apparently does not apply to California wines, as the second dry white sample was sound organoleptically although it had 0.348 percent lactic acid. Much more information is needed, particularly on commercial wines, to establish the permissible range in lactic acid content.

In a further study, 28 of the 1948 experimental wines were analyzed. Most of these were of the Pinot family of grapes which are very low in acid and high in pH and which have a marked tendency to acid reduction, Amerine *(1)*. Ten of these analyses, summarized in Table 7, show the lactic, tartaric, and malic acid contents in December, 1948 and in July, 1949. Of the 28 samples tested in December, 11 had 0.14 percent lactic acid or less, while 3 had over 0.3 percent. Since the 1948 season was very cool, the grapes retained a high malic acid content and the alcohol content was frequently low. These factors partially explain why high lactic acid could occur with high residual malic acid. In two other cases, not recorded in the table, the lactic acid content after fermentation was 0.43 and 0.65 percent. These high quantities probably resulted from lactic acid fermentation of sugar.

Control of the malo-lactic fermentation is thus obviously important in California. Although it offers a means of legally reducing excess acidity with varieties of very high total acidity in certain regions and seasons, it should not be allowed to occur in wines of low acidity. The fairly high lactic acid content of some California dry white wines is an illustration. Ventre *(31)* has warned that a malo-lactic fermentation in wines of low acidity is "disastrous" to their quality.

TABLE 6

Changes in Acids During First 15 Months of Storage

gms./100 ml.

Type	January, 1948			February, 1949				
	Lactic	Tartaric	Malic	Lactic	Tartaric	Malic	Alcohol	Condition
Dry red	0.191	0.153	0.290	0.485	0.028	0.027	11.0	Spoiled
Dry red	0.384	0.182	0.290	0.364	0.194	0.164	11.1	Acetified
Dry red	0.228	0.180	0.030	0.408	0.070	0.059	12.2	Spoiled
Dry white	0.094	0.237	0.246	0.230	0.215	0.068	15.4	Sound
Dry white	0.229	0.196	—	0.348	0.186	0.099	12.0	Sound

TABLE 7

Changes in Acids During the First Nine Months of Storage

gms./100 ml.

	December, 1948				July, 1949				pH
	Lactic	Tartaric	Malic	Acetic	Lactic	Tartaric	Malic	Acetic	
1	0.251	0.267	0.126	0.083	0.326	0.234	0.121	0.154	3.53
2	.204	.262	.170	.069	.286	.236	.115	.133	3.51
3	.338	.199	.109	.118	.561	.029	.102	.218	4.02
4	.231	.154	.280	.116	.596	.120	.122	.208	4.15
5	.234	.273	.240	.034	.247	.212	.134	.044	3.69
6	.069	.413	—	.034	.097	.370	.476	0.46	3.08
7	.133	.494	—	.108	.162	.412	.164	.110	3.39
8	.282	.305	.214	.095	.435	.229	.105	.149	3.41
9	.046	.370	.202	.039	.186	.337	.252	.051	3.31
10	0.157	0.168	0.117	0.037	0.317	0.157	.097	0.054	3.89

Some of the measures, besides pasteurization, recommended to prevent an excessive malo-lactic fermentation are: (1) keep the free-run juice separate from the press-juice, (2) prevent aeration during fermentation, (3) rack early, (4) store at low temperature, (5) fine early, (6) filter closely, and (7) use moderate amounts of sulfur dioxide. On small-scale lots at Davis, these measures have not always proved effective. Garina-Canina *(15)* has listed high tartaric acid and high tannin content as having an inhibitory influence. Kramer *(22)* has discussed the possibility that bacterial decomposition of the lactic acid present may eventually occur. More work needs to be done in this field.

Summary

Several methods for the determination of lactic acid in wines are available. Both the Friedmann-Graeser and Espil procedures give consistent results when care is taken in the oxidation and distillation. Michel's modification of the Möslinger procedure seems better than the original Möslinger procedure or Bonifazi's adaptation. Hillig's technique gives usable absorption curves but requires careful control to prevent fading of the color and to employ comparable quantities of lactic acid in the known and unknown. The Kunz method is satisfactory but is very laborious and is subject to manipulative errors.

Few analyses of lactic acid in Calfiornia wines are reported in the literature. The 17 previously reported values ranged from 0.18 to 0.49 percent, averaging 0.29. In this study, 17 commercial California white table wines had a range of 0.07 to 0.43 percent, averaging 0.19. In 5 dry red table wines, the range was 0.17 to 0.26 percent, averaging 0.21. In ten 1948 wines made at Davis, the lactic acid content varied from 0.046 to 0.338 percent immediately after fermentation and from 0.047 to 0.596 eight months later.

Formation of large quantities of lactic acid in wines during or immediately after the primary fermentation has been observed in small scale lots. During storage, formation of lactic acid was accompanied by the disappearance of malic acid. Tartaric acid fermentation was also observed in two spoiled wines. In 7 of the 10 Davis wines lactic acid was the predominant acid present.

Control of malo-lactic fermentation in California appears to be more important than in Europe. Here the pH is already high and the acidity is frequently too low for good organoleptic quality. Measures to prevent a malo-lactic fermentation should normally be taken.

REFERENCES

1. Amerine, M. A. Wine production problems of California grapes. *The Wine Review* **17** (1), 18 (1949).
2. Amerine, M. A., and Winkler, A. J. Maturity studies with California grapes. II. The titratable acidity, pH, and organic acid content. Amer. Soc. Hort. Sci. *Proc.* **40**, 313 (1942).
3. Anon. Note sur l'acide lactique dans les vins. *Annales des fermentations* **5**, 290 (1939-40).
4. Benvegnin, L., Capt, E., and Piguet, G. *Traité de vinification.* 1947. Librairie Payot, Lausanne. 571 pp.
5. Bonifazi, G. Dosage de l'acide lactique dans le vin. *Annales de Chimie Analytique ser 2.* **8**, 193, 256 (1926).
6. Brémond, E. *Contribution à l'étude analytique et physico-chimique de l'acidité des vins.* 1937. La Typo-Litho et Jules Carbonel Réunies, Alger. 139 pp.
7. Clayborn, H. V., and Patterson, W. I. Determination and identification of lactic and succinic acids in foods. *Jour. Assoc. Off. Agr. Chem.* **31** (1), 134 (1948).
8. Cruess, W. V. *The principles and practice of wine making.* 1947. The Avi Publishing Co., Inc. New York. 476 pp.
9. Espil, L. Dosage de la glycérine et de l'acide lactique dans les liquides fermentés. *Bull. Soc. Chim. 5 ser.* **3**, 1286 (1935).
10. Espil, L. Les constituants du vin. Glycérine et acide lactique. *Bull. Soc. Chim. 5 ser.* **3**, 1334 (1936).
11. Fabre, J. H., and Brémond, E. L'acide lactique dans les vins d'Algérie. *Annales des falsification et des fraudes* **25**, 99, 157 (1932).
12. Ferré, L. Indices oenologiques et rétrogradation de l'acide malique. *Annales des falsifications et des fraudes* **21**, 75 (1928).
13. Fresenius, Th. W., and Grünhut, L. *Anleitung zur chemischen Analyse des Weines.* 3rd ed., 1922. J. F. Bergmann, München. 184 p.
14. Friedmann, T. E., and Graeser, J. B. The determination of lactic acid. *Jour. Biol. Chem.* **100**, 291 (1933).
15. Garina-Canina, E. La fermentation de l'acide malique dans la technique oenologique. Office Intern. du Vin. *Bull.* **16** (159), 63 (1943).
16. Génevois, L., and Ribéreau-Gayon, J. *Le vin.* 1946. Hermann & Cie., Paris. 150 pp.
17. Heide, C. von der, and Schmitthenner, F. *Der Wein.* 1922. F. Viewveg und Sohn. Braunschweig. 350 pp.
18. Hickenbotham, Alan R. Let's talk about wine. *Australian Brewing and Wine Journal* **67** (1), 3; (2), 3; (3), 3; (4), 3; (5), 3; (6), 3; (7), 3. (1949).
19. Hillig, F. The colorimetric determination of lactic acid in fruits and fruit products. *Jour. Assoc. Off. Agric. Chem.* **20** (4), 605 (1937). (*See also: Official and tentative methods of analysis of the A. O. A. C.* 6th ed. 1945. Assoc. Offic. Agric. Chemists, Washington, D. C., 932 pp.)
20. Hohl, L. A., and Joslyn, M. A. Lactic acid formation in alcoholic fermentation by yeast. *Plant Physiology* **16**, 343 (1941).
21. Hugues, E., and Chevalier, R. L'acidité lactique de quelques vins de l'Herault. *Annales des falsification et des fraudes* **23**, 214 (1930).
22. Kramer, O. Die Milchsäure im Wein. *Das Weinland* **13** (8), 93; (10), 122; (11), 134 (1941).
23. Kunz, R. Ueber Vorkommen und Bestimmung der Milchsäure in Weine. *Zeit. f. Unter. d. Nahrungs-und Genussmittel* **4**, 673 (1901).
24. McNair, J. B. *The analysis of fermentation acids.* 1947. Westernlore Press, Los Angeles, 290 pp.
25. Michel, A. Dosage de l'acide lactique dans les vins. *Annales des falsifications et des fraudes* **24**, 471 (1931).
26. Ribéreau-Gayon, J. *Traité d'Oenologie.* 1947. Librairie Polytechnique, Ch. Béranger, Paris et Liege. 546 pp.
27. Ribéreau-Gayon, J., and Peynaud, E. L'acide lactique dans les vins de Bordeaux. *Annales des falsifications et des fraudes* **30**, 339 (1937).
28. Ribéreau-Gayon, J., and Peynaud, E. Bilan de la fermentation malolactique. *Annales des fermentations* **4**, 559 (1939).
29. Roettgen, T. Über freie und gebundene Milchsäure im Traubenwein. *Zeit. f. Unter. d. Nahrungs-und Genussmittel* **30**, 294 (1915).
30. Suverkrop, B., and Tchellistcheff, A. Comments on malo-lactic fermentations in Napa Valley wines. [Typewritten copy of paper read at Amer. Chem. Soc., San Francisco, April 1949. *See also: Wines and Vines* **30** (7), 19 (1949)].
31. Ventre, J. *Traité de vinification. II. Le vin.* 1931. Librairie Coulet, Montpellier, 487 pp.
32. Vogt, E. *Weinchemie und Weinbereitung.* 1945. Verlag der Deutschen Weinzeitung J. Diemer, Mainz und R. Bechtold & Co., Wiesbaden, 361 pp.

Salt Tolerance in the Genus Aerobacter

I. OMAR FODA AND REESE H. VAUGHN
Division of Food Technology, University of California, Berkeley, California

(Received for publication, December 12, 1949)

A group of salt-tolerant coliform bacteria tentatively identified as an unusually salt-tolerant type of the species Aerobacter aerogenes were found to tolerate up to 14.5% sodium chloride (grams NaCl per 100 ml.). These bacteria were isolated only from olive brines. Their salt tolerance was found to be adaptive in nature as cultures which were resistant or sensitive to sodium chloride could be prepared at will. Nevertheless these strains were more tolerant to salt, with or without adaptation, than other species of Aerobacter or Escherichia which were tested.

I. Introduction

In the literature on the adaptation of *Escherichia coli* and various pathogenic *Enterobacteriaceae* to a variety of chemical and physical conditions of environment, common salt (sodium chloride) is one of those chemicals found to have been investigated in some detail. Most of this accumulation of knowledge has been reviewed by Buchanan and Fulmer *(3)*, Kluyver and Baars *(13)*, Borman *(2)*, Hof *(9)*, Vaas *(24)*, Doudoroff *(4)*, and Severens and Tanner *(19)*.

In contrast there is but little knowledge of the salt tolerance of species of *Aerobacter* in spite of the fact that these bacteria cause most of the gassy spoilage of salted foods. Furthermore, most of the few recorded investigations involving *Aerobacter* were not concerned with a study of salt tolerance *per se* but with characterization of coliform bacteria responsible for gaseous spoilage of cucumbers and olives. See Tracy *(23)*; Etchells, Fabian and Jones *(7)*; and West, Gililland and Vaughn *(29)*. Although it might be assumed, on the basis of the close similarity between the two, that *Aerobacter aerogenes* would respond the same as *Escherichia coli* to salt, to the writers' knowledge, no direct comparison of the relative salt tolerance of the two species has been made. Furthermore, no serious attempt has been made to evaluate the salt tolerance of a significant number of cultures of *Aerobacter aerogenes* and *Aerobacter cloacae* or the salt tolerance of the coliform group* as a whole. Too, the question of whether salt tolerance of the coliform bacteria is the result of temporary adaptation or mutation is disputable. There is complete lack of knowledge concerning the highest concentration of salt that can be tolerated by the *Aerobacter* group. The possibility of using differences in salt tolerance as an aid in isolating and differentiating various species of *Aerobacter* has not been exploited. For these reasons investigations were conducted to determine, if possible, the relative sodium chloride tolerance of different species of *Aerobacter;* the inherent or acquired nature of the tolerance to salt; the transmissibility of the tolerance from culture to culture; and the limiting concentration of sodium chloride for growth of species of *Aerobacter*.

* As used herein the coliform group refers to bacteria of the genera *Escherichia* and *Aerobacter*.

II. Experimental

A. Methods

Samples used for isolation of representative coliform bacteria for the salt tolerance experiments included fermenting brines from cucumbers and olives. All samples were cultured in duplicate. One aliquot was plated directly into Levine's eosine methylene blue agar; the other was enriched in glucose or lactose broth which contained 10 percent salt (grams NaCl per 100 ml. of sample) prior to plating. One ml. of sample appropriately diluted was used for direct plating. Portions of 1 to 5 ml. of sample were enriched in the salted glucose or lactose broth for 24 to 72 hours depending upon the time required for production of gas in Durham tubes by positive samples. Cultures were obtained from positive enrichment samples by streaking them on Levine's E. M. B. agar. Well-isolated colonies from both the enrichment and direct plate samples were purified by repeated plating on E. M. B. agar. Stock cultures were maintained in duplicate. One set was carried on fresh water nutrient agar slants; the other on nutrient agar slants with 6 percent salt. An incubation temperature of 30° C. was used throughout unless otherwise specified.

The basal medium used for enrichment and for the various tests of salt tolerance contained 10 grams of proteose-peptone, Difco; 3 grams of Bacto-beef extract; 5 grams of glucose or lactose and 10 ml. of Andrade's indicator per liter. This basal medium was chosen because it promoted the growth of the *Aerobacter* group in the presence of salt better than any other medium tested. The medium was always adjusted to a pH value of approximately 7 because the work of Doudoroff *(4)* and independent investigations of the authors indicated that in the presence of high concentrations of salt a neutral reaction was desirable to reduce the additional burden of an unfavorable H^+ ion concentration. The concentration of salt in the medium was determined by titration with silver nitrate. To avoid errors resulting from concentration in the autoclave all salt determinations were made after the medium had been sterilized at 15 pounds pressure for 20 minutes and then cooled to room temperature.

B. Differentiation of the Bacteria

Generic and specific differentiation of the coliform bacteria isolated from the brine samples was made according to the methods suggested by Levine *(14)*, Levine et al. *(16)*, and Vaughn and Levine *(25)*. The Voges-Proskauer and Koser's citrate tests were used for primary differentiation. The V.-P. reaction was determined by use of the modified Barritt *(1)* reagent described by Vaughn et al. *(27)*. Separation of species was accomplished by determining the ability of the cultures to produce hydrogen sulfide and indole from suit-

able substrates, to cause liquefaction of gelatine, and to ferment starch, aesculin, salicin and glycerol.

Thirty-three of the 85 cultures isolated from the brine samples were obtained by direct plating. The remaining 52 isolates were recovered from enrichment cultures able to grow and ferment glucose or lactose in the presence of approximately 10 percent salt. The cultures were typical coliform bacteria in that they all fermented lactose; were short, gram-negative rods; did not form endospores; were motile and possessed peritrichous flagella. The differential characteristics of the bacteria are shown in Table 1.

TABLE 1

Suggested differentiation of the bacteria

Character	Method of isolation			
	Direct plating			Enrichment
	27 strains	3 strains	3 strains	52 strains
	Number of cultures showing positive reactions (30° C.)			
Voges-Proskauer reaction	27	3	0	52
Utilization of citrate	27	3	3	52
Methyl red test	0	0	3	0
Indole formation	19	0	0	0
H_2S production	0	0	0	0
Gelatine liquefaction	0	3	0	0
Fermentation of:				
Lactose	27	3	3	52
Starch	27	0	0	52
Aesculin	27	3	3	52
Salicin	27	3	3	52
Glycerol	27	0	3	52
Suggested species allocation	*Aerobacter aerogenes*	*Aerobacter cloacae*	*Escherichia intermedium*	*Aerobacter aerogenes*

The thirty-three cultures obtained by direct plating of the brine samples were represented by 27 strains of *Aerobacter aerogenes*, 3 strains of *Aerobacter cloacae* and 3 strains of *Escherichia intermedium;* all quite typical of the predominating coliform bacteria previously recovered *(29)* from such an environment.

In contrast, all cultures obtained by enrichment in the presence of salt were allocated to the species *Aerobacter aerogenes*. All of these latter cultures, isolated from different brines, appeared to be identical strains whose manner of growth on Levine's E. M. B. agar and resistance to salt strikingly separated them from the common types of coliform bacteria. Their difference in appearance on E. M. B. agar is noteworthy. On this medium the colonies are smooth, circular, slightly raised, flat-surfaced, average 4 to 5 mm. in diameter (48 hours at 30° C.) and show a tendency for neighboring colonies to coalesce. When examined without recourse to color standards the colonies would be called reddish purple in reflected light and grayish pink in transmitted light. Visual comparison of the colonies in reflected light with the standards of Maerz and Paul *(17)* showed the centers to correspond to the color K7, plate 44; the areas immediately surrounding the centers to correspond to the color between K5 and K6, plate 44; and the color of the peripheries to correspond to F3, plate 44. In transmitted light the color of all colonies correspond to B1, plate 44. All colonies of all cultures appeared to be identical or so nearly so that visual differences in color were not detected. Although the colonies grown on E. M. B. agar differ from any previously described by Levine *(15)*, or Epstein *(6)*, they do resemble the one colony type described by Vaughn and Levine *(25)* for *Escherichia intermedium*.

C. The Relative Salt Tolerance of Coliform Bacteria

As already emphasized, there is some contradiction concerning the highest salt concentration that can be tolerated by *Escherichia coli*. Although Visir *(28)* claimed that the coli organism could still grow in media containing 15 percent salt, the majority of investigators including Stadler *(21)*, Pettersson *(18)*, Karaffa-Korbutt *(12)*, Eisenberg *(5)*, Hotchkiss *(10)*, Tattevin *(22)*, and Doudoroff *(4)* found the highest endurable concentration to vary between 5 and 8 percent sodium chloride. Furthermore, there is relatively little information concerning the salt tolerance of other coliform species. However, it is evident from a study of the literature that all or nearly all coliform bacteria can grow in media containing at least 6 percent sodium chloride upon direct transfer from fresh water media. Therefore, it was desirable to test acclimatized as well as unacclimatized cultures for their resistance to salt in order to properly evaluate the relative tolerance of the cultures obtained from the brines.

a) *The Salt Tolerance of Acclimatized Cultures.* Acclimatized cultures were prepared by transfer of a small portion (about 0.04 ml.) of actively growing fresh water glucosce broth culture to basal glucose broth which contained 6 percent salt. After 48 hours' incubation at 30° C. the cultures were transferred to more of the glucose-salt medium. When the fifth transfers in 6 percent salt medium were growing vigorously (10 days after the start of the 5 serial transfers in the 6 percent salt broth), the cultures were inoculated into glucose broth containing 7 percent salt. The salt content was increased by approximately 1 percent increments every 48 hours as the cultures were transferred to new broth containing more and more salt until their growth was markedly retarded. When this point was reached each culture was transferred twice, at four day intervals, to the broth containing the same concentration of salt before testing its ability to grow in the presence of more salt. After retardation the increase in salt was limited to approximately 0.5 percent with each culture until no growth was observed after 4 days at 30° C.

The salt concentration which prevented growth of the acclimatized cultures is shown in Table 2. It is evident that the strains of *Aerobacter aerogenes* isolated after enrichment in the presence of salt have a greater resistance to salt than any of the cultures isolated by direct plating in a salt-free medium. It is also apparent that the majority of the cultures of *Aerobacter* as well as those of *Escherichia intermedium* can endure more salt than the control culture of *Escherichia coli*.

b) *The Salt Tolerance of Unacclimatized Cultures.* The effects of any previous contact with a concentrated saline environment were eliminated as much as possible by serial transfer of all of the cultures in fresh water glucose broth. The cultures were carried through 10 daily transfers to new tubes of this saltless medium. Then the cultures were tested for their resistance to salt contained in the basal glucose broth in concentra-

TABLE 2

The relative salt tolerance of acclimatized and unacclimatized coliform bacteria at 30° C.

Concentration of NaCl percent (gms. per 100 ml. of medium)	Brine cultures								Controls			
	Enrichment		Direct plating									
	Aerobacter aerogenes		*Aerobacter aerogenes*		*Aerobacter cloacae*		*Escherichia intermedium*		*Aerobacter aerogenes*		*Escherichia coli*	
	52 strains		27 strains		3 strains		3 strains		1 strain		1 strain	
	Number of cultures showing growth											
	A[b]	U	A	U	A	U	A	U	A	U	A	U
6.0	52		27		3		3		1		1	
6.5	52	52	27	26	3	3	3	3	1	1	1	1
7.0	52	52	26	15	3	3	3	1	1	1	1	0
7.5	52	52	14	12	3	2	3	2	1	0	1	0
8.0	52	49	12	0	3	3	3	0	1	0	0	0
8.5	52	49	2	0	2	1	2	0	0	0	0	0
9.0	52	45	0	0	1	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
9.5	51	15	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10.0	50	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10.5	36											
11.0	36											
11.5	36											
12.0	35											
12.5	35											
13.0	35											
13.5	29											
14.0	29											
14.5	29											
15.0	0											

[b] A and U show tests made with acclimatized and unacclimatized cultures, respectively. Blank space indicates no culture was grown.

tions varying between 6.5 to 10.0 percent, increased by 0.5 percent increments. One loopful (approximately 0.04 ml. portion) of fresh water glucose broth culture was used to inoculate each tube of test medium. The test media were then incubated at 30° C. for 10 days before examination for evidence of growth. The results of this experiment also are shown in Table 2. The results indicate that the ability of the cultures to grow in the presence of high concentrations of salt is acquired during a period of gradual training. It is quite clear, as previously shown by Doudoroff *(4)* with cultures of *Escherichia coli*, that the previous history of the culture has a marked effect on its ability to grow in the presence of large amounts of sodium chloride.

c) *The Effect of Size of Inoculum.* Eisenberg *(5)* and Slemmons *(20)* have shown that the larger the number of cells of *Escherichia coli* used in the inoculum on sudden transfer of cultures from fresh water to saline media, the greater the increase in the number which would reproduce. An experiment was made to test this observation on the effect of the size of the inoculum and at the same time provide further confirmation for the previous experiment on the tolerance of unacclimatized cultures.

Ten unacclimatized cultures were used; three cultures of *Aerobacter aerogenes* (enrichment) which had tolerated 12.5 percent salt; three cultures of *Aerobacter aerogenes* (direct plating) which had tolerated 9.0 percent salt; one culture of *Aerobacter cloacae* which had tolerated 10.0 percent salt; one culture of *Escherichia intermedium* which had tolerated 9.5 percent salt; and one culture each of *Aerobacter aerogenes* and *Escherichia coli* which were used as controls. The two latter cultures had never been in an appreciably saline environment since isolation in 1943. The eight cultures isolated from brines had been kept actively growing in fresh water media for 20 days. The ten cultures were transferred to fresh water glucose broth, incubated for 24 hours at 30° C., and then used for inoculation in portions of 1 loopful (approximately 0.04 ml.), 0.1 ml., 0.5 ml. and 1.0 ml. Inoculations were made in quadruplicate into 25 ml. of standard glucose-salt medium contained in 25 x 200 mm. test tubes. The concentration of salt was varied according to the tolerance of the test cultures and was carefully adjusted to compensate for the 0.5 and 1.0 ml. portions of salt-free inoculum. The inoculated media were incubated at 30° C. for one week. Criteria for growth included marked increase in turbidity in the test media when compared with suitable controls. It is evident from the data shown in Table 3 that the size of the inoculum does influence the ability of coliform bacteria to tolerate higher concentrations of salt.

d) *The Effect of Sudden, Large Increases in Sodium Chloride.* It was observed repeatedly during the preceding studies that the cultures of *Aerobacter aerogenes* isolated after preliminary enrichment in strong saline broth had a significantly greater tolerance to salt than the other coliform cultures tested. Doudoroff *(4)* found that sudden, large increases in salinity were injurious, whereas optimal acclimatization of the cultures of *Escherichia coli* with which he worked resulted with an increase of approximately 1.5 percent salt. It was desirable, therefore, to determine whether the more salt tolerant strains of *Aerobacter aerogenes* might not react differently than the other coliform cultures when suddenly transferred to an environment having a significantly higher salinity.

To test the effect of sudden contact with large increase in sodium chloride acclimatized cultures, cultivated in fresh 6 percent salt-glucose broth every 4 days for 90 days at 30° C., were transferred by loop directly to glucose broth media containing 9.0, 10.0 and 11.0 percent salt, respectively. The inoculated tubes were incubated at 30° C. for 10 days and then observed for the usual manifestations of growth. The results of the experiment are shown in Table 4.

TABLE 3

The effect of size of inoculum on the ability of coliform bacteria to tolerate salt

NaCl percent	Ml. of inoculum	Test cultures: 3 strains *A. aerogenes* (enrichment) 12 cultures	3 strains *A. aerogenes* (direct plating) 12 cultures	1 strain *A. cloacae* (direct plating) 4 cultures	1 strain *E. intermedium* (direct plating) 4 cultures	1 strain *A. aerogenes* control 4 cultures	1 strain *E. coli* control 4 cultures
		Number showing growth					
7.0	0.04						0
	0.1						0
	0.5						1
	1.0						1
7.5	0.04						0
	0.1						0
	0.5						0
	1.0						0
8.0	0.04		0		0		
	0.1		0		0		
	0.5		3		1		
	1.0		2		3		
8.5	0.04		0		0	0	
	0.1		0		0	0	
	0.5		0		0	2	
	1.0		1		0	3	
9.0	0.04			0		0	
	0.1			0		0	
	0.5			3		0	
	1.0			4		1	
9.5	0.04			0			
	0.1			0			
	0.5			0			
	1.0			0			
10.0	0.04	0					
	0.1	6					
	0.5	8					
	1.0	12					
10.5	0.04	0					
	0.1	0					
	0.5	1					
	1.0	4					

Sudden large increase in salinity did react detrimentally to the cultures obtained by direct plating as had been observed by Doudoroff *(4)* with cultures of *Escherichia coli*. However, such increases in salt did not prevent growth of the majority of the enrichment cultures of *Aerobacter aerogenes*. This experiment demonstrates once again that the enrichment strains of *Aerobacter aerogenes* are considerably more tolerant to salt than the other coliform bacteria studied.

D. The Transmissibility of Salt Tolerance

There is no agreement in the literature as to whether the salt tolerance of coliform bacteria results from temporary adaptation or mutation. Hof *(9)* claimed that the ability of *Escherichia coli* to grow in the presence of salt was not acquired through adaptation. However, both Doudoroff *(4)* and Severens and Tanner *(19)* have presented evidence to show that such an ability is acquired through adaptation. Doudoroff also found that acclimatized cultures of *Escherichia coli* soon lost their ability to tolerate large amounts of salt when they were returned to a salt-free environment, thus indicating that salt tolerance is an acquired yet reversible character. On the other hand, Severns and Tanner reported permancy of the salt tolerance acquired by their cultures of *Salmonella* and concluded that such permanency resulted from mutation.

TABLE 4

The effect of sudden large increase in salinity on growth of coliform bacteria

Bacteria [c]	Number of cultures tested	NaCl in medium, percent: 9.0	10.0	11.0
		Percent increase over inoculum [d]: 3.0	4.0	5.0
		Number showing growth [e]		
Aerobacter aerogenes (enrichment)	22	22	20	20
Aerobacter aerogenes (direct plating)	27	0	0	0
Aerobacter cloacae (direct plating)	3	0	0	0
Escherichia intermedium (direct plating)	3	0	0	0

[c] Acclimatized to 6 percent salt during 90 days at 30° C.
[d] The inoculum was approximately 0.04 ml. of culture.
[e] Incubated at 30° C. for 10 days.

It was demonstrated in the foregoing experiments that the cultures had a certain inherent ability to tolerate sodium chloride and that greater tolerance could be acquired through training. It therefore was desirable to determine whether the transmissibility of salt tolerance was temporary or permanent, i.e., reversible or irreversible.

Acclimatized and unacclimatized cultures of the same isolates were used for this experiment. The "trained" cultures had been growing in the presence of the highest concentrations of salt they could tolerate. Duplicate "untrained" cultures had been maintained in a salt-free medium. Both sets of cultures were streaked on Levine's E. M. B. agar. The agar for the acclimatized cultures contained four percent salt to reduce the "shock" which might retard their growth if they were transferred directly to a salt-free medium; that for the unacclimatized cultures contained no added salt. Four well-isolated colonies were picked from each plate. Thus, four subcultures of each acclimatized and unacclimatized isolate were obtained. These were maintained in fresh water glucose broth at 30° C. and transferred to fresh salt-free medium every 24 hours for the duration of the experiment. After each daily exposure to the salt-free environment a loopful of each sub-culture was transferred to glucose broth containing the highest concentration of salt that allowed the adapted to grow but did not permit growth of the unadapted ones. This procedure was repeated until cultures lost their ability to tolerate the usual high concentrations of salt. The results of the experiment are shown in Table 5.

Under the conditions of this experiment the cultures all lost their ability to tolerate salt. The time necessary for complete reversal of the phenomenon varied from 1 to 8 days, depending upon the species and strain of bacterium tested. Thus, the highly salt tolerant enrichment cultures of *Aerobacter aerogenes* required 7 to 8 successive transfers in a salt-free environment whereas the other coliform bacteria lost their acquired tolerance in 2 days or less. In this case at least, there is no permanent transmission of salt tolerance; the toler-

TABLE 5

The effect of a salt-free environment on transmissibility in salt tolerant cultures

Test cultures	Number of sub-cultures	Days in salt-free medium	NaCl in medium, percent											
			7.0		8.0		8.5		9.5		10.0		10.5		11.0	
			A	U	A	U	A	U	A	U	A	U	A	U	A	U
			Number of subcultures showing growth (30° C.)													
A. aerogenes (enrichment) 3 isolates	12	1									12	0	4	0	0	0
		2									4	0	0	0		
		3									4	0				
		4									4	0				
		5									4	0				
		6									4	0				
		7									4	0				
		8									0	0				
A. aerogenes (direct plating) 3 isolates	12	1			3	0										
		2			0	0										
A. cloacae (direct plating) 1 isolate	4	1							0	0						
E. intermedium (direct plating) 1 isolate	4	1					0	0								
A. aerogenes control 1 isolate	4	1			0	0										
E. coli control 1 isolate	4	1	0	0												

[1] A and U show tests made with cultures which at the start were acclimatized and unacclimatized, respectively. Blank spaces indicate no test was made.

ance acquired through gradual training is readily lost on return of the bacteria to a salt-free environment.

E. Morphological Changes Induced by a Saline Environment

It has been emphasized by Henneberg and Kniefall *(8)* and Doudoroff *(4)* that a saline environment causes a drastic change in the morphology of either *Escherichia coli* or *Aerobacter aerogenes;* the common manifestations of this effect being the marked tendency of the cells of either species to be elongated, to grow in pairs and chains and to form a clumped, mucoid sediment in the depths of the culture.

Similar morphological changes were observed with the coliform bacteria described herein. All of the cultures formed a mucoid sediment. However, in the case of the "enrichment" cultures of *Aerobacter aerogenes* a similar sediment was not observed except after long incubation unless the salt concentration was above 8 percent. At this level of salt the sediment was observed within 4 days.

The cells of all cultures, especially those belonging to the *Aerobacter* group were long and filamentous when grown in saline media. When the cultures which exhibited marked filamentation were transferred to fresh water glucose broth the filaments were replaced by chains of cells. After more cultivation in saltless media the bacteria appeared in pairs or elongated single cells. Eight days of exposure to a salt-free environment were required to return the elongated cells of the salt tolerant "enrichment" strains of *Aerobacter aerogenes* to their short, rod-shaped form.

Henneberg and Kniefall *(8)* also found other quite bizarre changes in the morphology of *Escherichia coli* and *Aerobacter aerogenes*. The authors were unable to observe any forms similar to those described and illustrated by Henneberg and Kniefall despite numerous attempts to cause development of such forms in the cultures studied.

III. Discussion

It appears from this study that the usual significance attached to the *Escherichia coli* group of bacteria as indicators of human or animal contamination may not be warranted in the case of salted foods which contain 7 to 10 percent salt. No *Escherichia coli* cultures were isolated from the cucumber or olive brines although every effort was made to isolate such bacteria and all samples were known to be subject to contamination. Other investigators also have failed to isolate cultures of *Escherichia coli* from samples of cucumbers or olives. Probably one of the most significant reasons for this failure is a marked difference in the ability of *Escherichia coli* and members of the genus *Aerobacter* to tolerate salt. It was shown that representatives of the genus *Aerobacter* were much more salt tolerant as a group than those few representatives of the genus *Escherichia* which were studied.

The proven existence of an especially salt tolerant type of *Aerobacter aerogenes* probably explains why (although it is commonly accepted in the industry that the presence of 10 percent salt in the brine will prevent "floater" spoilage of cucumbers and olives) some cases of such deterioration had been observed in the presence of more than 10 percent salt.

The origin of these highly salt tolerant cultures of *Aerobacter aerogenes* is somewhat obscured. It is evident that they are not widely distributed in nature for only 52 cultures were obtained from 300 different samples. Their distribution also is restricted for they were obtained only from 52 out of 125 samples of olive brines

although enrichments were attempted from 169 samples of cucumber brines and 6 samples of marine mud as well. Furthermore, even when these highly salt tolerant strains were present, they were sometimes present in very small numbers for, in about half of the samples, it was necessary to use 5 ml. of sample to obtain enrichment cultures of these bacteria.

One might, perhaps, attempt to explain this peculiar ecological situation by assuming that it is a manifestation of mutation which has occurred in olive brines but not in other saline environments. It is probable, however, that the highly salt tolerant cultures of *Aerobacter aerogenes* did not originate in so simple a fashion. It has been shown in the previous experiments that these cultures may be made resistant or sensitive to unusually high concentrations of sodium chloride at will. It is unlikely therefore that mutation, if responsible for origination of these salt tolerant forms, is responsible for any more than the inherent differences in salt tolerance noted for these cultures of *Aerobacter aerogenes* as compared with the more common types of coliform bacteria.

Nevertheless the highly salt tolerant strains are different. They possess an inherent tolerance to sodium chloride which is much greater than that of the other coliform bacteria either in an acclimatized or an unacclimatized state. Furthermore, as already stressed, their colony characteristics on Levine's eosine methylene blue agar also set them apart from the other coliform types. It must be remembered, however, that Ingram *(11)* has shown that salt interferes with bacterial enzyme activity. Thus, it may be that the enzyme system of these very salt tolerant cultures is quite different from those of the more sensitive types. Or, perhaps, the cell structures of these bacteria permit much less permeation of sodium chloride. This group of 52 cultures is completely homogeneous and, to the authors' knowledge, differs from the typical forms of *Aerobacter aerogenes* only in these two respects. While these differences do not necessarily warrant creation of a new species of *Aerobacter* to which to assign these highly salt tolerant strains, it might be desirable to use them to create a new variety or form of *Aerobacter aerogenes*.

It is thought that an acid tolerant form of *Aerobacter aerogenes* exists [Vaughn and Stadtman *(26)*]. If further investigation reveals that a completely homogeneous acid tolerant group of *Aerobacter aerogenes* cultures can be obtained from nature, then it certainly would be desirable to consider creation of variety or form nomenclature to properly set apart the specific types of *Aerobacter aerogenes*.

IV. Summary

A comparison was made of the relative salt tolerance of a collection of 85 cultures of coliform bacteria, freshly isolated from fermenting cucumber and olive brines. Thirty-three of the isolates, including 27 strains of *Aerobacter aerogenes*, 3 strains of *Aerobacter cloacae* and 3 strains of *Escherichia intermedium* were obtained from the brines by direct plating in Levine's E. M. B. agar. The other 52 cultures were isolated on E. M. B. agar after enrichment of the brines in glucose broth which contained 10 percent salt. These enrichment cultures, all apparently representative of the same type, were recovered only from olive brines. They were assigned to the species *Aerobacter aerogenes* but differed from the common types of this species in their appearance on E. M. B. agar and from all other coliform bacteria tested because of their marked resistance to sodium chloride.

Although this collection of coliform bacteria all inherently (i.e., unacclimatized) could tolerate the effects of 6.5 percent salt, their ability to tolerate significantly higher concentrations of salt was acquired through stepwise acclimatization. The additional resistance gained through training was readily lost on return of the bacteria to a salt-free environment thus indicating there was no permanent transmission of acquired salt tolerance. Thus it is evident that the salt tolerance above that which is inherent to the individual strains of coliform bacteria is selectively acquired through adaptation. Furthermore, the phenomenon is completely reversible as cultures which are resistant or sensitive to sodium chloride may be prepared at will.

REFERENCES

1. Barritt, M. M. The intensification of the Voges-Proskauer reaction by the addition of alpha-naphthol. *J. Path. Bact.*, **42**, 441 (1936).
2. Borman, E. K. Comparative studies on the natural and acquired resistance of certain strains of *Escherichia coli* to bacteriolstatic and germicidal effects of certain cations. *J. Bact.*, **23**, 315 (1932).
3. Buchanan, R. E., and Fulmer, E. I. Physiology and biochemistry of bacteria. Vol. II, Williams and Wilkins Co., Baltimore (1928).
4. Doudoroff, M. Experiments on the adaptation of *Escherichia coli* to sodium chloride. *J. General Physiol.*, **23**, 585 (1940).
5. Eisenberg, P. V. Untersuchungen über spezifische Designektionsvorgänge. Centr. Bakt. 1 Abt., Orig., **82**, 69 (1919).
6. Epstein, S. S. Methylene blue reduction and oxidation-reduction potential studies on members of the colon-aerogenes group of bacteria. Iowa State College *J. Science*, **10**, 303 (1936).
7. Etchells, J. L., Fabian, F. W., and Jones, I. D. The *Aerobacter* fermentation of cucumbers during salting. Michigan State College Agr. Exp. Sta., *Tech. Bull.*, **200** (1945).
8. Henneberg, W., and Kniefall, H. Einfluss von Kochsalz auf das Wachstum und die Zellform bei Milchsaurebakterien, *Bact. coli. Bact. aerogenes* und einigen anderen wichtigen Milchbakterien, Milchw. Forsch., **17**, 146 (1935).
9. Hof, T. Investigations concerning bacterial life in strong brines. Dissertation, Leiden (1935).
10. Hotchkiss, M. Studies on salt action. VI. Stimulating and inhibiting effect of certain cations on bacterial growth. *J. Bact.*, **8**, 141 (1922).
11. Ingram, M. A theory relating the action of salts on bacterial respiration to their influence on the solubility of proteins. *Proc. Roy. Soc. London*, **134**, 181 (1947).
12. Karaffa-Korbutt, K. V. Zur Frage des Einflusses des Kochsalzes auf die leben statizkeit der Mikroörganismen. *Z. Hyg. Infectionskrankh.*, **71**, 161 (1912).
13. Kluyver, A. J., and Baars, J. K. On some physiological artefacts. *Proc. Konin. Akad. Wetensch., Amsterdam*, **35**, 370 (1932).
14. Levine, M. Bacteria fermenting lactose and their significance in water analysis. Iowa State College Agr. *Mech. Arts, Eng. Exp. Sta. Bull.*, **62** (1921).

15. LEVINE, M. Further observations on the eosine-methylene blue agar. *J. Am. Water Works Assoc.*, **8**, 151 (1921).
16. LEVINE, M., EPSTEIN, S. S., AND VAUGHN, R. H. Differential reactions in the colon group of bacteria. *Am. J. Pub. Health*, **24**, 505 (1934).
17. MAERZ, A., AND PAUL, M. R. A dictionary of color. 1st ed., McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York (1930).
18. PETTERSON, A. V. Experimentelle Untersuchungen über das conserviren von Fisch und Fleisch mit Salzen. *Arch. Hyg.*, **37**, 171 (1900).
19. SEVERENS, J. M., AND TANNER, F. W. The inheritance of environmentally induced characters in bacteria. *J. Bact.*, 383 (1945).
20. SLEMMONS, W. Observations of bacterial inhibition and the quantity of inoculation. *J. Bact.*, **11**, 88 (1926).
21. STADLER, E. V. Uber die Einwirkung von Kochsalz auf Bakterien, die bei den sog. Fleischvergiftungen eine Rolle spielen. *Arch. Hyg.*, **35**, 40 (1899).
22. TATTEVIN, L. Le sel et les microbes. Dissertation, Nancy (1927).
23. TRACY, R. L. Spoilage of olives by colon bacilli. *J. Bact.*, **28**, 249 (1934).
24. VAAS, K. F. Studies on the growth of *Bacillus megatherium* de Bary. Dissertation, Leiden (1938).
25. VAUGHN, R. H., AND LEVINE, M. Differentiation of the "intermediate" coli-like bacteria. *J. Bact.*, **44**, 487 (1942).
26. VAUGHN, R. H., AND STADTMAN, T. C. A note on pH tolerance of *Aerobacter aerogenes* and *Aerobacillus macerans* as related to natural ecology and decomposition of acid food products. *J. Bact.*, **51**, 263 (1946).
27. VAUGHN, R. H., WEDDING, G. T., AND TABACHNICK, J. The Voges-Proskauer reaction and differentiation of the coliform bacteria. *Hilgardia*, **18**, 357 (1948).
28. VISIR, P. E. Bacterial contamination of Brynza cheese, the methods of counteracting it and gustatory indices. *Mikrobiol. Zhur.*, **8**, (4), 65 (1940).
29. WEST, N. S., GILILLAND, J. R., AND VAUGHN, R. H. Characteristics of coliform bacteria from olives. *J. Bact.*, **41**, 341 (1941).

Preservation of Foods With Antibiotics. I. The Complementary Action of Subtilin and Mild Heat[a]

ARIEL A. ANDERSEN AND H. DAVID MICHENER
Western Regional Research Laboratory,[b] Albany 6, California

(Received for publication, November 28, 1949)

A new principle in food preservation is announced, based on: (a) destruction of non-spore-forming bacteria, yeasts, fungi and enzymes by mild heat treatment, and (b) destruction of spore-forming bacteria with subtilin and mild heat. Supporting experiments are reported.

The principal applications of antibiotics have been in the field of medicine; little has been reported of their possible use in food preservation. Our work, mostly with vegetables, indicates that foods can be preserved with only mild heat treatment (212° F. or lower, for a few minutes) in the presence of very small amounts of subtilin, an antibiotic elaborated by a certain strain of *B. subtilis (5)*. Although other antibiotics have been employed in this study, and some (aureomycin, chloromycetin, and lupulon) have shown definite promise, the work so far has largely been confined to subtilin.[c]

The process[d] developed for preserving food is based on two principles: (a) the destruction of non-spore-forming bacteria, yeasts, fungi, and natural enzymes by mild heat treatment and (b) the destruction of spore-forming bacteria with mild heat and subtilin or other antibiotics singly or in combination. That the first of these principles is effective is well recognized. The second is supported by experimental data, which will be published later, and by the fact that foods treated with subtilin and mild heat as indicated below have been preserved for several months and found to be sterile by cultural methods.

In general a brief heat treatment of vegetables is required to inactivate enzymes which would otherwise cause deterioration during subsequent storage. Such treatment also is sufficient to destroy yeasts and fungi and all non-spore-forming bacteria, some of which are resistant to subtilin. On the other hand those organisms which are resistant to heat, such as clostridia and thermophiles, appear from our work to be extremely sensitive to subtilin, particularly with mild heat.[e] In the presence of the antibiotic, therefore, it is unnecessary to

[a] EDITOR'S NOTE: The extraordinary significance of the brief exposition on a new principle of food preservation, contained in the following paper, will be apparent to those who have followed the development of food preservation methods. The authors have clearly indicated that the nature of possible physiological effects of subtilin and other antibiotics, if used in food, has not been determined—also that additional information must be obtained on the effects of heat on the antibiotic substances themselves before safe use can be made of the disclosed principle. This article, however, discloses some facts which are of signal scientific and technical interest, and possibly even of momentous commercial significance.

[b] Bureau of Agricultural and Industrial Chemistry, Agricultural Research Administration, United States Department of Agriculture.

[c] The subtilin used was produced *(3)* and purified *(2)* at this laboratory.

[d] A public service patent covering this process is pending.

[e] *B. stearothermophilus* is completely inhibited in nutrient dextrose broth by 0.004 p.p.m. of subtilin. This suggests the possibility that flat sour spoilage in the canning industry might be eliminated by the addition of minute amounts of subtilin to the brine. *Cl. botulinum* (62A) spores heated for 5 min. (212° F.) in a brain-heart infusion containing 0.5 p.p.m. subtilin failed to grow within 7 months. The homologous strain of *B. subtilis* was completely inhibited in nutrient dextrose broth without heat treatment by 1 p.p.m. anaerobically and by 5 p.p.m. aerobically.

resort to the long cooking periods used in the canning industry.

The chief concern of this preliminary report is microbial spoilage. Further microbial studies and quality investigations of food processed by this new method will be discussed in later papers. In this investigation peas, asparagus, corn, green beans, peeled potatoes, tomato juice, and milk have been preserved from microbial spoilage. Experiments with peas, asparagus, and corn will be described here as illustrating the process and its effectiveness in food preservation.

Peas shelled by machine were washed, blanched 1 min., and 150 g. were weighed into each of 60 C-enameled No. 1 cans. In some cases the peas were inoculated with *B. stearothermophilus*. Two percent NaCl brine containing subtilin was added under vacuum to fill the cans. The subtilin concentrations were 0, 5, 10, or 20 p.p.m., based on total contents. The cans were sealed, heated in boiling water for 5 or 10 min. (after boiling was resumed), cooled, and incubated at 77° F. (25° C.). Those inoculated with the thermophilic bacteria were also incubated at 122° F. (50° C.) for at least one week.

All 14 controls (those heated but receiving no subtilin) promptly spoiled, as evidenced by swollen cans. Of 46 containing treated material, none has swelled in 64 days. Of 16 cans (2 of each treatment) that have been opened, all 4 controls were badly spoiled, and 2 cans receiving 5 p.p.m. of subtilin and 5 min. heat were slightly spoiled.[1] Cans receiving 5 p.p.m. and 10 min. heat, or 10 p.p.m. with 5 or 10 min. heat, or 20 p.p.m. with 5 or 10 min. heat, were all normal by our method of examination.

Asparagus was washed, spears were cut 3¼ inches long, blanched in steam 3 min., cooled, and 150 g. were packed into each of 40 plain No. 1 cans. These were then filled with 2% brine which contained subtilin to give a final concentration of 0, 5, 10, or 20 p.p.m. To each can, 110,000 spores of *B. stearothermophilus* were added. The cans were then heated to 200° F. in steam, sealed hot, heated in boiling water 10 or 20 min., and cooled in cold water. The pack was observed for spoilage after storage up to 106 days at 77° F. and an additional 7 to 14 days at 122° F.

All of the controls (without subtilin) spoiled; 3 of 5 receiving 5 p.p.m. of subtilin and 10 min. heat spoiled only slightly. There was no microbial spoilage in those receiving 5 p.p.m. subtilin and 20 min. heat, or 10 p.p.m. with 10 or 20 min. heat, or 20 p.p.m. with 10 or 20 min. heat.

Corn was steam blanched on the cob, machine cut, washed, and weighed into C-enameled No. 1 cans (180 g. each). Subtilin-brine solutions were added under vacuum to fill the cans, which were then closed. Only 0 and 20 p.p.m. subtilin were used in this experiment. The cans were heated in boiling water 5, 10, or 20 min. (after boiling was resumed), then cooled in cold water and incubated 30 or 45 days at 77° F. and 7 days at 122° F. Of 14 samples examined thus far, 9 treated ones have kept while 5 controls have spoiled.

The possible physiological effects of continued use of foods containing added antibiotics require careful consideration. The following facts suggest that subtilin would be harmless: (a) Subtilin is a polypeptide and is inactivated (presumably hydrolyzed) by proteolytic enzymes *(1, 4, 6)*. (b) Experiments in progress indicate that 100 p.p.m. in rat diets has not affected the growth or visibly affected the health in animals over a period of 175 days (personal communication from the Pharmacology Division of this Bureau). (c) In a single experiment with a rabbit, oral administration of a large dose of subtilin (1 g./kg.) caused no ill effects *(7)*. (d) Although *B. subtilis* is often found in foods, where it may well have produced appreciable quantities of subtilin, no case of food poisoning has ever been attributed to it. (e) The microflora of the intestinal tract are presumably not affected, because subtilin has no antibiotic effect against the Gram-negative bacteria which predominate there.

In this note we have announced a new principle in food preservation, outlined a tentative method for its application, and described experiments that illustrate the effectiveness of the process. The greatly reduced heat requirements as compared with present canning practice would shorten cooking times, eliminate the need for pressure heating equipment, and give promise of higher food quality.

[1] Spoilage was determined by appearance of the can and contents, odor, pH, and microscopical examination. Culture technics failed to detect spoilage in the frequent cases where the bacteria had died out after making growth, but it was unmistakably revealed by the measures indicated. "Slightly spoiled" samples showed slight turbidity of the brine, slightly lowered pH, and a relatively small number of bacteria by microscopic examination, but the vegetables appeared not to be significantly different from unspoiled samples. Presumably only very limited growth of the spoilage organisms had taken place.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Dimick, K. P., Alderton, G., Lewis, J. C., Lightbody, H. D., and Fevold, H. L. Purification and some properties of subtilin. *Arch. Biochem.*, **15**, 1 (1947).
2. Fevold, H. L., Dimick, K. P., and Klose, A. A. Isolation of subtilin from submerged cultures. *Arch. Biochem.*, **18**, 27 (1948).
3. Garibaldi, J. A., and Feeney, R. E. Pilot Plants. Subtilin production. *Indus. and Engin. Chem.*, **41**, 432 (1949).
4. Hassall, C. H. Subtilin C: An antibiotic concentrate from *Bacillus subtilis*. *Nature*, **161**, 317 (1948).
5. Jansen, E. F., and Hirschmann, D. J. Subtilin—an antibacterial product of *Bacillus subtilis*. *Arch. Biochem.*, **4**, 297 (1944).
6. Stansly, P. G., and Ananenka, N. H. Resistance of polymyxin to some proteolytic enzymes. *Arch. Biochem.*, **15**, 473 (1947).
7. Wilson, R. H., Humphreys, E. M., Reynolds, D. M., and Lewis, J. C. Absorption of subtilin in the rabbit. *Proc. Soc. Expt. Biol. and Med.*, **71**, 700 (1949).

Influence of Storage Conditions on Ascorbic Acid Content and Quality of Canned Orange Juice[a]

J. F. FEASTER, O. G. BRAUN, D. W. RIESTER,[b] AND P. E. ALEXANDER[c]
Research Division, American Can Company, Maywood, Illinois

(Received for publication, July 25, 1949)

Changes in flavor and ascorbic acid content of canned orange juice during the period that palletized stacks are cooling to warehouse temperatures were found to be minor as compared to changes taking place during storage in a warehouse for seven or twelve months. The most satisfactory temperature for storage of canned orange juice from the viewpoint of cost as well as retention of quality and ascorbic acid appears to be between 40°F. and 50°F.

The consumer demand for orange juice is based primarily on its pleasing flavor and high vitamin C content. Therefore, in the development of procedures for the commercial canning of orange juice, much attention has been directed toward retention of the delicate flavor and the ascorbic acid of fresh, raw orange juice. Published data *(1, 5, 7)* demonstrate that the ascorbic acid contents of canned orange juice at the time of production is practically equivalent to that of the fresh, raw orange juice from which prepared. Changes in flavor and other factors influencing quality are only slight during the actual canning procedure.

It is generally recognized, however, that in many instances the quality of canned orange juice as it reaches the table may be somewhat deteriorated. Data obtained from several studies *(2, 3, 7, 8, 10, 11)* make it clear that temperatures under which this product is held from canning to consumption are major factors influencing flavor and ascorbic acid content of the juice when consumed. As pointed out by Riester et al. *(8)*, maintenance of a minimum warehouse temperature of 70° F. (21° C.) merits serious consideration by the citrus canning industry. At 70° F. (21° C.), there is some flavor change and approximately 85 to 90 percent of the ascorbic acid of the freshly canned product is retained during one year *(4, 8)*. At higher temperatures, deterioration of quality and ascorbic acid progresses more rapidly. At lower temperatures, 30 to 40° F. (—1 to 4° C.), quality and ascorbic acid of canned orange juice are little affected during one to two years storage *(8, 10)*.

Under usual conditions of production, canned orange juice is water-cooled to approximately 100° F. (38° C.) shortly after closure, then cased and stacked on pallets. A period of two to three weeks is required for the temperature of the product, in palletized stacks, to cool to the prevailing temperature of the air in the warehouse *(9)*. After the initial cooling period, the temperature of the product is dependent upon that of the surrounding air. As indicated by Riester et al. *(9)* and Monroe et al. *(6)*, temperatures of warehouses in citrus-producing areas may exceed 70° F. (21° C.) a good portion of the year.

Holding canned orange juice at 30 to 40° F. (—1 to 4° C.) would improve the flavor and ascorbic acid content of the product delivered to the consumer. However, under certain circumstances, maintenance of food in refrigerated storage may be expensive, becoming progressively more so as the storage temperature is lowered. Therefore, it is important to know the maximum temperature at which canned orange juice can be stored without objectionable change in flavor and with high retentions of ascorbic acid. It is also of interest to know whether water cooling to a lower temperature before casing or "super-cooling" would be beneficial.

The studies to be described were conducted to follow the changes in flavor and ascorbic acid of canned orange juice cooled to various temperatures and held under the following conditions:

1. During the period that the product in cases on pallets is cooling.
2. Storage for one year in a warehouse in a citrus-growing area.
3. Storage for one year at temperatures of 0, 30, 40, 50, 60 and 70°F. (—18, —1, 4, 10, 16 and 21° C.).

Experimental Procedure

Production of Orange Juice. Canned orange juice in No. 2 (307 x 409) plain tin cans, produced in Florida in March, 1947 from Pineapple Oranges and Valencia Oranges, was obtained for these tests. The juice was produced by methods which conform with good commercial practices of using equipment that is devoid of copper-bearing materials, and deaeration and flash sterilization were employed. Immediately after filling and holding for approximately 30 seconds to sterilize the cans, the product was passed through a spinner-type water cooler.

Storage During Cooling Period. The spinner cooler was adjusted to deliver cans to the casing machine at the desired temperature and 35 unsealed cases were placed on each pallet as shown in Figure 1. The pallets were

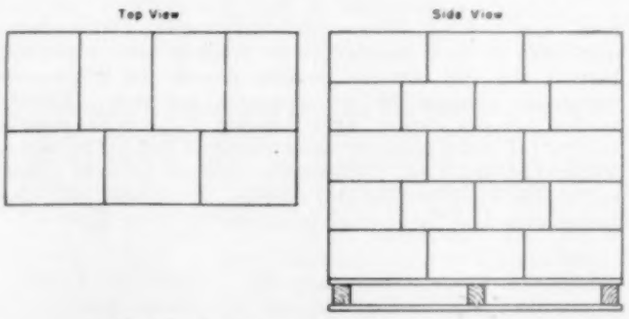


FIG. 1. Arrangement of cases on pallet.

[a] Presented before the Ninth Annual I. F. T. Convention, San Francisco, Calif., July 13, 1949.
[b] Research Representative, Tampa, Florida.
[c] Deceased. Formerly Research Representative, Los Angeles, Calif.

placed in tiers, three pallets high, with approximately one to six inches between each tier. This method of stacking exposed at least one side of each case to a free air space. Two tiers were prepared from cans cased at 85-98° F. (29-37° C.); and two tiers from cans cased at 112-118° F. (44-48° C.). In addition, one pallet was prepared of cases containing cans of water cooled to 95° F. (35° C.) in the spinner cooler, then cooled in air during a period of four hours to approximately 70° F. (21° C.) prior to casing. Arrangement of the experimental pack in the warehouse is illustrated in Figure 2.

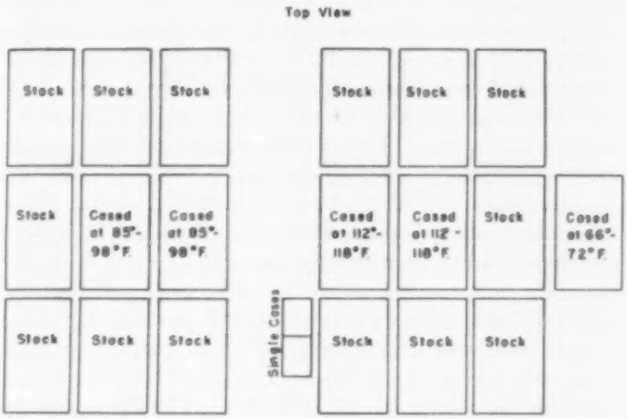


FIG. 2. Block of canned juice used in stack cooling tests.

During the preparation of the stacks, consecutive cases were taken from the line. A thermocouple was attached to one of the cans in a central position in the bottom layer of cans in each case. These cases were placed in center positions of alternate layers of cases in the three pallet tiers as a means of following temperature changes in various portions of the stack. Temperature readings were taken from seven to two times daily for a period of 16 days.

For each casing temperature, a case of control samples was cooled to 40° F. (4° C.) and 70° F. (21° C.) at the time of packing. An additional single case of orange juice (fitted with a thermocouple attached to one of the cans in the bottom layer) was placed on the floor beside the stacks.

Storage for Seven and Twelve Months. At the end of 16 day's storage, the stacks were taken down. Samples from cases which cooled at representative rates were selected for flavor evaluation and ascorbic acid determination. Other cans from these same cases were used to study the influence of storage under usual commercial conditions. Cans from several cases were placed in storage in each of two warehouses, one of which was designed for the storage of citrus products and the other for general storage. At the end of seven and twelve months storage in warehouses in a citrus growing area, samples were again examined along with the control samples held at 40° F. (4° C.) or 70° F. (21° C.) during the storage period.

Refrigerated Storage. For this study, 312 consecutive cans were removed from the production line following closing and cooled to 50° F. (10° C.) in ice water. After cooling, all samples to be held at 40° F. (4° C.) or lower were frozen at 0° F. (—18° C.) and shipped to the laboratory under dry ice refrigeration. Samples to be stored at higher temperatures were forwarded to the laboratory via express. On arrival, samples were placed in storage at 0, 30, 40, 50, 60 and 70° F. (—18, —1, 4, 10, 16 and 21° C.).

Examination Procedures. All ascorbic acid determinations were made by the 2,6-dichlorophenol-indophenol (dye) titration procedure. One milliliter of orange juice was added to 20 milliliters of three percent metaphosphoric acid and titrated. The dye solution was standardized against l-ascorbic acid. Flavor of the samples was judged by individuals experienced in tasting orange juice. In preparing a sample, the contents of six cans were mixed and aliquots for flavor estimation and for ascorbic acid analyses were taken from the composite sample.

Results

Initial Cooling Period. Results of temperature measurements made during 16 days after the stacks were built are summarized in Figure 3. Temperature

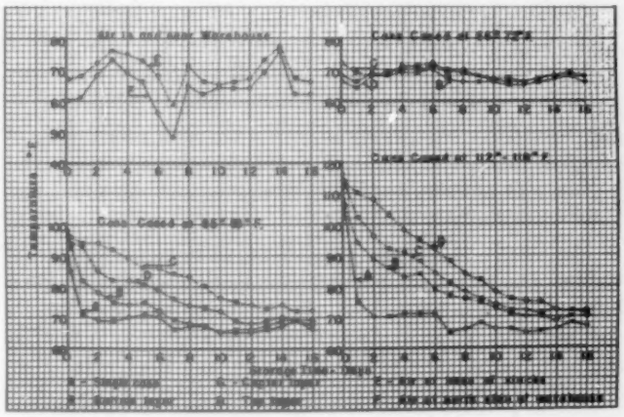


FIG. 3. Temperatures During Cooling of Stacks.

readings for the air in and near the warehouse fluctuated within rather wide limits during the day. However, temperatures inside the cases changed slowly. Therefore, only the average of the temperature readings taken throughout the day are shown. The patterns of these temperature studies made during a relatively cool period are similar to those observed by Riester et al. *(9)* during warmer weather.

The location of a case had a definite influence on the cooling rate. Within 48 hours of casing, the temperature in single cases placed on the floor had reached the air temperature. During the early stages of cooling, temperatures in cases within a tier differed by as much as 18° F. (10° C.). The bottom layers of a pallet or tier cooled more rapidly than the center or top layers. At the end of 16 days, all cases in a tier were within 6° F. (3° C.) of each other and independent of the temperature at which the cans had originally been cased.

The influence on ascorbic acid content of storage in the stacks during the initial 16 day cooling period, followed by storage in typical warehouses in Florida for seven or twelve months as compared to 40° F. (4° C.) or 70° F. (21° C.) are shown in Table 1 and Figure 4.

TABLE 1

Ascorbic Acid Contents of Canned Orange Juice Stored Under Warehousing Conditions in a Citrus-Producing Area

Storage Time Days	Storage During 16 Day Cooling Time*					
	40° F.	70° F.	Single Case	Bottom of Tier	Center of Tier	Top of Tier
Juice initially containing 50.4 mg. ascorbic acid per 100 ml. stacked at 66°-72° F.						
17 (1)	51.1	50.5	....	50.0	49.6	49.9
220 (1)	....	....	....	43.3	43.4	43.2
220 (2)	49.3	46.5	....	42.2	42.4	42.5
387 (2)	48.2	43.8	....	37.0	36.9	36.8
Juice initially containing 47.7 mg. ascorbic acid per 100 ml. stacked at 85°-98° F.						
17 (1)	47.7	47.1	47.3	47.6	47.0	47.0
220 (1)	....	....	40.7	40.6	39.8	40.2
220 (2)	46.8	43.4	39.2	38.1	39.7	38.9
387 (2)	46.0	41.8	34.8	35.2	35.0	35.4
Juice initially containing 51.1 mg. ascorbic acid per 100 ml. stacked at 112°-118° F.						
17 (1)	51.0	51.0	50.1	50.0	49.3	49.0
220 (1)	....	....	....	41.8	....	....
220 (2)	49.5	46.2	41.8	40.9	41.3	41.0
387 (2)	49.0	44.3	38.0	37.8	36.8	36.1

* Samples at 40° F. and 70° F. stored at these temperatures for duration of test; after initial cooling period other samples were stored on one pallet in the warehouse.

(1) A warehouse built for storage of canned citrus products.

(2) Space for general purpose storage.

At the end of 17 days, juice stacked at 115° F. (46° C.) showed a minimum retention of ascorbic acid values of approximately 96 percent. Ascorbic acid retentions in samples cased at the lower temperatures were even higher. The position of a case within the stack did not have a measurable influence on ascorbic acid retention.

The flavor of orange juice from cans that had cooled in the stacks was compared with the flavor of juice held at 40° F. (4° C.) or 70° F. (21° C.) for the 16 day period. None of the four to six individuals tasting the samples were consistently able to differentiate between the flavor of samples stacked at 70° F .(21° C.) or 95° F. (35° C.) and samples held at 40° F. (4° C.) or 70° C. (21° C.) for this period. In the lot of juice cased and stacked at 115° F. (46° C.), two of the individuals rather consistently detected a slight change in flavor as compared to samples held at 40° F. (4° C.). Even in this series of samples, no difference in the flavor of juice held in different parts of the pallet during cooling was found.

Prolonged Warehouse Storage. In Figure 4 and Table 1 observed changes in ascorbic acid contents of canned orange juice during storage in warehouses are summarized. Juice held in the warehouse had a lower ascorbic acid retention than juice held at 70° F. (21° C.) which in turn was not as high as the ascorbic acid retention in juice held at 40° F. (4° C.). It should be noted that 7 and 12 months after canning, ascorbic acid values for samples that had been the single case on the floor or the bottom, top or center case of a tier during the cooling period were still within 2.0 mg. per 100 ml. of each other.

Unfortunately, a portion of the samples held in one warehouse were lost during the course of the study. However, comparison of the ascorbic acid contents for samples from the two warehouses at the end of seven months indicates that retentions were similar. Storage of canned orange juice in the warehouse built for citrus products appeared to be slightly more favorable to ascorbic acid retention than in the warehouse used for general storage.

Refrigerated Storage. The samples used in this portion of the study were examined in two laboratories. Ascorbic acid values found in the two laboratories for the canned orange juice were in excellent agreement but for the sake of brevity, only the data from one laboratory need be presented (Figure 5 and Table 2). The maximum change in ascorbic acid observed during

TABLE 2

Ascorbic Acid Content of Canned Orange Juice Stored at Controlled Temperatures

Time (Days)	Ascorbic Acid Mg. per 100 Ml.				
	Initial	103	214	283	368
Temperature 0° F.	40.5	39.8	39.9	40.9	40.9
Temperature 30° F.	40.5	39.5	39.7	40.5	40.5
Temperature 40° F.	40.5	39.3	39.7	40.5	40.0
Temperature 50° F.	40.5	39.6	38.3	38.7	38.9
Temperature 60° F.	40.5	39.3	37.2	37.7	37.9
Temperature 70° F.	40.5	38.9	36.1	36.8	35.7

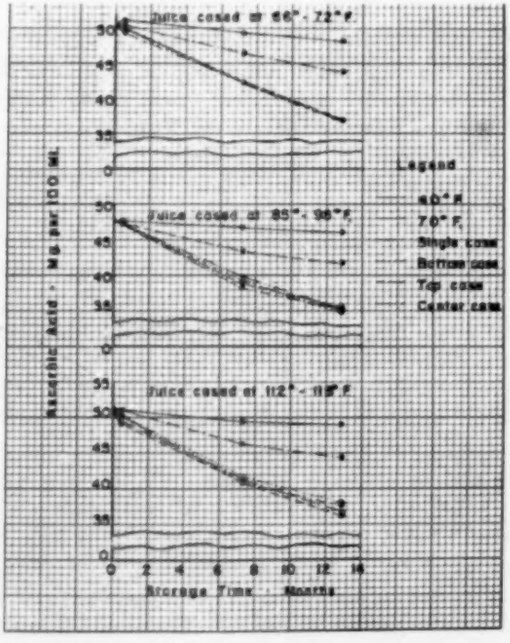


FIG. 4. Influence of Warehouse Storage on Ascorbic Acid in Canned Orange Juice.

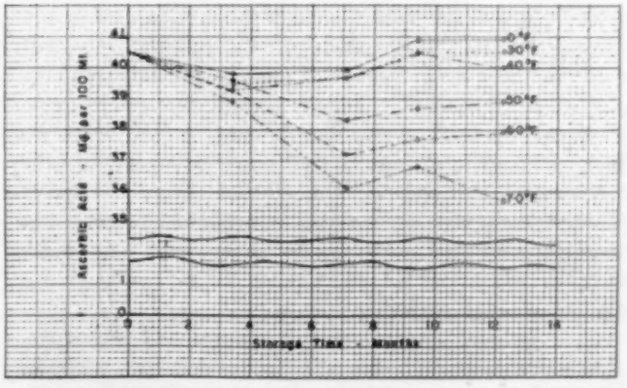


FIG. 5. Influence of Low Temperature Storage on Ascorbic Acid in Canned Orange Juice.

one year storage at 70° F. (21° C.) was 4.8 mg. per 100 ml. corresponding to about 89 percent retention. At 60° F. (16° C.) and 50° F. (10° C.), the ascorbic acid retentions were 94 and 96 percent respectively. Hence it appears that storage of orange juice at temperatures lower than 50° F. (10° C.) probably would not improve the ascorbic acid retention to an extent great enough to warrant the additional cost involved.

Samples examined at the time of packing were found to have an excellent flavor with a Brix reading of 14.2°, total acidity of 0.99 percent as citric acid and a pH of 3.48. The absence of objective methods for judging the flavor of foods makes it difficult to describe quantitatively the results of these tests. After storage for 3 months, all samples were considered to have a good flavor, with a slight flavor suggestive of storage changes in the 60° F. (16° C.) and 70° F. (21° C.) samples. By the seventh month, development of storage flavor had progressed to the point that the majority of the tasters were capable of detecting it in the samples held at the two higher temperatures. The flavor of samples held at 50° F. (10° C.) and lower was still found to be quite similar.

After one year, the type of flavor associated with storage was detected by most observers in samples held at 60° F. (16° C.) or 70° F. (21° C.). A few individuals rated the 60° F. (16° C.) juice as good as that stored at the lower temperatures. Samples held at 50° F. (10° C.) or lower were rated good by most tasters. In Table 3, the results of the final flavor

TABLE 3

Numerical Rank for Canned Orange Juice After Storage For Twelve Months

Storage Temperature	Individual Taster					
	1	2	3	4	5	Average
0° F.	1	1	1	1	1	1.0
30° F.	2	1	1	1	2	1.4
40° F.	4	3	1	1	3	2.4
50° F.	3	4	5	4	4	4.0
60° F.	5	5	1	4	5	4.0
70° F.	6	6	6	4	6	5.6

examination at one of the laboratories, in which the tasters were asked to range the samples in the order of preference with No. 1 for the preferred sample, are shown. These data indicate only slight differences in flavor for the three samples held at 40° F. (4° C.) or lower. It should be noted that certain of the individuals were capable of placing these samples in a sequence which closely corresponded with storage temperature.

Summary and Conclusions

The temperature of cans in palletized stacks of canned orange juice was found to be similar to the temperature of the air in the warehouse 16 days after packing. Ascorbic acid and flavor of the product 17 days after packing were not materially influenced by casing temperature employed or position of the case in the stock. During subsequent storage for 7 and 12 months in a warehouse in a citrus-producing area, ascorbic acid retentions were 80 to 86 percent and 71 to 75 percent respectively, and changes of flavor in the product associated with unfavorable storage conditions developed to a definite degree. Changes in canned orange juice during the period in which the cans were cooling in the palletized stacks were minor when compared to changes taking place during 7 to 12 months under the warehousing conditions studied.

Storage of canned orange juice at refrigerated temperatures was found distinctly favorable to retention of flavor and ascorbic acid. Lowering the temperature below 40° F. (4° C.) resulted in only slightly greater retention of freshness in the product at the end of storage for 12 months. The most satisfactory temperature for storage of canned orange juice from the viewpoint of cost as well as retention of quality and ascorbic acid appears to be between 40 and 50° F. (4° C. to 10° C.).

Acknowledgment

Appreciation is expressed to the Wm. P. McDonald Corporation, Auburndale, Florida for providing facilities for packing and storage of the canned orange juice used in these studies. The cooperation of the Fulton Market Cold Storage, Chicago, Illinois in making 30° F. (—1° C.) storage available is also appreciated.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Anonymous. Ascorbic acid in canned citrus juices. *Nutrition Reviews* **2**, 306 (1944).
2. Brenner, S., Wodicka, V. O., and Dunlop, S. G. Effect of high temperature storage on the retention of nutrients in canned foods. *Food Tech.* **2**, 207 (1948).
3. Feaster, J. F., Tompkins, M. D., and Pearce, W. E. Effect of storage on vitamins and quality in canned foods. *Food. Res.* **14**, 25 (1949).
4. Freed, M., Brenner, S., and Wodicka, V. O. Prediction of thiamine and ascorbic acid stability in stored canned foods. *Food Tech.* **3**, 148 (1949).
5. Lamb, F. C. Nutritive value of canned foods. Factors affecting ascorbic acid content of canned grapefruit and orange juice. *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **38**, 860 (1946).
6. Monroe, K. H., Brighton, K. W., and Bendix, G. H. Some studies of commercial warehouse temperatures with reference to the stability of vitamins in canned foods. *Food Tech.* **3**, 292 (1949).
7. Moore, E. L., Wiederhold, E., and Atkins, C. D. Changes occurring in orange and grapefruit juice during commercial processing and subsequent storage of the glass and tin-packed products. *Fruit Prod. J.* **23**, 270 (1944).
8. Riester, D. W., Braun, O. G., and Pearce, W. E. Why canned citrus juices deteriorate in storage. *Food Ind.* **17**, 742 (1945).
9. Riester, D. W., Wiles, G. D., and Coates, J. L. Temperature variations in warehousing citrus juices. *Food Ind.* **20**, 372 (1948).
10. Ross, E. Effect of time and temperature of storage on vitamin C retention in canned citrus juices. *Food Res.* **9**, 27 (1944).
11. Sheft, B. B., Griswold, R. M., Tarlowsky, E., and Halliday, E. G. Nutritive value of canned foods. Effect of time and temperature of storage on vitamin content of commercially canned fruits and fruit juices. (Stored 18 and 24 months). *Ind. Eng. Chem.* **41**, 144 (1949).

Effect of Steam Blanching on Quality of Frozen Peas

R. R. LEGAULT, WILLIAM F. TALBURT, HELEN L. HANSON, AND L. R. LEINBACH
Western Regional Research Laboratory,[a] Albany, California

(Received for publication, December 12, 1949)

Prolonged steam blanching at 212°F., up to three times that required for an adequate blanch, has little effect on the organoleptic quality of frozen peas. Peas have also been steam blanched at various lower temperatures (down to 190°F.) and for times from 38 to 210 seconds. Effects of the various treatments upon quality and storage stability of the frozen product have been determined by both physical and chemical as well as organoleptic methods.

Introduction

It was known as early as 1929 *(6)* that certain enzymes present in peas will cause off-flavors to develop after a few weeks of storage even at 0° F. or below. Heat is generally recognized as the most effective agent in inactivating these enzymes, but the best method of applying the necessary heat, the degree of heat to be employed, and length of exposure are more controversial points. Temperatures from 170° F. to 212° F. *(2, 7, 12)* have been recommended by various workers. Overblanching is said to produce changes in texture and flavor that may be as objectionable as underblanching *(7)*. It has been reported also that blanching at temperatures above 194° F. causes off-odors and flavors not usually associated with cooked peas *(7)*.

The problem of blanching peas involves many factors other than the inactivation of enzymes. At the time peas are being blanched, many other changes are occurring concurrently, such as leaching of solids, destruction of chlorophyll, flavor changes, splitting of the pea skins, and denaturation of proteins. After the peas are packed, each of these factors may affect the stability of the frozen product in storage.

In these experiments the effects of blanching time on leaching losses, chlorophyll destruction, ascorbic acid retention, splitting of pea skins, changes in composition of storage atmosphere, drained weights and volumes after cooking, and stability in storage at —10° F. were studied. Steam blanching was chosen in order to avoid additional variables that are found in water blanching, such as ion exchange and increase of solids in the blanching medium.

Raw Material

The peas used in these experiments were grown in the cool coastal area of San Mateo County, California (1947), where the climate is quite favorable for pea culture for several months of the year. The peas in pod were hand picked at proper maturity for quick-freezing, heavily iced in field crates as picked, and transported to the laboratory by truck. They were held in refrigerated storage (32° F.) and processed within 24 hours of picking. Analyses of shelled peas prior to processing are shown in Table 1. The following lots of peas were used:

Lot 1. Two thousand pounds (Laxton's Progress) picked May 14.

Lot 2. Two thousand pounds from same field as Lot 1, but picked May 16.

Lot 3. Seven hundred pounds (Alderman) picked August 18. Tenderometer readings: field run, 103; sieve size 4, 83; sieve size 6, 92.

Chemical and Organoleptic Methods

Duplicate representative samples of the raw and processed peas were taken for the following assays: Sugar by a modification of the method described by Hassid *(4)*; crude fiber by the official A. O. A. C. method; ascorbic acid by the Loeffler-Ponting method *(9)*; conversion of chlorophyll to pheophytin by a modification of the method used by Dutton, Bailey and Kohake *(3)*; catalase by a method published in the *Journal of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists (1)*; and peroxidase by the method recommended by Masure and Campbell *(11)*. Adequacy of blanch was determined in all cases by testing for peroxidase activity. Total solids were determined by a two-stage vacuum drying process with duplicate one-pound samples. The number of peas in each sample was obtained by actual count so that all results could be calculated on a per-pea basis where desirable. The atmosphere in the storage containers was analyzed for carbon dioxide and oxygen (Orsat) in order to find leaky containers and determine changes in composition of the storage atmosphere. Samples showing evidence of defective seals were discarded.

The processed samples were cooked by carefully standardized procedures. The peas, while still frozen, were added to one-half their weight of boiling distilled water and cooked for five minutes after boiling was resumed. Since small variations in the pH of cooking water appreciably affect the color of cooked peas, the original pH was adjusted to 8.0 with sodium bicarbonate. A "standard sample" of frozen peas, for reference and comparison, was included, without identifying marks, at each panel session. These peas (Laxton's Progress) were processed as above, packed in nitrogen ($2 \pm 1\%$ oxygen) and stored at —30° F.

Color was scored subjectively on the whole cooked peas under special tungsten filament lamps filtered to approximate daylight (7400 K). Sweetness, characteristic flavor, and objectionable off-flavors were scored on a hot puree of the cooked peas, prepared by blending the peas with the cook liquor, plus the amount of water evaporated during cooking, until a smooth puree was obtained. The use of purees in taste panel work at this laboratory has proved satisfactory, since it eliminates the problem of differences between peas from the same sample and provides a more uniform sample for the panel.

[a] Bureau of Agricultural and Industrial Chemistry, Agricultural Research Administration, U. S. Department of Agriculture.

Small differences between two samples, such as those due to the effect of atmosphere, were evaluated by the "triangular" plan described by Helm and Trolle *(5)*. In these tests each panel member was presented with three samples with no identifying marks, two being duplicates and one an odd sample (AAB). At a later sitting the same samples were scored but were chosen so as to give the combination ABB. Each panel member was asked to select the duplicate samples. This method has been extremely useful in detecting small differences between two samples. The results are easily analyzed for statistical significance. The panel was composed of fifteen members selected by preliminary screening tests and from their past performance on previous pea-grading panels.

Processing

Peas in pods from Lots 1 and 2 were each divided into four representative sub-lots for processing consecutively so as to avoid undue delays between shelling and blanching. Lot 1 was processed May 15 and Lot 2 on May 17. Each of the sub-lots was machine-shelled, size-graded, and the sizes 3 to 6, inclusive, were retained for the experiments. Quality grading was not necessary, because overmature peas were rejected during picking. Duplicate representative samples from each sub-lot of raw material were taken for pea count, total solids, sugar, ascorbic acid, and crude fiber assays (Table 1).

TABLE 1

Analyses of Raw Peas

Analyses	Minimum Replicates	Raw Material Lot 1	Raw Material Lot 2
Total solids:			
Percent, wet basis,	36	18.9 ± 0.1	19.0 ± 0.1
mg./pea		87.9	92.7
Total sugar, as dextrose:			
Percent, wet basis,	18	7.12 ± 0.05	7.15 ± 0.08
mg./pea		33.2	34.8
Crude fiber, percent, M. F. B.	6	7.97 ± 0.17	8.06 ± 0.17
Ascorbic acid, mg./pea	9	0.161 ± 0.003	0.167 ± 0.004
Peas/100 g. wet basis	11	215 ± 3	205 ± 4

The peas were steam blanched on stainless-steel trays (1.5 lbs. per square foot of tray loading) in a belt-type blancher. Where blanching temperatures below 212° F. were required, air was injected into the line feeding steam to the blancher, with amount of air controlled automatically so as to maintain the temperature within a range of 2° F. Blanching times of 38, 55, 80, and 120 seconds at 212° F. were used for the four sub-lots from Lot 1, and 60, 120, 160, and 210 seconds at 190° F. were used for the four sub-lots from Lot 2. Determinations of adequacy of blanch *(11)* showed that 38 seconds at 212° F. was slightly longer than required for adequate blanching, while 120 seconds at 190° F. resulted in a barely adequate blanch.

After blanching, the peas were immediately placed under fog spray nozzles and held for one minute while the mist-laden air was drawn downward through the peas by a blower system capable of maintaining a free air velocity of 400 linear feet per minute. A minimum of water, consistent with rapid cooling (0.3 lb. per lb. of peas) was employed so as to minimize leaching losses during cooling. This treatment cooled the peas to 70° F. or below in the specified time.

The peas were frozen at —10° F. without removal from the trays, detrayed, and packed in 211 x 400 sanitary-type tinned cans (120 g. per can) and sealed on a semi-automatic vacuum double seamer. One-half of each sample of the eight sub-lots was sealed in air and the other half was gas packed by evacuating the sealing chamber prior to double seaming, and releasing the vacuum with oil-pumped nitrogen. This procedure reduced the oxygen content in these containers to 2 ± 1%. Replicate samples of each of the processed materials were assayed for total solids, sugar, crude fiber, catalase and peroxidase activity (Table 4), ascorbic acid, and conversion of chlorophyll to pheophytin. Pea counts (Table 4) were made on each of the replicate samples used for total solids determinations. All samples were stored at —10° F. until used.

The samples that were blanched at 212° F. were assayed for organoleptic quality initially, after 6 months, and after 12 months at —10° F. Characteristic flavor, objectionable off-flavors, sweetness, and subjective color were evaluated by panel methods as described above.

Effects of Blanching Time and Temperature on Frozen Peas

Chlorophyll. The conversion of chlorophyll to pheophytin, which involves loss of magnesium from the chlorophyll molecule and is evidenced by loss of the bright green color of fresh peas, proceeds progressively with increasing blanch time. As shown in Figure 1 the degradation of chlorophyll is more rapid at 212° F.

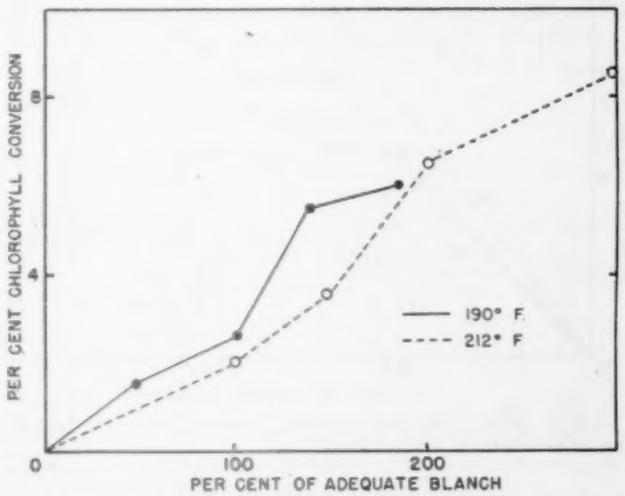


FIG. 1. Effect of Blanch Time and Temperature on Chlorophyll in Shelled Peas.

than at 190° F. A loss of 2.5% of chlorophyll occurred in peas blanched for 120 seconds at 190° F. (adequate blanch), while 8.5% was lost in 120 seconds at 212° F. (adequate + 200%). However, to attain a certain blanching treatment, such as adequate or adequate + 75%, at 212° F. and 190° F., the losses of chlorophyll were roughly the same at the two temperatures, since

the higher rate of conversion of chlorophyll to pheophytin at 212° F. is compensated by the longer blanching time required at 190° F. There is some evidence of a slightly higher loss of chlorophyll at 190° F., as has been pointed out by MacKinney and Weast *(10)*, but the difference under these conditions, if real, is very slight.

Leaching Losses. Leaching losses during processing are very difficult to determine accurately. Losses based on total-solids data alone are not valid, since loss or uptake of water in the processing introduces errors that cannot be corrected. This has been pointed out by Kertesz *(8)*. To avoid the introduction of such errors, losses of ascorbic acid, sugars, and total solids have been calculated on a per-pea basis (Figure 2). These are absolute values and are not influenced by loss or gain of water during processing. Losses of total solids are also calculated from crude-fiber data (Figure 2) on the assumption that none of the crude fiber is leached or lost during processing. If this assumption is true, any loss of soluble solids will result in a corresponding increase in percentage of crude fiber when expressed on a moisture-free basis (M. F. B.). The formula for computing leaching losses from crude-fiber data is as follows: percent loss $= 100\left(1 - \frac{x}{y}\right)$ where x and y are, respectively, the crude fiber contents (M. F. B.) of the raw and processed material.

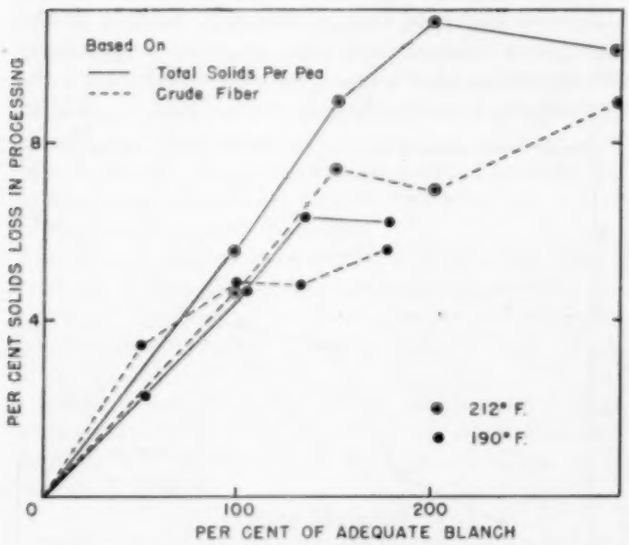


FIG. 2. Effect of Blanch Time and Temperature on the Leaching of Solids from Shelled Peas.

Losses of solids during processing (Figure 2), where a minimum adequate blanch was employed, were roughly the same, about 5% of the total solids, regardless of the blanching temperature (190° F. or 212° F.). Prolonged blanching, beyond the minimum required for an adequate blanch, resulted in progressive leaching losses which showed a tendency to level off at around 8 to 10% and 5 to 6% of the total solids, respectively, at 212° F. and 190° F. The higher leaching losses found at 212° F. are perhaps connected with the splitting of the pea skins under such conditions, as will be pointed out later. Leaching losses computed by the two methods, crude fiber and total solids, are in good agreement and are close to the minimum that may be expected in processing similar raw material.

Within the range covered, losses of ascorbic acid and sugars were not greatly affected by the blanching temperature (Figure 3). In obtaining an adequate blanch, approximately the same losses were found at 190° F. and 212° F. The loss of sugar tends to level off where

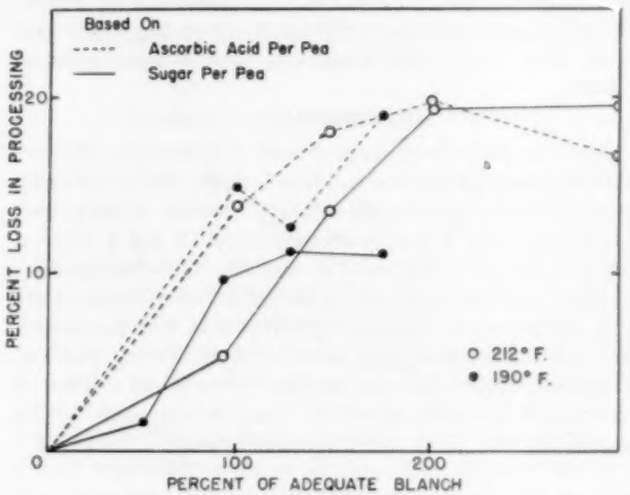


FIG. 3. Effect of Blanch Time and Temperature on Losses of Ascorbic Acid and Sugar in Shelled Peas.

blanching is prolonged at 190° F. beyond that required for an adequate blanch. Such is not the case with ascorbic acid, where rather large losses continued throughout the experiment. It should be pointed out that leaching is not necessarily the only factor involved in the loss of ascorbic acid. Under the conditions of this experiment, where air is being injected into the blancher to lower its temperature, oxidation of ascorbic acid might be more rapid at the lower temperature. At 212° F., losses of ascorbic acid and sugar tend to level off at around 20%.

Composition of Package Atmosphere. Composition of the atmosphere of the containers after storage for twelve months at —10° F. is shown in Table 2. Each value is the mean of 6 to 10 separate analyses. For corresponding samples, the amounts of carbon dioxide found in the containers were approximately the same whether the original package atmosphere was air or nitrogen. Where the samples were adequately blanched, the evolution of carbon dioxide and the oxygen uptake were small, ranging from 0.6 to 1.7% and 0.3 to 1.1% for the carbon dioxide and oxygen, respectively. Average initial oxygen contents of 2 and 21%, respectively, are assumed in the atmospheres of the nitrogen- and air-packed containers. The underblanched samples (60 seconds at 190° F.) evolved more carbon dioxide (4.4%) and showed a somewhat higher oxygen uptake than any of the other samples. As blanching times increased, somewhat lower percentages of carbon dioxide were found in the containers.

TABLE 2

Composition of Package Atmosphere After Twelve Months' Storage at —10° F.

Blanching Time, Seconds	Blanching Temperature	Composition of Package Atmosphere			
		Nitrogen Pack		Air Pack	
		Percent CO_2	Percent O_2	Percent CO_2	Percent O_2
38	212° F.	1.6 ± 0.2	1.4 ± 0.2	1.4 ± 0.2	20.2 ± 0.1
55	212° F.	1.3 ± 0.1	1.3 ± 0.1	1.3 ± 0.2	20.3 ± 0.1
80	212° F.	1.0 ± 0.3	1.5 ± 0.1	1.1 ± 0.1	20.3 ± 0.2
120	212° F.	0.6 ± 0.1	1.5 ± 0.2	0.7 ± 0.1	20.5 ± 0.2
60 [b]	190° F.	4.4 ± 0.2	0.8 ± 0.1	4.4 ± 0.2	18.8 ± 0.2
120	190° F.	1.7 ± 0.2	1.7 ± 0.2	1.9 ± 0.1	20.2 ± ....
160	190° F.	1.4 ± 0.5	1.7 ± 0.6	1.8 ± 0.1	20.1 ± 0.1
210	190° F.	1.2 ± 0.1	0.9 ± 0.1	1.6 ± 0.1	20.1 ± 0.1

[b] Underblanched sample.

Effect of Atmosphere on Organoleptic Quality. Samples of frozen peas with identical processing history and differing only in storage atmosphere (air and nitrogen) were compared by the "triangular" plan after 12 months' storage at —10° F. When the data for all panel members were considered, no statistically significant differences were found. Five members of the panel, however, consistently identified duplicate samples and favored samples stored in nitrogen, but they judged too few samples for statistical analysis of the data.

Effect of Blanching Time on Organoleptic Quality. Samples of frozen peas steam-blanched at 212° F. for 38, 55, 80, and 120 seconds were scored on a five-point scale for characteristic flavor, sweetness, and objectionable off-flavor immediately after freezing, and following 6 and 12 months of storage at —10° F.; color was scored after 6 and 12 months of storage. No statistically significant differences were found in any of the samples initially or after 6 months of storage at —10° F. After 12 months, barely significant statistical flavor differences ($P = .05$) were found between the samples blanched 55 and 120 seconds. However, when these two samples were compared by the "triangular" method, the same panel could not identify duplicates.

Color scores (Figure 4) on the samples immediately after freezing are not available. Samples with the shortest blanch time received the best color rating at both storage intervals.

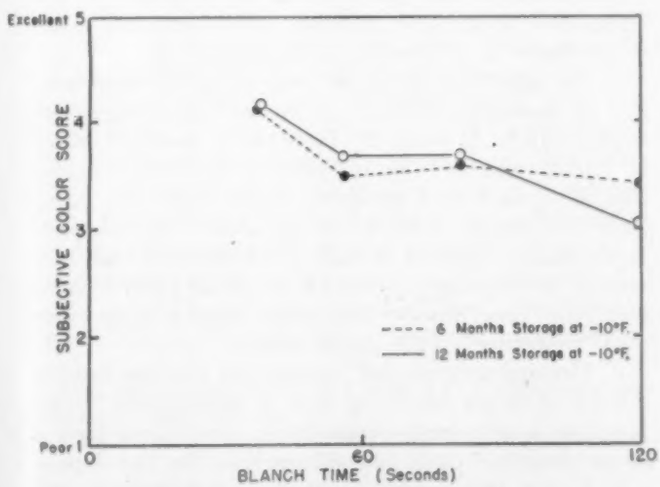


FIG. 4. Effect of Blanch Time (at 212° F.) on Color of Frozen Peas After Six and Twelve Months' Storage at —10° F.

No attempt was made to compare data obtained at different storage periods, since the changes observed in the samples during 12 months were small. However, these year-old peas, when compared by the "triangular" method with freshly frozen peas from the 1948 pack, were found to be significantly different and to have acquired a slight "hay-like" or "storage" flavor that enabled a high percentage of the panel to identify duplicate samples.

Changes during storage for 12 months at —10° F. were so small that all samples received scores which indicated that they were good to very good in flavor. It should be borne in mind that the minimum blanching time in this series was sufficient for an adequate blanch.

Effect of Blanching Time on Ascorbic Acid Retention

Losses of ascorbic acid mounting to 4, 0.3, 1.5, and 9% were found in the air-packed samples (blanched at 212° F. and arranged in order of increasing blanch time) after 12 months at —10° F. The losses were small in all cases and are perhaps within the limits of the combined errors from sampling and from the analytical method.

Effect of Blanching Time and Temperature on Number of "Ruptured" Skins and on the Drained Weight and Volume After Cooking. Peas in pod from Lot 3 were shelled, size graded, and sieve sizes 4 and 6 retained separately for the experiment. The raw material was processed and packed in sub-lots of 275 grams so that processed peas, after cooking, could be converted back to a fresh-weight basis. Duplicate sub-lots of the sieve sizes 4 and 6 were steam blanched as described above on 8 x 8 inch stainless steel trays at temperatures and times shown in Table 3. The time required for an adequate blanch was determined by checking pilot samples by the Masure-Campbell method *(11)* (Table 4). Cooling, freezing, and packaging methods were those described earlier.

TABLE 3

Blanching Schedule for Peas (Lot 3)

Blanching Temperature ° F.	Sieve Size	Adequacy of Blanch			
		Adequate, seconds	Adequate + 50 percent, seconds	Adequate + 100 percent, seconds	Adequate + 200 percent, seconds
212	4	38 [c]	57	76	114
204	4	50	75	100	150
197	4	70	105	140	210
190	4	100	150	200	300
212	6	38	57	76	114
204	6	56	84	112	168
197	6	76	119	152	229
190	6	110	165	216	330

[c] Slightly more than adequate.

TABLE 4

Enzyme Content as a Function of Blanching Conditions

Analyses	Minimum Replicates	Blanching Time in Seconds at 212° F.				at 190° F.			
		38	55	80	120	60	120	160	210
Residual peroxidase, percent	2	2.0	0	0	0	14	0.5	0	0
Residual catalase, percent	2	0.33	0	0	0	18	0	0	0
Peas/100 g., wet basis	2	232	243	249	248	223	224	226	232

The number of "ruptured" and split skins in the various samples was determined by thawing the packaged peas in running water and making an actual count of the "ruptured" and split skins. According to the terminology used in this experiment, peas with "ruptured" skins had definite cracks but the skin and cotyledons had not separated. "Split" peas (with skins and cotyledons separated) constituted defects as defined by the U. S. Department of Agriculture standards for frozen foods *(13)*.

To determine drained weights and volumes, the various samples were cooked as described earlier, drained for one minute on a Büchner filter with vacuum, weighed without removal from filter, poured into graduated cylinders for measurement of volume.

The effect of processing on the "rupturing" of pea skins is shown in Figure 5. The differences can be attributed to differences in blanching treatment with a reasonable degree of certainty, since other steps were identical. Where blanching temperatures did not exceed 197° F., blanching time had no effect on the number of "ruptured" skins, within the range studied. The number of peas with "ruptured" skins, ranging from 15 to 20% with the lower values for the smaller size, is perhaps related to the type of machine used in shelling the peas. Blanching temperatures as high as 204° F.

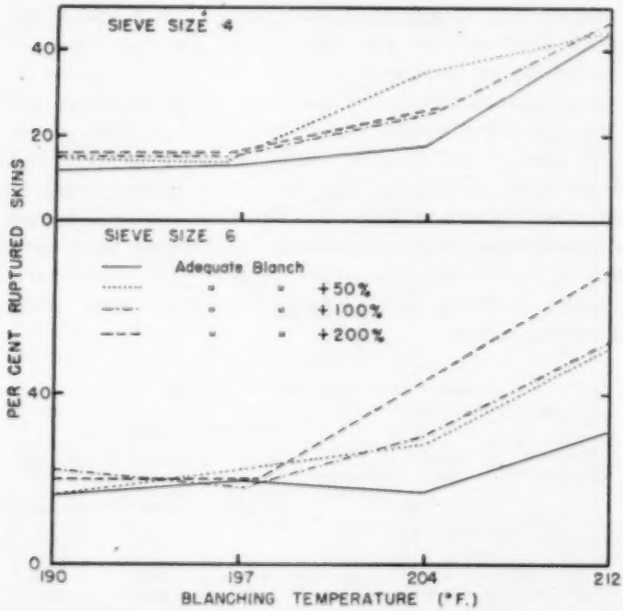


FIG. 5. Effect of Processing Conditions on Rupturing of Pea Skins. Frozen Peas After Thawing.

did not result in a substantial increase in "ruptured" skins, where the minimum time for an adequate blanch was employed. Heating at 204° F., in excess of this minimum time and within the range of the experiment, produced an increasing number of "ruptured" skins, amounting to about 40% for the longest blanching time. The use of 212° F. in blanching resulted in a high percentage of "ruptured" skins, 30 to 40%, with the minimum time employed. This was 38 seconds and was slightly in excess of that required for an adequate blanch. Longer blanching times had little further effect on the smaller size but caused progressive rupturing in the larger peas, reaching about 70% after 120 seconds. The smaller peas were apparently somewhat less susceptible to skin "rupturing" than the larger size.

The percentage of "split" and broken peas was quite small and less than 1% in all cases. The percentages were somewhat lower for the larger peas.

Blanching time and temperature had little effect on the drained weights and volumes after cooking. The drained weights and volumes of the various samples (for 100 g. peas, fresh-weight basis) averaged 77 g. and 110 ml., respectively, for size 4, and 82 g. and 122 ml., respectively, for the size 6 peas.

Conclusions

1. In obtaining an adequate steam blanching treatment for peas, based on peroxidase, approximately the same leaching losses (about 5%) can be expected with blanching temperature of 190° F. or 212° F.

2. Injection of air into the blancher to lower its temperature does not appear to cause undue losses of ascorbic acid in the blanched peas.

3. Losses of about 5% of the total solids during processing for quick-freezing may be expected under almost ideal conditions. Where peas are contacted with water after blanching, as in quality grading, washing, or fluming, much higher leaching losses are likely to be encountered.

4. Prolonged steam blanching (212° F.), up to three times that required for an adequate blanch, had little effect on the initial organoleptic quality of the frozen peas.

5. Samples with the shortest blanching treatment received the best color rating at both storage intervals. After 6 and 12 months of storage at —10° F., samples of peas receiving the minimum adequate blanch (at 212° F.) were given better color ratings than those with longer blanching treatments at the same temperature.

6. No significant changes in sweetness, characteristic flavor, or objectionable off-flavor were apparent after six months' storage at —10° F. After 12 months, very slight off-flavors had developed in all samples. No differences in amounts of off-flavor were found that could be attributed to differences in blanching time.

7. No significant difference was found between samples of frozen peas stored in air and in nitrogen for twelve months at —10° F. Peas can be steam blanched at 190° F. and 197° F. for periods up to three times that required for an adequate blanch with only 15 to 20% "ruptured" skins in the product. An adequate steam blanch obtained at 212° F. results in a high percentage of "ruptured" skins (40 to 50%); extension of blanching time beyond this point causes progressive skin "rupturing" in the larger sizes.

8. Drained weights and volumes are not significantly influenced by the blanching time or temperature. Computed on a unit fresh-weight basis, size 6 peas have a larger drained weight and volume than the size 4 peas.

9. Under the conditions of these experiments, the percentages of "splits" and broken peas were unimportant—less than one percent in all samples.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Association of Official Agricultural Chemists. *Processed vegetable products. Jour.*, **30**, 76 (1947).
2. Diehl, H. C., Campbell, H., and Berry, J. A. Some observations on the freezing preservation of Alderman peas. *Food Res.*, **1**, 61 (1936).
3. Dutton, H. J., Bailey, G. F., and Kohake, Eleanor. Dehydrated spinach. Changes in color and pigments during processing and storage. *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, **35**, 1173 (1943).
4. Hassid, W. Z. Determination of sugar in plants. *Ind. Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed.*, **9**, 228 (1937).
5. Helm, E., and Trolle, B. *Wallerstein Lab. Comm.*, **9**, No. 28, 181 (1946).
6. Joslyn, M. A. Preservation of fruits and vegetables by freezing storage. Calif. Agr. Exp. Sta. *Circ.* 320 (1930).
7. Joslyn, M. A., and Marsh, G. L. Blanching vegetables for freezing preservation. *Food Ind.*, **10**, 379 (1938).
8. Kertesz, Z. I. Some carbohydrate changes in shelled green peas. New York Agr. Exp. Sta. *Bull.*, Geneva, 622 (1933).
9. Loeffler, H. J., and Ponting, J. D. Ascorbic acid. Rapid determination in fresh, frozen, or dehydrated fruits and vegetables. *Ind. Eng. Chem., Anal. Ed.*, **14**, 846 (1942).
10. MacKinney, G., and Weast, C. A. Color changes in green vegetables. Frozen pack peas and string beans. *Ind. Eng. Chem.*, **32**, 392 (1940).
11. Masure, M. P., and Campbell, H. Rapid estimation of peroxidase in vegetable extracts—an index of blanching adequacy for frozen vegetables. *Fruit Prod. Jour.*, **23** (12) : 369 (1944).
12. Wiegand, E. H. Preservation of fruits and vegetables by freezing storage. Oreg. Agr. Exp. Sta. *Circ.* 116 (1936).
13. U. S. Department of Agriculture, Production and Marketing Administration. Tentative United States standard for grades of frozen peas. (March 15, 1945).

Post Mortem Changes in Stored Meats
I. Microorganisms Associated with Development of Slime on Eviscerated Cut-up Poultry[a, b]

JOHN C. AYRES, W. S. OGILVY and G. F. STEWART
Bacteriology Section, Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Ames, Iowa[c]

(Received for publication, August 29, 1949)

Development of off-odor and slime on the surfaces of cut-up chicken is associated with growth and coalescence of colonies of several species of Pseudomonas. The initial contamination of processed birds and the temperature of storage greatly influence their keeping time. The total load of organisms reaches a value of approximately 10^8/sq. cm. by the time that off odor and slime develop.

Introduction

With the rapid increase in the sale of ready-to-cook poultry, particularly ice-packed cut-up birds, the development of "slime" in the butcher's show case and in the home refrigerator has become a problem of considerable importance. This defect appears as a glistening, slick and rather gummy white to creamy layer covering the lean surfaces and skin. It is generally accompanied by a characteristic odor variously described as "tainted," "acid," "sour" or "dish-raggy."

A number of workers [Prescott, et al. *(15)*; Haines, *(6, 7)*; Empey and Vickery *(1)*; Moran *(14)*; Fisk *(2)*] have reported on the sliming of stored unfrozen beef. Prescott, et al. *(15)* observed that under certain conditions, beef surfaces showed a rapid development of microorganisms which gave not only formation of a slimy coating but also disagreeable odors. They found a practically pure culture of an unnamed bacterium responsible for these changes. Haines *(6, 7)*, Empey and Vickery *(1)* and Moran *(14)* indicated that slime on meat is due to organisms of the *Achromobacter* and *Pseudomonas* types.

According to Moran *(14)* spoilage in stored, unfrozen beef is primarily a surface phenomenon. Specifically, Moran and Smith *(13)* showed that there was a negligible increase in the number of organisms in the deep flesh of beef stored for two weeks at 41° F. During the period of their test Lochhead and Landerkin *(9)* regarded the bacterial counts which they obtained from examination of the breast tissue of dressed chickens as being too low to indicate microbial decomposition.

Although sliming of cut-up chicken is a defect generally recognized throughout the industry and, apparently, is a condition analogous to the defect found in sliming of beef, no reference has been found relating to a study of this condition in eviscerated poultry. Mallmann *(11)* has described a slippery condition in dressed squab ducklings in which the incriminated microorganisms were spore-forming capsulated bacilli closely resembling *Bacillus mesentericus*. A characteristic odor caused by bacteria multiplying on the skin surface of dressed chickens stored at 30° F. and at 32° F. was detected by Lochhead and Landerkin *(9)*. Presumably birds in this study were New York dressed, although the method of preparation was not given. These workers did not describe the odor that developed other than to state that it was an initial sign of spoilage and that it did not become apparent until the bacterial count on the skin exceeded 2.5 million organisms per square centi-

[a] Presented before the Ninth Annual I. F. T. Convention, San Francisco, Calif., July 12, 1949.

[b] Appreciation is expressed to the Pure Carbonic Company, a division of Air Reduction Co., Inc., N. Y., N. Y. for support, in part, of this research.

[c] Journal Paper No. J-1680 of the Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station, Ames, Iowa. Project No. 663.

meter. Six predominant types of bacteria found developing on the skin during storage were identified as representative of the genera *Micrococcus* (2), *Flavobacterium* and *Achromobacter* (3).

Commercial eviscerated poultry were found by Gunderson et al. *(4)* to have a heavy surface load of microorganisms. Coliform organisms were found to be especially prevalent. Later Gunderson, et al. *(5)* reported numerous *Escherichia* and *Aerobacter* isolates, and, of one hundred eighty-six other strains specifically studied, found representatives of the following genera: *Micrococcus* (5), *Alcaligenes* (38), *Achromobacter* (34), *Paracolobactrum* (13), *Flavobacterium* (9), *Proteus* (7), *Bacillus* (7), *Pseudomonas* (6), *Staphylococcus* (4), *Microbacterium* (4), *Eberthella* (3), *Sarcina* (2), *Diphtheroids* (2), *Gaffkya* (2), *Streptococcus* (1), *Corynebacterium (gallinarum)* (1), *Neisseria* (1), *Oidum* (1), *Torula* (1).

In view of the work cited above it seems logical to associate slime formation on chicken meat with the growth of microorganisms. This assumption, coupled with the information obtained from the opinions and observations already related, prompted the present workers to investigate the possibility of an interrelationship among numbers and kinds of organisms, formation of odor, and the development of slime on poultry meat. In addition, sanitary implications that might arise from poor methods of handling were considered.

Materials and Method

Poultry. Live fryers (2½-3½ lbs.) were obtained from the College Poultry Farm and killed by severing the jugular vein. An electric shock was applied to the head to prevent struggle. The birds were semi-scalded for 30 seconds in water at 130° F. (54.5° C.); after the feathers were removed, the birds were eviscerated and cut up into ten pieces as follows: legs (2), thighs (2), wings (2), back (2) and breast (2). In addition, cut-up fryers were purchased from several local wholesale and retail outlets. Some frozen cut-up birds were procured from commercial eviscerating plants; these were maintained in the frozen condition at —10.° F. (—23.3° C.) until ready for use. Others were purchased from local grocery stores. In all cases the frozen birds were defrosted for 24 hours at 50° F. (10° C.) immediately before studies were begun.

Storage methods. Generally legs, thighs and backs were used for storage studies since these pieces afforded sufficient lean or skin surfaces to allow for several samplings without an overlapping of the areas during the period of test. The same pieces from the right and left sides of one bird were compared at 50° F. (10° C.) and 40° F. (4.5° C.) or at 40° F. and 32° F. (0° C.) insofar as this was practicable. In all cases pieces from the same lot of birds were placed at each of the three temperatures.

Individual pieces were stored in sterile one-quart Mason type jars sealed with rubber stoppers. Ten ml. of water were added to the bottom of each jar to give a relative humidity approaching 100%.

Bacterial counts. Samplings were obtained by removing a thin section from the lean surfaces or by swabbing a definite area and counts were reported as the number of bacteria per square centimeter.

(1) *Cut sections.* A sterile cork borer having an area of 2 sq. cm. was used and, after cutting, the segment was excised with a sterile scalpel. The section of tissue was disintegrated by mixing with 100 ml. of water in a sterile Waring Blendor for a period of one minute. Serial dilutions of the mixtures were used in making pour plates which were incubated at 68° F. (20° C.) for four days.

(2) *Swab areas.* A sharp cork borer was used to cut holes having an area of 2 sq. cm. in filter paper strips. A strip so prepared was placed on the meat surface and the enclosed area carefully wiped with a moistened swab. The cotton portion of the swab was then aseptically transferred to a six-ounce prescription bottle containing 100 ml. of sterile water. A standardized manual shaking period was used. After shaking, serial dilutions of the mixture were used in making pour plates which were handled as indicated above.

Various media were employed for determining the microbial loads. Malt agar, Czapek-Dox agar and eosin methylene blue agar, respectively, were used for yeasts, molds and enteric organisms. Nutrient agar, chicken infusion agar and nutrient agar containing 0.4% gelatin were utilized for total and chromogenic counts.

Chicken infusion agar was prepared by taking 500 g. of ground lean chicken meat and 1000 ml. of water and infusing overnight in a refrigerator. The infusion was strained through cheesecloth and made to original volume by adding water. All fat was skimmed off and discarded. Following steaming for thirty minutes in an Arnold sterilizer, the infusion was filtered through cotton flannel and filter paper. To this liquid, 1% peptone, 0.5% yeast extract, 0.5% sodium chloride and 1.5% agar were added and the medium adjusted to pH 7.2. After the medium was placed in 100 ml. amounts in 6 oz. prescription bottles, it was sterilized at 250° F. (121° C.) for twenty minutes.

The Frazier *(3)* procedure was employed for determining gelatin liquefiers. Pour plates were made in nutrient agar containing 0.4 percent gelatin as the principal source of nitrogen. These were incubated at 68° F. (20° C.). After incubation the plates were flooded with acid-mercuric chloride solution. This reagent causes the formation of a white opaque precipitate except in those zones immediately surrounding gelatin liquefying colonies.

Organisms. The colonies were classified on the basis of chromogenesis. Also, individual colonies presenting different morphological or cultural properties were picked from plates prepared at the time that incipient spoilage or slime formation was in evidence and were placed on agar slants or in nutrient broth. After growth in subculture, Gram-stains and biochemical screening tests were performed. The organisms which were indistinguishable by macroscopic appearance, Gram reaction or motility were differentiated on the basis of their activity in gelatin, litmus milk, dextrose, maltose and fructose media. Finally, flagella stains were made and on occasion a large number of other biochemical

tests were made. Whenever possible, the different types of microorganisms were identified in accordance with descriptions given in Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology (6th ed.). Reactions were recorded after 1, 2, 4, 7, 14, 30, 45 and 60 days of storage at 20° C. In sugar fermentation tubes phenol red was added as an internal indicator. Motility was determined by microscopic examination of hanging drop preparations of young cultures (16-20 hrs.) from nutrient broth or by visual observation of diffuse growth spreading from the point of inoculation in SIM medium. Indol and H_2S determinations also were made from this last named medium.

Results

A characteristic sweetly rancid odor which might also be described as a "dirty dishrag" odor developed when the cut-up chickens were stored for a sufficient time at high humidities. Accompanying this off-odor minute, translucent, moist colonies appeared in large number on the cut surfaces and skin of the bird. At first these colonies gave a superficial appearance of being droplets of moisture; later, however, they became larger and white or creamy in color and often coalesced as a rather uniform sticky or slimy layer. In this final stage the meat had a pungent ammoniacal odor in addition to the "dirty dishrag" odor.

Figure 1 shows the growth curves obtaining at 32°, 40° and 50° F. Here the daily counts are plotted

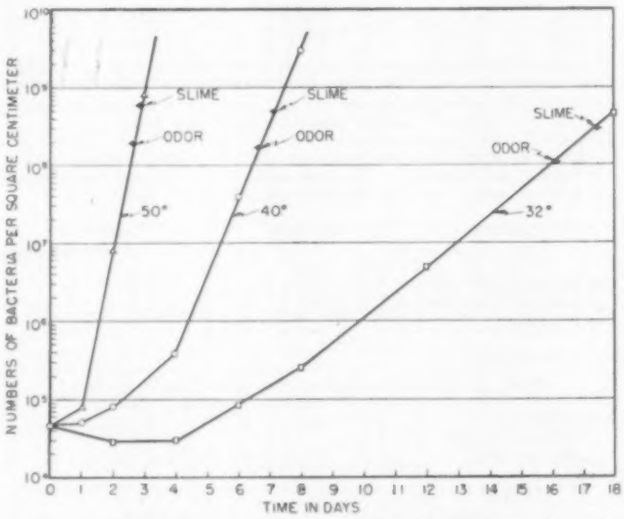


FIG. 1. Growth curves showing relationships among bacterial counts, off-odor and slime formation at 32°, 40° and 50° F.

against time on semi-logarithmic paper. The individual points represent averages obtained from twelve separate studies of commercial fresh and frozen cut-up birds. In every case a perceptible off-odor preceded production of slime. Also, regardless of the storage temperature, off-odor and slime did not appear until the numbers of organisms had reached certain levels.

Counts using cut sections of flesh and swab areas covering an equal amount of surface were obtained. The results are given in Figure 2. It may be seen (Figure 2) that the two techniques used for sampling portions of lean surface gave comparable results. The depth of sample was not important insofar as total

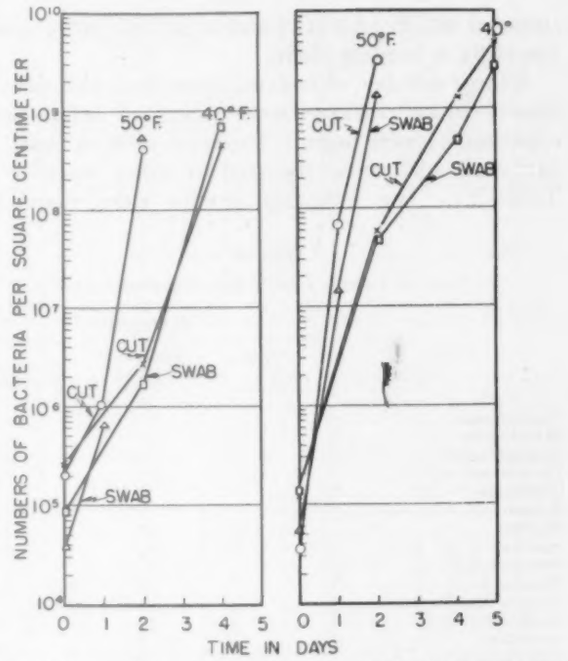


FIG. 2. Comparison of growth curves obtained by swab and cut-section sampling methods.

counts were concerned. This was contrary to expectations and in rather good agreement with the work of Lochhead and Landerkin *(9)*. However, cut samples taken late in the storage period might be expected to have higher loads due to penetration of the tissue by surface bacteria. In view of the good correlation shown between the two methods, all subsequent studies were made using the simpler swabbing technique.

The storage life of the individual pieces of chicken was found to depend upon their initial quality as is shown in Figure 3. High, moderate and low count cuts

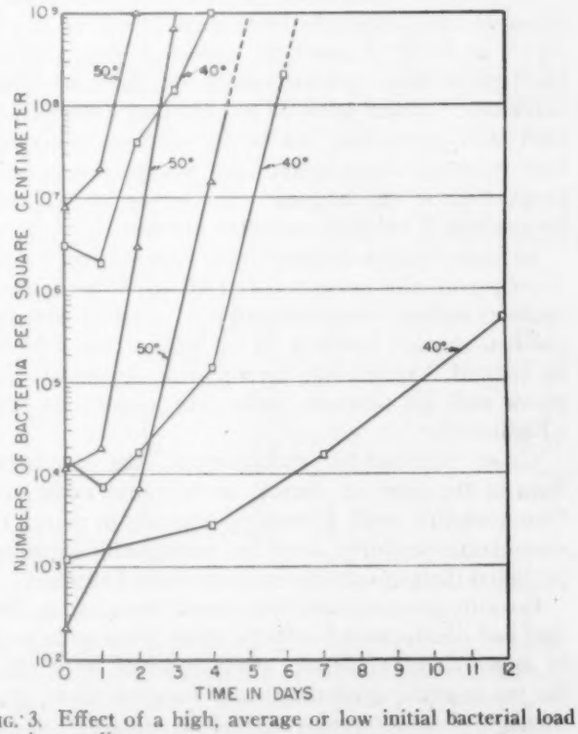


FIG. 3. Effect of a high, average or low initial bacterial load on keeping quality.

stored at 40° F. (4.4° C.) and at 50° F. (10° C.) varied markedly in keeping ability.

A large number of isolates from fresh and defrosted, frozen cut-up chickens were examined before storage experiments were begun. The types of flora found compare well with those reported by other workers (See Table 1). The following genera were represented:

TABLE 1

Types of Bacteria Isolated from Eviscerated Poultry

Genus	Investigators		
	Lochhead and Landerkin	Gunderson, Ross and Henn	Ayres, Ogilvy, and Stewart
Pseudomonas		+	+
Micrococcus	+	+	+
Achromobacter	+	+	+
Flavobacterium	+	+	+
Alcaligenes		+	+
Proteus		+	+
Bacillus		+	+
Sarcina		+	+
Streptococcus			+
Eberthella		+	+
Salmonella			+
Escherichia		+	+
Aerobacter		+	+
Streptomyces		+	+
Penicillium			+
Oospora		+	+
Cryptococcus			+
Rhodotorula			+
Paracolobactrum		+	+
Staphylococcus		+	+
Corynebacterium		+	
Actinomyces		+	
Hemophilus		+	
Torula		+	
Neisseria		+	
Diphtheroids		+	
Gaffkya		+	
Microbacterium		+	

Pseudomonas, Micrococcus, Achromobacter, Flavobacterium, Alcaligenes, Proteus, Bacillus, Sarcina, Streptococcus, Eberthella, Salmonella, Escherichia, Aerobacter, Streptomyces, Penicillium, Oospora, Cryptococcus and *Rhodotorula*. When the birds were stored at 32° F., at 40° F. or at 50° F. until the typical off-odor developed, the type of flora predominating on the fowl changed markedly. When parts of the chicken were first sampled after processing but before storage, many of the bacteria were chromogenic. As storage progressed the proportion of chromogenic colonies decreased and the proportion of colorless colonies increased.

In fresh chicken obtained from local sources the initial counts generally indicated that 60 to 90 percent of all colonies isolated were chromogenic. Results with frozen chicken showed between 25 to 50% of the colonies to be colored. Apparently chromogenic organisms do not grow well on chicken under the conditions studied (Figure 4).

Upon microscopic examination, the predominant flora at the time of sliming were found to be motile, Gram-negative rods generally occurring in pairs. However, Gram-negative cocci or coccobacilli occasionally persisted throughout the entire period of storage.

Colonies observed on plates made from cut-up chicken that had developed off-odor or slime were quite uniform in appearance. Generally these colonies were circular, flat to convex, glistening, and ranging from grayish through white to creamy or buff in color.

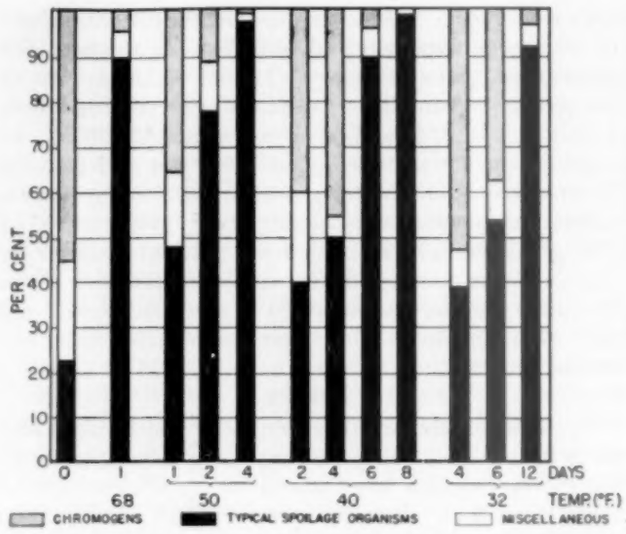


FIG. 4. Effect of storage time on proportions of chromogenic, spoilage and miscellaneous bacteria at several temperatures.

One hundred five isolates representative of various of the commonly encountered colonies were given a "screening test." Eighty-five of the organisms selected were found to be Gram-negative rods that could be separated into one of three groups according to their ability to attack gelatin as shown in Table 2. These groups, in turn, could be subdivided to some extent

TABLE 2

Grouping of Microorganisms Associated with Slime on Cut-up Chicken (All organisms were of the genus Pseudomonas unless noted otherwise)

Group I. Gelatin liquefied rapidly (1-4 days)		
(a) Dextrose acid; maltose and fructose not acid	(b) Dextrose and fructose acid; maltose not acid	(c) Dextrose, maltose and fructose acid
28 organisms	1 organism	1 organism (Flavobacterium)
(d) Dextrose, maltose and fructose not acid		
3 organisms [c]		
Group II. Gelatin liquefied slowly; incomplete in 60 days		
(a) Dextrose acid; maltose and fructose not acid		
23 organisms		
Group III. Gelatin not liquefied in 60 days[d]		
(a) Dextrose acid; maltose and fructose not acid	(b) Dextrose and maltose acid; fructose not acid	(c) Dextrose, maltose and fructose not acid
27 organisms [c]	1 organism	1 organism (Flavobacterium)

[c] A chromogenic organism (Flavobacterium) has been included in this group.

[d] Cocci found on cut-up chicken also were in this group.

depending upon the ability of the microorganism in question to ferment various carbohydrates. The remaining twenty isolations were cocci or coccobacilli. Screening tests indicated seventeen different biochemical patterns for the types of flora sampled. Thirteen of these were made up of Gram-negative rods (Table 3); the remaining four were cocci or coccobacilli.

Characteristics of Organisms Associated with Sliming of Cut-up Chicken

Code No.	Gram Stain	Size and Shape	Motility	Flagella	Agar Colony	Agar Slant	Liquefaction of Gelatin Stab	Litmus Milk	Dextrose	Maltose	Fructose	Nitrate	Indole	H_2S	Growth at		
															10° C.	20° C.	37° C.
6-8	G. neg. rods	Medium; single and in pairs	Motile	Polar	Light buff to yellow; glistening; circular	Buff; smooth; flat; viscid	Stratiform (2); complete (14)	Proteolysis; alkaline	Neutral (2); alkaline (14)	Alkaline (7)	Alkaline (7)	−	−	−	+	++	−
7-1	G. neg. rods	Medium	Actively motile	Polar	Circular; grayish; translucent; glistening	Moderate; filiform; smooth; flat; glistening; creamy	Infund. (4); becoming stratiform; inc. (60); pinkish	Slightly alkaline (4); reduced (60); slight peptonization; slight coagulation	Acid (3); alkaline (14)	Alkaline (7)	Alkaline (7)	−	−	−	++	++	+
7-2	G. neg. rods	Medium; single and in pairs	Motile	Polar	Circular; grayish; translucent; glistening	Moderate; filiform; smooth; flat; glistening; creamy; viscid	Infund. (1); complete (4)	Proteolysis; alkaline (4); complete peptonization (60); slimy	Acid (3); alkaline (14)	Alkaline (7)	Acid (14); alkaline (60)	+	−	−	++	++	+
7-5	G. neg. rods	Medium; single; pairs; clumps	Motile	Polar	Circular; grayish; translucent; glistening	Moderate; filiform; smooth; flat; glistening; creamy; viscid	Not liquefied	Alkaline	Sl. acid (2); neutral (7); alkaline (14)	Alkaline (7)	Alkaline (7)	−	−	−	++	++	++
7-7	G. neg. rods	Medium; single and in pairs	Actively motile	Polar	Light buff	Moderate; filiform to effuse; flat; glistening	Not liquefied	Alkaline (4)	Sl. acid (4); neutral (7); alkaline (14)	Alkaline (7)	Alkaline (14)	−	−	−	++	++	+
7-13	G. neg. rods	Short; in pairs	Actively motile	Polar	Convex; circular; glistening	Heavy; beaded; raised; smooth; glistening; white	Crater (2); becoming stratiform; inc. (60); pinkish	Slightly acid (14); curd acid at top; peptonized	Acid (3); alkaline (14)	Alkaline (7)	Alkaline (7)	−	−	−	++	++	0?
7-18	G. neg. rods	Medium; single and in pairs	Actively motile	Polar		Thin; filiform; smooth; flat; glistening; translucent	Stratiform (1); complete (3)	Proteolysis (2); alkaline (7); complete peptonization and slimy (10)	Acid (2); alkaline (4)	Alkaline (7)	Alkaline (7)	−	−	−	++	++	+
7-19	G. neg. rods	Medium; single and in pairs	Motile	Polar	Convex; circular; glistening; creamy	Moderate; filiform; raised; smooth; glistening; viscid	Not liquefied	Alkaline (4)	Acid (2); neutral (4); alkaline (4)	Alkaline (7)	Alkaline (7)	+	−	−	++	++	+
8F-4	G. neg. rods	Medium; single and in pairs	Motile	Polar	Glistening	Moderate; smooth; glistening; translucent	Complete (4)	Proteolysis (4); alkaline	Alkaline (4)	Alkaline (4)	Alkaline (7)	−	−	−	±	+	−
8-12	G. neg. rods	Medium; single and in pairs	Not motile or sluggishly motile	None		Heavy; filiform to effuse; flat; glistening; viscid	Not liquefied	Slight acid (30; acid (60)	Acid (1); alkaline (30)	Alkaline (14)	Alkaline (30)	−	−	−	+	+	0?
9-10	G. neg. rods	Medium; single and in pairs	Actively motile	Polar	Convex; circular; glistening; creamy	Heavy; filiform; flat; glistening; creamy; translucent	Stratiform (1); complete (7)	Proteolysis; alkaline and complete peptonization (60)	Acid (2); neutral (7); alkaline (14)	Alkaline (4)	Alkaline (7)	+	−	−	++	++	0?
9-16	G. neg. rods	Medium; single and in pairs	Actively motile	Polar	Convex; circular; glistening; creamy; opaque	Heavy; filiform; flat; creamy; translucent; raised	Not liquefied	Alkaline (4)	Acid (2); alkaline (4)	Acid (3); alkaline	Alkaline	+	−	−	++	++	0?
9-18	G. neg. rods		Not motile	None	Entire; flat; yellow; glistening	Moderate; filiform to effuse; flat; glistening	Stratiform (1); complete (3)	Slimy curd; proteolysis (4); alkaline; complete peptonization (60)	Acid	Acid	Acid	−	−	−	6	+	±

Motility tests and flagella stains showed all but two of the Gram-negative rods to be motile and to possess polar flagella. One of the non-motile rods was a deep yellow-buff in color and was found to be a *Flavobacterium*. Nitrate and temperature tolerance studies were used for further differentiation.

There was a slight increase in numbers of chromogens on the poultry stored at 50° F. (10° C.) and possibly at 40° F. but the spoilage organisms developed so rapidly that the percentage of chromogenic forms decreased markedly.

The Gram-negative rods having polar flagella were classed as members of the genus *Pseudomonas*. The principal morphological, cultural and biochemical reactions of the organisms studied are shown in Table 3. Also, the several *Pseudomonas* strains encountered in this study are compared with species identified in Bergey (6th ed.), and important differences indicated (Table 4). The coccus or coccobacillus forms were similar in many respects to *Alcaligenes viscosus* but were spherical or almost spherical, non-motile, and did not produce ropiness in broth.

TABLE 4

Relationship of Organisms Isolated from Slimy Birds with Known Species of Pseudomonas

Strain No.	Species given in Bergey, 6th ed.	Differences from reported species
6-8	Pseudomonas ochracea	Indole, H_2S, glucose not reported (in Bergey, 6th ed.)
7-1	Pseudomonas geniculata	Sugars not reported
7-2	Pseudomonas mephitica	Reduction of litmus milk, maltose, acid, slow gelatin liquefaction reported; grows at 37° C.
	Pseudomonas putrefaciens	Rapid reduction of litmus reported; sugar reactions not reported
7-5	Pseudomonas sinuosa	Milk reported unchanged
7-7	Pseudomonas-segnis	Indole not formed; sugars not reported
7-13	Pseudomonas fragi Pseudomonas multistriata	Alk. in maltose and fructose not reported Gas from glucose reported
7-18	Pseudomonas pellucida	No reactions reported
7-19	Pseudomonas rathonis	Maltose and fructose not reported
8F-4	Achromobacter pellucidum	Reported no action for dextrose, other sugars not reported. Bergey 6th ed. indicates this organism probably a Pseudomonas
8-12	———	
9-10	———	
9-16	Pseudomonas desmolyticum Pseudomonas pictorum	Sugars not reported Fructose not reported
9-18	Flavobacterium lutescens	Nitrates reported reduced

Discussion

A rather heterogenous flora was found on the lean surfaces or skin of eviscerated cut-up birds before storage. Some of the bacteria, such as members of the enteric group, have sanitary and even public health significance. However, at the temperatures of storage employed in this study, these organisms did not keep pace with those responsible for spoilage. Whereas Gunderson, et al. *(5)* isolated coliform bacteria repeatedly from fresh commercial eviscerated fowl, in the present study members of this group were not identified with the development of slime or off-odor at temperatures of 50° F. or below.

The predominating types of flora on slimy birds were quite restricted; the numbers of organisms associated with this condition were enormous. A relationship between the time required for spoilage and bacterial load can be demonstrated by referring to Figure 3. The development of off-odor generally could be detected at the time that small and discrete colonies were observed on the lean surfaces. Shortly thereafter these colonies coalesced to form a more-or-less uniform slimy layer on the piece of chicken in question. From the data collected during this study, the total number of bacteria per square centimeter of surface was found to reach a value of approximately 10^8 before off-odor was evident. When sliming was observed the load was slightly higher (10^8 to 10^9).

The average storage time possible before deteriorative changes became pronounced was found to be dependent not only upon the temperature of storage but also upon the initial amount of bacterial contamination. Birds prepared in accordance with sound sanitary practice invariably had good keeping time while chickens processed by unsanitary methods were shown to develop slime very quickly. As an example of this, it may be seen (Figure 3) that one lot of cut-up fryers, which had an initial load in the millions per square centimeter immediately after processing, kept for less than two days when stored at 50° F., while a very low count experimental sample showed no signs of sliming after storage at the same temperature for four days.

No pronounced differences in type of flora developing or in the time required for multiplication were noted when initial loads were equivalent. The average storage life for commercially eviscerated fresh or frozen cut-up birds when kept at 50° F. (10° C.) ranged between two to three days; at 40° F. (4.4° C.) spoilage before six to eight days was infrequent, and at 32° F. (0° C.) the chicken did not become slimy until it had been stored for fifteen to eighteen days.

In many cases, when the cut-up birds were held at 32° F., the total count decreased during the first few days. Several factors may have been responsible for this initial decline including an unsuitability of the storage temperature for reproduction or survival of chromogens and mesophilic forms and insufficient time for psychrophilic or cold tolerant organisms to come out of the lag phase.

The two types of organisms isolated repeatedly from stored off-odor slimy chicken were representative of the genera *Pseudomonas* and *Alcaligenes*. Members of the former genus were the more commonly encountered. While coccoid forms were occasionally shown to persist on slimy birds, they were rather unreactive biochemically. The role played by these latter organisms in this spoilage condition could not be determined. It is possible that through concomitant action with the more proteolytic *Pseudomonas* strains, members of the genus

Alcaligenes may be important in the overall decomposition of poultry.

According to reports of previous workers [Haines *(6)*, Empey and Vickery *(1)*, and Moran *(14)*], these "cold-temperature" organisms have an optimum temperature for growth at about 68° F. (20° C.) and will grow down to about 26.4° F. (—3° C.) [Haines *(8)*]. A record kept of the one hundred five organisms isolated from plates made from slimy birds did not indicate those species reproducing at 32° F. to be unlike those responsible for spoilage at 50° F.

The property of many of the various *Pseudomonas* strains to product acid from dextrose but not other sugars would seem to indicate that they are closely related species. On the other hand they can be subdivided into at least three groups depending upon their ability to liquefy gelatin. The various species encountered have been keyed to show a relationship with organisms shown in Table 4. The important differences between the strains isolated and previously identified species have been indicated. Classification of bacteria responsible for slime as members of the genus *Pseudomonas* is not necessarily in conflict with findings of earlier workers, Haines *(6, 7)*, Empey and Vickery *(1)*, Moran *(14)* and Lochhead and Landerkin *(9)*, who placed similar organisms in the genus *Achromobacter*. Changes in classification in Bergey (6th ed.) subsequent to their work have resulted in the transfer of several related species from the genus *Achromobacter* to the genus *Pseudomonas*. Also, it might be appropriate at this time to point out that the sugar reactions given in Bergey for those species of *Pseudomonas* that had been classified are grossly incomplete. Results from this study indicate that almost every one of the strains selected for detailed biochemical tests gave an acid reaction in dextrose initially but, after further incubation, underwent alkaline reversion. Typical reactions for the same organisms in fructose and maltose were generally alkaline by the seventh day when phenol red was employed as an internal indicator.

Empey and Vickery *(1)*, Mallman, Zaikowski and Ruster *(12)* indicated that flora developing on cold storage beef were largely soil organisms coming from the hoofs and hides of the animals. Organisms associated with feathers, feet and feces of birds may be considered in a similar manner. Then, in view of the relationship between initial contamination and sliming, the sanitary practices adopted in the processing plant during scalding and eviscerating the birds pre-determine its storage life.

Summary

A characteristic off-odor, accompanied within a short time by the development of a bacterial slime, has been observed repeatedly on cut-up eviscerated chicken stored at refrigerator temperatures above freezing. This condition was associated with the growth and coalescence of colonies of several species of *Pseudomonas*. Typical growth curves were obtained for these bacteria by swabbing definite surface areas of chicken thighs at critical intervals during storage and making plate counts of appropriate dilutions. These organisms were capable of comparatively rapid growth at 40° F. (4.4° C.) and at 50° F. (10° C.) and showed appreciable multiplication even at 32° F. Average storage times before evidence of deteriorative changes became marked for commercial fresh and defrosted-frozen chicken were 2-3 days at 50° F., 6-8 days at 40° F. and 16-18 days at 32° F.

The initial bacteriological quality of the chicken was shown to have great effect on its storage possibilities. Birds prepared in accordance with sound sanitary practice invariably had good keeping time.

Immediately after processing chromogenic bacteria represented 50-60%, *Pseudomonas*, colorless cocci and closely related forms 20-25%, and miscellaneous bacteria accounted for the remaining 20-25% of the contaminative load. At the end of the storage period it was found that chromogens and miscellaneous forms represented less than 1% of the total flora. *Pseudomonas*, and to some extent, Gram-negative cocci or coccobacilli, were present exclusively at that time.

The total number of microorganisms growing on the surface was found to reach a value of approximately 10^8 before off-odor or sliming were evident.

LITERATURE CITED

1. Empey, W. A., and Vickery, J. R. The use of carbon dioxide in the storage of chilled beef. *J. Coun. Sci. and Ind. Res. Australia.* **6**, 233 (1933).
2. Fisk, Neil R. Researches that made gas storage possible. *Food Ind.* **8** (Parts I-III) 390, 446, 571 (1936).
3. Frazier, W. C. A method for the detection of changes in gelatin due to bacteria. *J. Inf. Dis.* **39**, 302 (1926).
4. Gunderson, M. F., Schwartz, P. M., and Rose, K. D. How much dressed poultry is as clean as it looks? *U. S. Egg and Poultry Magazine* **52**, 389 (1946).
5. Gunderson, M. F., Rose, K. D., and Henn, M. J. Poultry boning plants need bacteriological control. *Food Ind.* **19**, 1516 (1947).
6. Haines, R. B. Observations on the bacterial flora of some slaughter-houses. *J. Hyg.* (Gr. Brit.) **33**, 165 (1933a).
7. Haines, R. B. The bacterial flora developing on stored lean meat, especially with regard to "slimy" meat. *J. Hyg.* (Gr. Brit.) **33**, 175 (1933b).
8. Haines, R. B. The minimum temperatures of growth of some bacteria. *J. Hyg.* (Gr. Brit.) **34**, 277 (1934).
9. Lochhead, A. G., and Landerkin, G. B. Bacteriological studies of dressed poultry. I. Preliminary investigation of bacterial action at chill temperatures. *Sci. Agri.* **15**, 765 (1935).
10. Mallmann, W. L., and Zaikowski, L. Effect of carbon dioxide on growth of meat spoilage organisms at low temperatures. *Nat'l. Provisioner* **103** (7), 16 (1940).
11. Mallmann, W. L. The spoilage of dressed ducks by sliminess. *J. Agr. Res.* **44**, 913 (1932).
12. Mallmann, W. L., Zaikowski, L., and Ruster, M. The effect of carbon dioxide on bacteria with particular reference to food poisoning organisms. *Mich. Ag. Exp. Sta. Jour.* No. **489**, 25 (1940).
13. Moran, T., and Smith, E. C. Post-mortem changes in animal tissues. The conditioning or ripening of beef. Gr. Brit. Dept. Sci. and Ind. Res. H. M. Stationary Office. Food Investigation Bd. Special Report No. 36 (1929).
14. Moran, T. Post-mortem and refrigeration changes in meat. *J. Soc. Chem. Ind.* **54**, Pt. 2 trans. 149T (1935).
15. Prescott, S. C., Hale, J. F., and White, G. E. Observations on the bacteriology of slimy beef. *J. Bact.* **21**, 26 (1931).

Effect of Temperature and Exposure on the Peeling of Fruits and Vegetables[a]

JOHN L. BOYEN
Consulting Engineer for Atlas-Pacific Engineering Co., Inc., Emeryville, Calif.

(Received for publication, August 1, 1949)

Experiments were conducted on the effect of temperature and exposure on the peeling characteristics of fruits and vegetables. It was found that, as the exposure temperature was increased, exposure time could be reduced and peeling improved. It was also found that the product absorbed less heat in the process.

The investigation which forms the subject of this paper was undertaken at the laboratory of the Atlas-Pacific Engineering Co. Inc. of Emeryville, California, with the object of determining the effects of elevated temperatures obtained by superheating steam, on the peeling of fruits and vegetables so treated.

The results will be treated from the standpoint of the mechanics of steam peeling only, and the data will be presented as observed during the course of the tests purely from an engineering point of view.

The problem involved the study of the effect of temperature and exposure on peeling and heat absorption, in the presence of super-heated steam vapors. Tests were secured to simulate conditions which would be encountered in practice. To this end, equipment was designed and built, consisting of a closed, insulated tunnel through which the products passed on a conveyor, with sealing means at entrance and exit to prevent the escape of steam, and heating surfaces and steam orifices directly over the conveyor and product. A variable speed drive was used on the conveyor in order to effect accurate exposure control.

As present methods of steam peeling are limited to the temperatures available by either resorting to pressure vessels in order to secure temperatures over 212° F. (100° C.) or the use of throttling of steam from house pressure (usually 125 psig.) and passing the throttled steam over closed coils under pressure in order to obtain steam at atmospheric pressure at temperatures in excess of 212° F., a special steam superheater was designed capable of raising the steam temperature to any desired value up to 950° F. (510° C.). The firing rate of the superheater was controlled by steam temperature, and the tunnel temperature controlled by the rate of steam admission to the superheater. Figure 1 shows a schematic diagram of the steam circuit.

The equipment utilized steam under usual cannery steam conditions at pressures from 80 to 175 psig. whichever was available. A steam separator was used to remove moisture entrained in the steam from the house supply. This provided dry saturated steam which was then superheated in the first stage of a two-stage superheater to the desired temperature, 950° F. (510° C.) or over. This high temperature steam was passed through a series of extended heating surfaces which was placed directly over the product conveyor in the insulated tunnel.

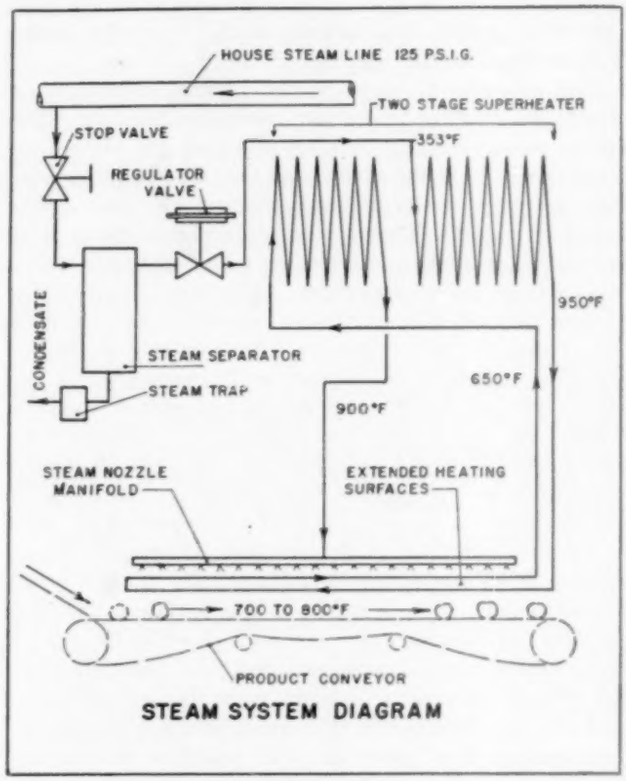


FIG. 1.

Due to the heat absorption by the product and other losses, the steam left the surfaces at approximately 650° F. (343.3° C.). Steam was then returned to the second stage of the superheater and again raised to approximately 900° F. (482.2° C.) and passed to the steam orifices or nozzles directly over the extended surfaces onto the product moving on the conveyor directly below. This method provides a uniformly high temperature atmosphere and accurate control of both steam temperature and the temperature of the tunnel atmosphere.

As present peeling methods for tomatoes utilize steam at temperatures from 240° F. (115.5° C.) to 300° F. (149.9°C.) obtained either by the use of pressure vessels or superheating by throttling to atmospheric pressure as indicated previously, we chose to start our investigation at a lower limit of temperature of 300° F. (149.0° C.) in the tunnel at atmospheric pressure. Exposure time was held constant at 50 seconds, and the temperature increased by 50° F. intervals to an upper limit of 650° F. (343° C.). From 300° F. to

[a] Presented before the Ninth Annual I. F. T. Convention, San Francisco, Calif., July 14, 1949. Published wih permission of Atlas-Pacific Engineering Co., Inc., copyright owner.

450° F. (149 to 232.2° C.) tomatoes could be slip peeled although the skin was not broken in most cases. The skin was thick, and there was adherence on most samples. Improvement could be noted at each increase in temperature. In the range between 475 and 650° F. (246 to 343° C.), many samples were completely peeled as they emerged from the high temperature tunnel, and those which were not had the skin broken in many places, greatly facilitating hand peeling. The results of higher temperature indicated that shorter exposure could be used to advantage.

This was promptly investigated and samples of tomatoes were run at temperatures up to 850° F. (454.4° C.) and exposure time down to 8 seconds. Very good results were secured at exposures of 8 to 12 seconds at 800 to 850° F. (426.7 to 454.4° C.). The skin removed was much cleaner than before, there being no adherence, and the fruit itself remained very firm. There was only very minor evidence of heat penetration at the higher temperature and short exposure, and the color bearing layer remained firm and intact. These tests were subsequently repeated and verified. In many cases, the peel was completely removed and emerged from the tunnel entirely separated from the fruit, requiring no additional washing. The best results were obtained when the tomatoes were cored prior to exposure.

Other products tested were pears, carrots, new and old potatoes, bell peppers, red beets and onions. Each product, of course, required different conditions. Pears showed best results at 700 to 750° F. (371 to 399° C.) at an exposure of 15 to 20 seconds. Carrots at the same temperature with an exposure of 50 to 60 seconds. Old potatoes at 700° F. (371° C.) 80 seconds. New potatoes 650° F. (343° C.) at 80 seconds. Bell peppers at 750° F. (399° C.) at 180 seconds. Exposure time on all of the above can be further reduced by increasing the temperature, as will be shown later. Equipment is now under construction which will permit operation between 850 and 1000° F. (454.4 to 537.8° C.).

Heat absorption by the product during the peeling operation is an effect incidental to the operation but should be held to an absolute minimum due to its malicious action on quality and physical appearance. Product heat absorption is dependent upon factors including exposure temperature, exposure time, the nature of the skin, its texture, thermal conductivity and specific heat of the skin and fruit. All of the above will determine peeling time and temperature.

Applying a theoretical approach, the heat absorbed by the product in a typical steam peeler is usually by both convection and radiation: convection by the fact that the product is moving in a high temperature atmosphere and is subjected to the impingement of steam issuing from orifices or nozzles, and radiation by the fact that the product is moving under a surface which is at a much higher temperature than the product. Conduction was mentioned previously. Heat transfer by conduction through the skin should be limited to the thickness of the skin.

The elementary equation for convection is $q = UA(\Delta t)$. Where q is Btu per hour, U is the overall film coefficient, A is the total surface subject to convection in square feet and Δt is the temperature difference between the product and the surrounding atmosphere in ° F. Now let us change q to q_1 which is the total heat absorbed and multiply the right hand factor by "n" which we can call the time factor or exposure. The new equation is now $q_1 = UA(\Delta t)n$. We can see that the total heat absorbed is directly proportional to $(\Delta t)n$. Assuming that UA is approximately constant for all practical purposes, then as the value of t is doubled, for a given value of q_1 the exposure time factor is halved.

Now let us look at the effect of radiation. Using the familiar general equation for radiation, and combining shape factor, radiant area and emissivity into a single expression "K," then the equation is

$$q = K\left[\left(\frac{T_1}{100}\right)^4 - \left(\frac{T_2}{100}\right)^4\right]$$

Where again q is in Btu per hour, T_1 is the absolute temperature of the radiation surface and T_2 the absolute temperature of the absorbing surface. Note that q is directly proportional to $(T_1^4 - T_2^4)$. As an example, assume a temperature T_2 of 100° F. (560° abs. 37.8° C.) for each case. If the temperature difference is increased from 300 to 600° F. (148.9 to 315.5° C.), for a given value of heat absorption "q," the time factor "n" can be reduced to approximately one-fourth of its original value.

The relative effectiveness of radiation and convection on the product will vary considerably. Radiation will be affected by the temperature difference between the radiating surface and the absorbing surface and their relative position. Convection will be affected by the speed of the product through the tunnel and the mass flow rate of steam around the product as well as the difference in temperature between the surrounding atmosphere and the product. In low temperature equipment, convection will probably predominate due to the relatively lower temperature of radiating surface and the high rate of live steam flow around the product. In high temperature equipment the effect of radiation will be more pronounced due to the higher radiation surface temperature.

In the equipment used in these tests we can say that the two effects were approximately equal and that the combined effect caused a reduction in exposure time factor of 75 to 80% by doubling the operating temperature difference in ° F. between surfaces and atmosphere and the product. The effect of exposure temperature on exposure time for tomatoes is shown graphically by Figure 2. All points on this curve represent conditions under which peeling of various degrees was possible. By this is meant that for a given temperature condition, an exposure time increase over the amount indicated would not serve to improve peeling, but would only increase heat penetration. In other words, under the low temperature portions of the curve the tomato skin was loose but perhaps not broken, and the tomato could be slip peeled and any further exposure would not improve the peeling condition. Under the

higher temperature portions of the curve the tomato skin was broken in many places and in many cases off altogether and therefore longer exposure than this would be of no use. The curve of Figure 2 is then intended to indicate maximum conditions for peeling. It will be noted that the peeling time for the 400° F. (204.4° C.) condition is 62 seconds and for the 800° F. (426.7° C.)

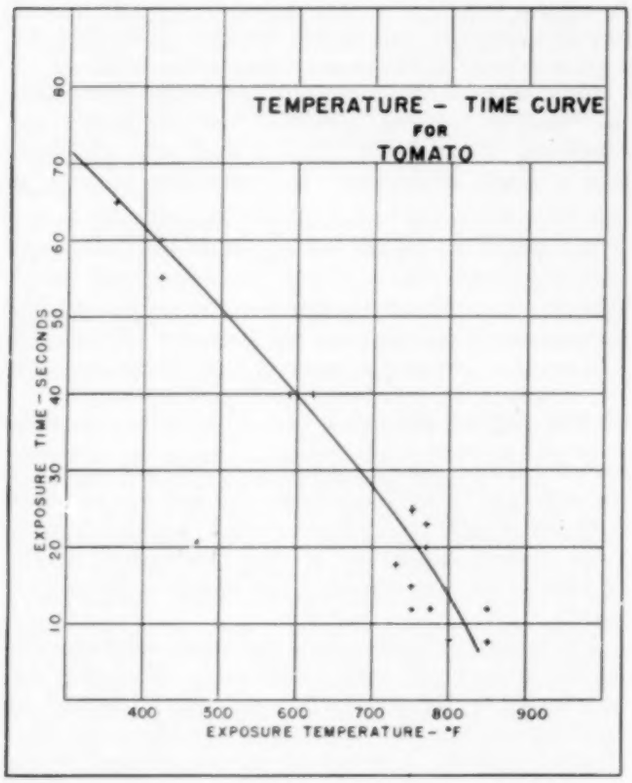


FIG. 2.

condition 14 seconds, or a reduction of 77% in the exposure time.

It was noted also that at the low temperature condition the skin was broken in but one place and that the tomato could be slip peeled although it indicated considerable evidence of heat penetration. Longer exposure than that necessary to break the skin only serves to increase damage by heat penetration. At the high temperature short exposure conditions from 650° F. (343.3° C.) and up, the skin was broken in many places and was either entirely off as the fruit emerged from the tunnel, or could be washed off. Heat penetration was almost entirely absent and this was particularly noted at the 800° F. 14 second condition. The product emerged from the tunnel cold at the core, and with heat penetration only through the skin. A measurement by Iron-Constantan Thermocouple and Millivoltmeter was taken immediately under the skin of a tomato which had been subjected to a temperature of 770° F. (410° C.) for 23 seconds and indicated an average temperature in that area of 130° F. (54.5° C.), although the outside skin temperature had been much higher. It is recognized that the actual temperature at this point dropped somewhat during the course of the measurement, however, very fine thermocouple was used, and the instrument reading rose to its highest value within a few seconds. With an atmosphere temperature of 770° F. (410° C.) and a temperature under the skin of 130° F. (54.4° C.) allowing a steam film temperature drop of 150° F., a possible temperature difference of 490° F. could be obtained across the thickness of the skin momentarily.

Figure 3 is a curve of Heat Absorption in Btu per pound of product vs. an exposure-temperature factor, Degree Seconds, which was selected as a convenient basis for comparing the results. Degree Seconds is exposure time in seconds multiplied by exposure temperature in ° F. The higher portions of the curve are for low temperature long exposure conditions, and the lower portions for high temperature short exposure conditions. This curve indicates graphically what happens in a steam peeler when temperature is increased and exposure decreased. Again, this curve represents conditions under which peeling was possible, otherwise, the values of exposure factor would of course have little meaning as regards practical application. As an example, at an exposure factor of 22 x 10^3 degree seconds, the heat absorption by the product is 44.6 Btu per pound, and at 14 x 10^3 degree seconds, 33.0 Btu per

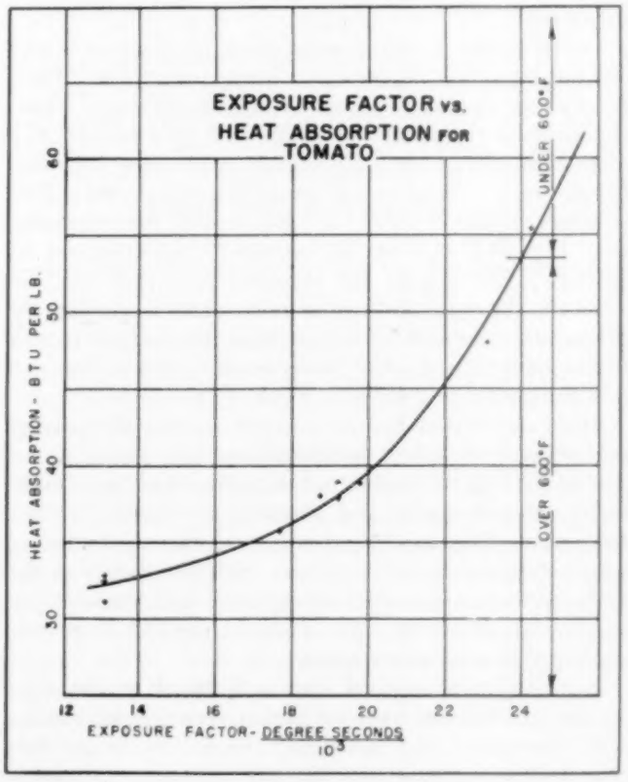


FIG. 3.

pound, or a reduction in exposure factor of 36% produces a reduction of 26% in heat absorption. The first (lowest) test point on the curve is at 730° F. 18 seconds. Other products will be similarly affected but to a different degree, as explained before.

The test points for tomatoes in Figure 2 plotted on semi-log coordinates becomes for all practical purposes

a straight line. Taking test points for other products, a chart of probable temperature-exposure characteristics can be obtained. It is interesting to note what might be done by extending the lines into the higher temperature regions. This is shown in Figure 4.

All of the results recorded here were obtained without the aid of caustic dip or spray. Some tests were conducted, however, on tomatoes, potatoes, and carrots using a caustic dip prior to treatment at high temperature. The results obtained were not conclusive and did not indicate that improvement could be effected by the use of such materials as compared with the use of higher temperatures. However, more research is planned along these lines.

Preliminary work has also been done on citrus. Encouraging results are indicated at 50 to 60 seconds at 750 to 800° F. (398.9 to 426.7° C.) on oranges. The peel must be scored mechanically prior to temperature treatment although the peel does break without scoring at sufficiently high temperatures and better results are anticipated when higher temperature equipment becomes available. During the treatment the peel shrinks and becomes loose and can easily be removed either by hand or by mechanical means. The treatment of citrus requires further investigation.

The high temperature treatment of peaches and apricots is now under investigation. Data on these will be available in the near future.

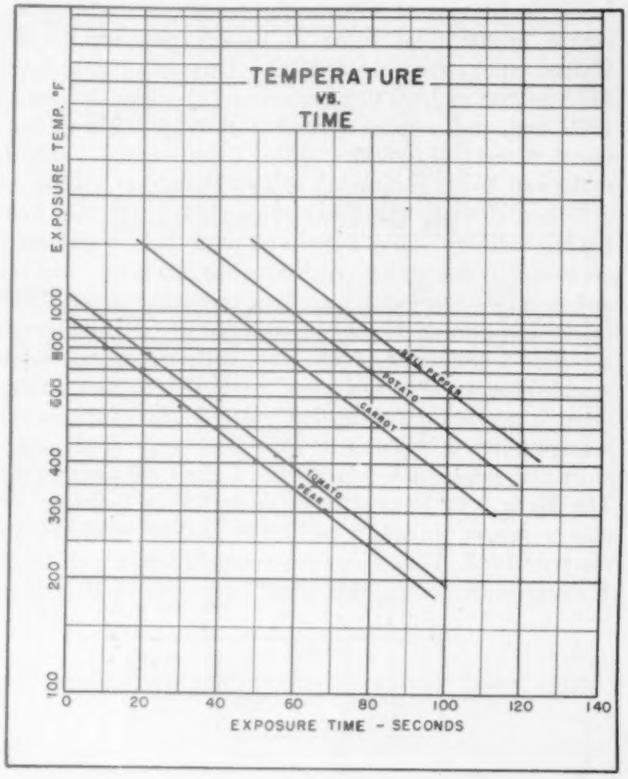


FIG. 4.

Industrial and Production Trends in the Baking Industry[a]

WILLIAM H. CATHCART

The Great Atlantic and Pacific Tea Company, National Bakery Division, New York 17, N. Y.

(Received for publication, July 25, 1949)

Industrial and production trends in the baking industry are discussed with the aid of illustrations. The paper is divided into four parts which treat successively the growth of the industry, production methods employed in basic types of bakery products, formula developments and new trends in processing and packaging. The final section includes many new developments and techniques such as bulk handling of flour and other dry ingredients, prepared mixes, enrichment, active dry yeast, pan glaze, cross graining, improved packaging, frozen bakery goods, applications of radio-frequency heat and several others.

Introduction

The baking industry, as a modern industry, has shown a steady development within the past 50 years. Although the occupation of baking is among the oldest, it was the adoption of mass-production and mass-distribution methods that made possible the lower cost of bakery products and led to the growth of commercial baking and the steady decline of home baking.

Currently, the production value of the baking industry in the United States is estimated at approximately 3 billion dollars annually. In an industry having an annual value of 3 billion dollars, new industrial and production trends are likely to develop, and exert their influences on the industry.

In order to discuss industrial and production trends in the baking industry, it seemed desirable to trace the development of the industry. This paper, therefore, has been divided into four parts; namely, (1) growth of the industry; (2) production methods employed in basic types of bakery products; (3) formula development; and (4) new trends in processing and packaging. In order to avoid being time-consuming, we have resorted to many illustrations. Instead of speaking in detail about production methods, flow-sheet diagrams are used to elucidate that part of the paper.

Part 1: Growth of the Industry

The total baking industry includes all types of breads, rolls, coffee cakes, soft cakes, handmade cookies, pretzels, pastries, pies, doughnuts, crullers and other fried cakes, crackers and biscuits. Most breads, rolls and some products like yeast-raised doughnuts and coffee cakes are yeast-leavened, whereas most cakes, cookies, crackers, biscuits and pretzels are chemically leavened.

[a] Presented before the Ninth Annual I. F. T. Convention, San Francisco, Calif., July 12, 1949.

U. S. Bureau of Census figures show a steady increase in the total value of bakery products in the United States from 1899-1939. This value rose from $175 million in 1899 to a record of 1½ billion dollars in 1929 and, following a recession through 1933, subsequent recovery lifted the value of output to 1.4 billion dollars in 1939. Estimated figures show that a value of 3 billion dollars was reached in 1946. Of the total baking industry value, bread and other bakery products account for the major portion, while biscuits, crackers and pretzels represent less than one-fifth of the value in dollar figures. The U. S. Bureau of Census figures for 1939 were based on the data collected from 18,399 establishments although close to 30,000 baking shops were in operation during that year. Many of the establishments were believed to have been very small operators and would have added little to the total production. The Bureau of Census has released a preliminary industry report on bread and other bakery products for the year 1947. Data from this census is shown in Table 1 along with comparable data from the 1939 census.

TABLE 1

Baking products (excl. biscuits, crackers and pretzels): Quantity and value for the U. S. 1947 and 1939 [b]

(All figures in millions)

Product	1947		1939 [c]	
	Quan.	Value	Quan.	Value
Bakery Products Total	....	$2,361	....	$1,183
Bread (lbs.)	10,525	1,186	9,413	657
White Pan (lbs.)	8,520	937	7,219	492
White Hearth (lbs.)	307	38		
Whole Wheat, Cracked Wheat and other Dark Wheat Breads (lbs.)	893	105	1,731	128
Rye, Incl. Pumpernickel (lbs.)	613	78		
Raisin and Other Specialty Breads (lbs.)	192	28	463	37
Other Perishable Bakery Goods	....	1,000	....	500
Rolls, Bread Type (lbs.)	943	153	1,068	140
Sweet Yeast Goods (lbs.)	612	182		
Doughnuts, Cake Type (dozens)	252	80	336	55
Soft Cakes (lbs.)	1,210	391	953	186
Pies (lbs.)	601	147	....	75
Pastries, All Types	....	22	....	24
Cookies, Handmade (lbs.)	81	25	112	20
Bakery Products Not Reported in Detail	....	175	....	26

[b] Figures from U. S. Bureau of Census, Preliminary Industry Report, Bread and other Bakery Products for 1947.

[c] 1939 data are not strictly comparable with 1947 because the production of bakeries primarily engaged in selling bread goods through a single retail outlet was included in 1939 but not in 1947. It is estimated that the 1939 figures are overstated by approximately 10% for that reason.

The 1947 census excludes the one-store retailers and also such products as biscuits, crackers and pretzels. The value for biscuits, crackers and pretzels amounted to approximately 201 million dollars in 1939. Those bakers who sell primarily to grocers and restaurants, chain store bakers, multiple unit retailers and house-to-house bakers are included in the 1947 census.

Although the baking industry is one of the most extensive users of labor saving equipment, it is the largest employer in the various food industries. In 1849 there were approximately 7,000 persons associated with the baking industry. According to U. S. Bureau of Census figures for 1939, the 18,399 establishments employed approximately 231,000 wage earners. The 1947 census reports 6,797 establishments and 233,310 employees as an average for the year.

Since 1910, the increase in consumption of commercial baked goods has been a record accomplishment for the baking industry. Figure 1 illustrates how wheat

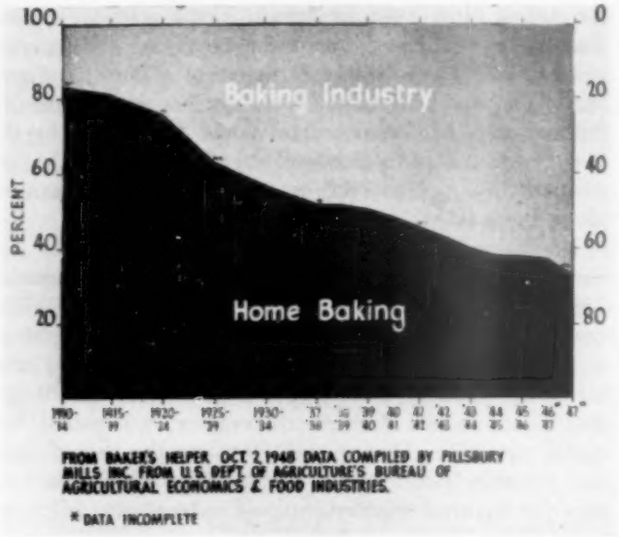


FIG. 1. Total wheat flour consumption — Baking industry versus home baking.

flour consumption in the U. S. has changed hands. From 1910-1914, the baking industry consumed only 16.2 percent of the wheat flour while home baking accounted for 83.8 percent. A steady increase, with the baking industry gradually capturing more and more business from home baking, shows that in 1947 approximately 68 percent of the wheat flour was consumed by the baking industry and home baking had declined to a utilization of about 32 percent of the wheat flour.

During the years 1914-1947, production, man-power, and value in the baking industry have shown an increase. However, a steady decline in the total per capita of wheat flour consumption happened during this same period. This decline is undoubtedly due to advances in other food industries which have made it possible for the average American citizen to presently thrive on a well-balanced diet and consume a variety of foods year-round which at one time were only available during certain seasons.

For those engaged in the baking business, regional and city size differences in bakery buying habits are of interest.[cc] The "average" American family spent approximately 99 cents weekly for baked goods during 1947. The eastern family spent the highest amount of $1.27 weekly and the southeast the lowest with 70 cents. Although regional bakery buying habits differ, bread, cake and cookies were the three main items purchased in all sections of the country. In large cities, families ate less bread and rolls and spent only 53.7 cents per week for plain goods. The greater availability of sweet goods in the larger cities probably accounts for the larger purchases there. Taste preferences also vary in different

[cc] Following figures from *Baker's Helper*, Oct. 30, 1948. General Mills Survey.

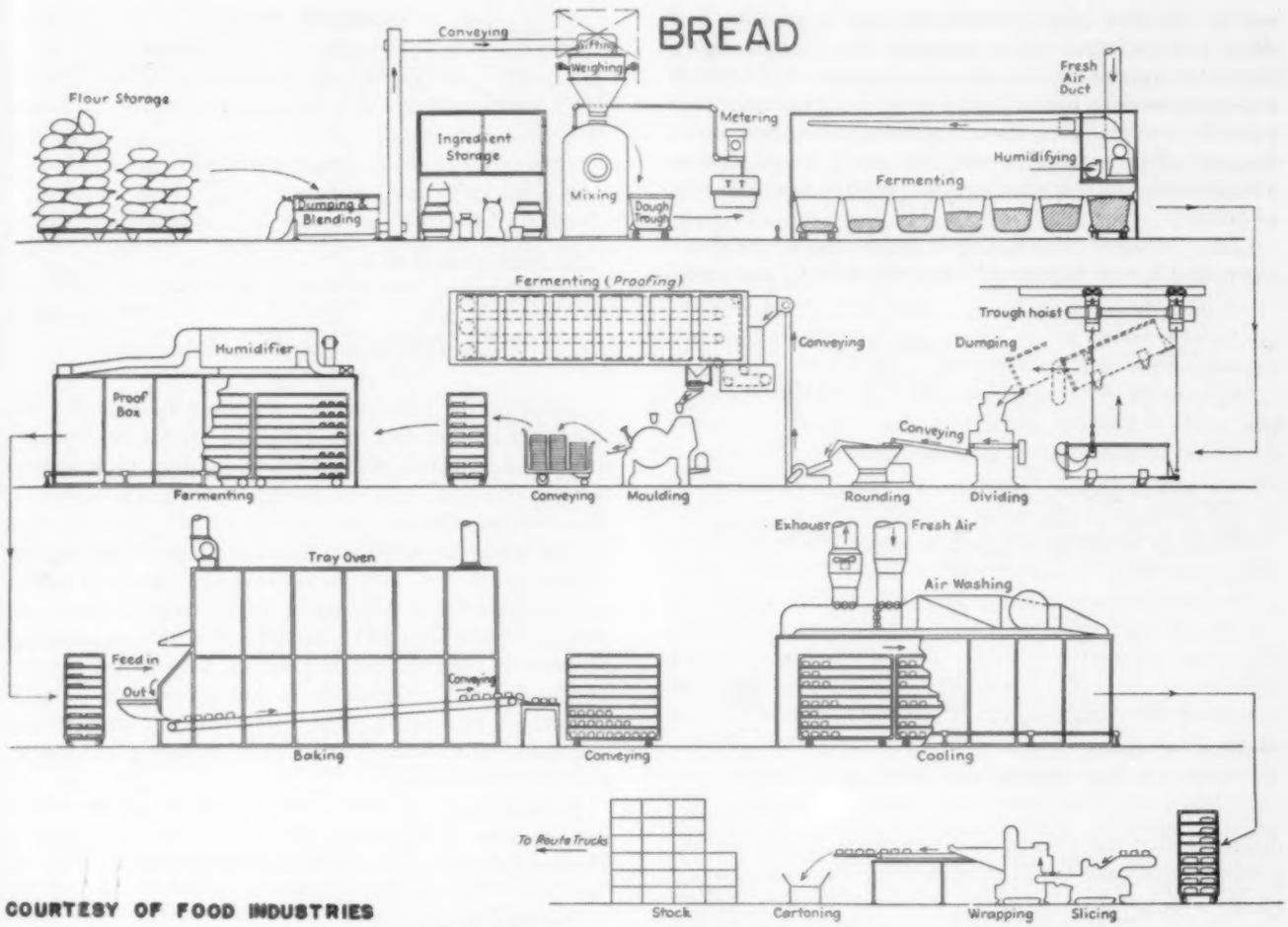


FIG. 2. Flow-sheet diagram of bread production.

sections of the country. Rye bread is more popular in the East while whole-wheat bread is purchased to a greater extent in the West. More bread was sold on the farm and in the West. Although farm families concentrate their home baking mostly on plain goods, they spent 65.2 cents of the bakery dollar for these same items. Despite all the home baking that farm families do, it is interesting to note that they spent 78.4 cents per week for baked goods.

Part 2: Production Methods

This section of the paper is concerned with the mechanized production methods essentially adhered to in large bakeries. Since hand methods are used mostly in small retail bakeries which produce a relatively small volume of all bakery products, these methods are not considered.

The easiest way to describe several of the production methods used according to type of product is through the aid of flow-sheet diagrams.

Bread. Figure 2 illustrates a typical flow-sheet diagram for bread manufacture in the larger mechanized bakeries. Since the principal ingredient in bread is flour, special equipment is needed for handling the large volume of flour that must go into every batch of bread. The flour, in bags, is stacked on skids and can be removed easily for emptying into a blender. The flour is automatically carried to a hopper above the mixer and sifted and scaled directly into the mixer. It is common practice to meter the water; other ingredients such as sugar, salt, yeast, etc. are weighed in proportion to the quantity of flour and added through the top of the mixer. In some cases ingredients are dumped into a mixing tank with some of the water and pumped into the mixer. The giant mixers, used in large bakeries, handle up to 1600 lbs. of dough. Following mixing, the sponge dough is expelled into troughs and placed in a fermentation room controlled at approximately 80° F. and a relative humidity of 75%. After the sponge dough has been fermented (4 to 5 hours) it is remixed with the remaining ingredients and passed through a divider machine which divides the mass into small pieces which are, in turn, conveyed to a rounder that rolls them into spherical units and then on to an overhead proofer. The overhead proofing time may range between 12-15 minutes at which time the dough units are passed to a molder and shaped for panning. Following panning, the racked sets of pans containing the dough pieces are placed in a proof box where the temperature is 94° to 98° F. and the relative humidity approximately 85%. After a suitable pan proof interval, which may range from 60 to 70 minutes, the doughs are fed to a traveling hearth or tray-type oven (tray-type oven is shown in diagram) and baked for 30-35 minutes at 450-500° F. Following baking, the bread is dumped from the pans on

a conveyor and passed slowly through a cooler; then sliced and packaged. The wrapped bread is then ready for cartoning and subsequent distribution. In the newer and more modern bread plants, more mechanized equipment is now available than is shown on the flow-sheet diagram. For example, automatic panners are coming into use and, following baking, the bread is automatically de-panned.

Cake. Modern cake baking is illustrated in the flow-sheet diagram of Figure 3. Here the mixing operation

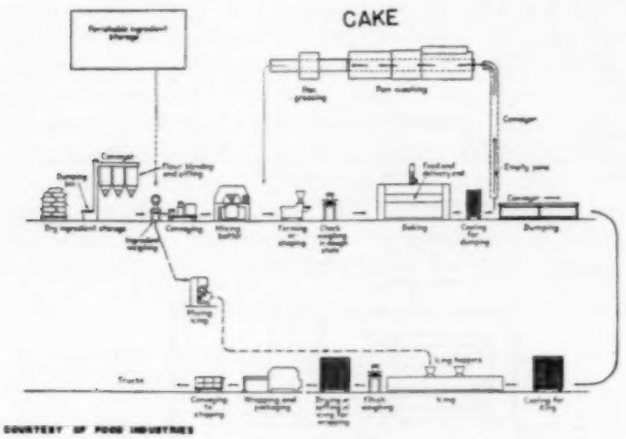


FIG. 3. Flow-sheet diagram of cake production.

differs in that the mixers used for incorporating the ingredients in a cake batter must beat in a certain quantity of air and produce a stable emulsion of the various ingredients. The mixers are of a vertical type and have a paddle which provides creaming and beating action. Following mixing, the batter is transferred to a depositor (indicated as a forming or shaping unit) which automatically deposits the proper quantity of batter in the cake pans as they are passed underneath. By means of different separators in the depositor and the use of different types of dies, batter can be deposited in all shapes of pans. The pans containing cake batter are then placed on racks and taken to the oven where they are baked. The ovens are similar to those used for bread. Following baking, the cakes are cooled in a manner similar to that of bread and are ready for icing. The icing of cakes, such as round cakes, requires some handwork but square or rectangular-shaped cakes can be handled by machine. The icing machine deposits a sheet of icing on top of the cake. The icing is allowed to set for a short time and the cakes are then wrapped and conveyed to a distribution center.

Pie. The essential features of pie baking are shown in the flow-process diagram of Figure 4. The pie dough ingredients are mixed in a special Artiflex-type mixer which imparts a gentle kneading action to the formed dough. It is then refrigerated for 18-24 hours before using. The fruit is first inspected and then cut up and mixed with the proper amount of sugar, starch and water. After cooking, it is cooled and held in refrigerated storage. In the make-up process, the dough is passed through chutes to the sheeting machines and a continuous ribbon of dough, which is the bottom crust,

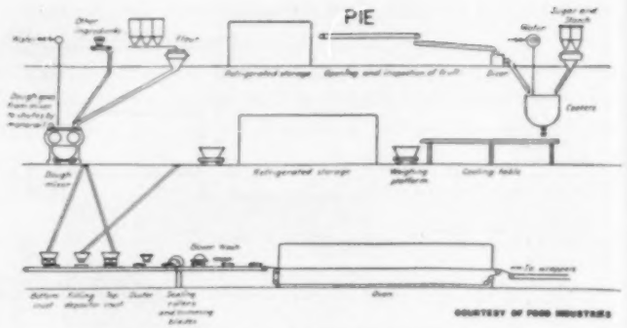


FIG. 4. Flow-sheet diagram of pie production.

is placed on the pans that are traveling by conveyor belt under the sheeter and then trimmed. A filling depositor drops the required amount of filling into each unit of the pie pan and another sheeter extrudes a ribbon of dough from which is cut the top crust. The pan then travels along the belt, is dusted with flour and sealing rollers press top and bottom crusts firmly together around the edges. A scraping edge removes the excess dough; excess flour is blown off and a milk or milk-egg mixture is sprayed on to produce a good crust color during baking. Sometimes a thin coating of sugar is applied at this point. The pans pass on to traveling ovens and, after baking, are cooled, packaged and assembled for distribution.

Cookies and Crackers. The manufacture of cookies and crackers is illustrated in the flow-sheet diagram of Figure 5 entitled Sweet Biscuit Manufacture. In the

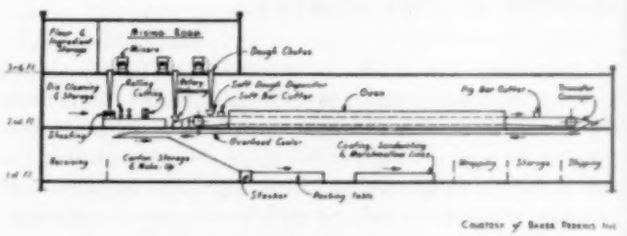


FIG. 5. Flow diagram of sweet biscuit manufacture.

case of some crackers which are produced like bread by a sponge and dough method, the sponge, following mixing, is fermented for approximately 24 hours and then remixed into the dough and given an additional short fermentation. The dough is then rolled out into a continuous sheet and passed through a cutting machine which cuts it into the shape of cracker desired. The cut dough is then passed through continuous band ovens which are similar to the traveling ovens used for bread except for being narrower and longer. The crackers are baked at temperatures from 500° to 525° F. After baking, they are passed through an overhead cooler and then stacked, packed in cartons and wrapped. With sweet biscuit manufacture, the fermentation process is eliminated. Depending on the type of product being manufactured, the dough can be subjected to several variations prior to baking such a rolling, depositing, cutting and rotary embossing. An extra operation is added prior to wrapping for sweet biscuits which require coating and sandwiching.

Part 3: Formulas

The formulas which are illustrated here are considered solely from the basic standpoint. Naturally, there is a certain amount of flexibility allowable for the formula of each product but this slight variance would be superfluous and more a matter of personal preference. Therefore, only basic formulas for the individual products are shown. In comparing formulas for yeast-raised products as shown in Table 2, the only significant difference between them is their richness or, in other words, the amount of sugar, shortening, milk and eggs used. Crackers and whole-wheat bread are the leanest products with average white bread having more sugar and, in addition, some milk. Rolls contain more shortening, sugar and milk than white bread. Sweet-yeast raised products are the richest and, besides, contain still more sugar, shortening and milk; they also have eggs added. As richness increases, yeast content must be increased to give the desired fermentation.

TABLE 2 [4]

Comparison of formulas for yeast-raised products.

Figures are percentages on basis of flour as 100%
Only basic ingredients shown

Ingredient	Crackers	Whole Wheat Bread	White Bread	White Rolls (Dinner and Hamburger Rolls, etc.)	Sweet Yeast-Raised Products (Sweet Rolls, Coffee Cake, etc.)
Flour (Diastated)	100	100	100	100	100
Water	56	66	62	64	60
Yeast	0.125	2	2	3	6
Salt	1.75	2.25	2.25	2.25	2
Sugar	1 [a]	4	6	8	14
Milk (Dry Skim)	0	0	4	5	6
Shortening	5	4	4	8	12
Eggs (Whole)	0	0	0	0	10
Dough Conditioners	0.1-0.3	0.2-0.4	0.2-0.5	0.2-0.5	0-0.25

[4] Based on Cathcart, W. H., in Jacobs, M. B., Ed. The Chemistry and Technology of Food and Food Products. Interscience Pub., Inc., New York (1944). Vol. 1.
[a] Optional.

The typical cake formulas shown in Table 3 are also basic. Actually there are only four different types of cake and these are pound, layer, sponge and Angel food. The pound, layer and sponge cakes can be made with either less sugar or more sugar than the weight of the flour used. With other cakes, many variations of these basic formulas are obtained by the addition of ingredients such as cocoa, chocolate, various fruits, nuts, flavors, etc. When incorporating these variations into the basic formulas, it may be necessary to make special adjustments or modifications. For example, additional moisture may be required to compensate for the absorption of cocoa and the pH may require adjustment due to the acid effect caused by natural fruits, etc.

Part 4: New Trends in Processing and Packaging

In recent years a number of new trends and techniques have either originated in or from the baking industry. All of these developments or advancements have not necessarily been used generally. In some other cases a considerable amount of additional data and usage is needed to substantiate their practical worth.

Bulk Handling of Flour, Sugar and Dry Ingredients. It is said by some that the bakery of tomorrow will receive its flour, sugar and other granular products in bulk. Transportation of this type will be accomplished by the use of specially designed cars and insulated tanks. These tanks and cars will be filled with flour, sugar, etc. from a spout at the mill, sealed and transported to the bakery door. Suction equipment will then be attached to the cars or tanks and the ingredients will be drawn directly into receiving bins through pipe lines or to any storage bins which the bakery has set aside for this purpose. Storage bins may be constructed outside of the bakery building. Cars designed for the bakery which has its own siding carry approximately 140,000 lbs. of flour. Another type of tank has a capacity of 25,000 lbs. and three such tanks can be mounted on a flat railroad car. This type of tank is designed for bakeries which do not have a railroad siding and such tanks are transferred by truck from the railroad car to the bakery. In Figure 6, the overall operation of the bulk handling system is shown diagrammatically. A few large users of flour are currently experimenting with the bulk car system.

Another semi-bulk system designed for the bulk handling of flour or other dry ingredients which is being tried by some large baking concerns is through the use of Tote containers. These containers consist of aluminum bins holding approximately 3,500 lbs. of flour. The flour is placed in the bin at the mill, sealed and shipped

TABLE 3 [f]

Typical Cake Formulas

Figures represent Percent on Basis of flour 100%

Ingredient	Original Pound	Modern Hi-Sugar Pound	Low-Sugar Layer	Modern Hi-Sugar Layer	Modern Sponge	Modern Angel Food	Cookies
Flour	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Butter and/or Shortening	100	60-70	35-45	45-55	0	0	12-50
Sugar	100	120-130	80-100	120-140	110-120	300	50-90
Eggs (Whole)	100	70-75	40-50 or	55-70 or	65-75	0	8-20
Eggs (Whites)	0	0	40-50	55-70	0	300	0
Eggs (Yolks)	0	0	0	0	45-55	0	0
Milk (Liquid)	0	55-60	50-60	90-95	0	0	0-15
Salt	0	3.0-3.5	2.5-3.0	3.0-4.0	2.0-3.0	4.0-5.0	0.5-1.0
Baking Powder	0	0-2	2-4	4-6	2-3	0	0.5-1.5
Ammonium Bicarbonate	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.5-1.0
Bicarbonate of Soda	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.5-1.0
Cream of Tartar	0	0	0	0	0	4-5	0

[f] Based on Cathcart, W. H., in Jacobs, M. B., Ed. The Chemistry and Technology of Food and Food Products. Interscience Pub., Inc., New York (1944). Vol. 1.

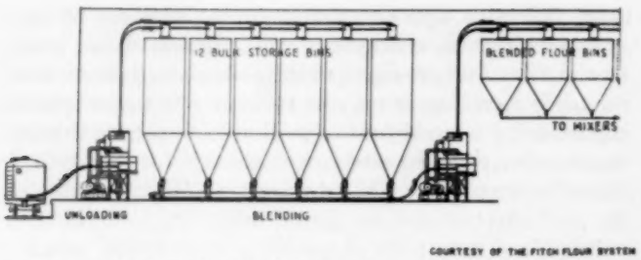


FIG. 6. Schematic drawing showing unloading of bulk car and drawing off flour to storage bins and subsequent blending.

by rail or truck to the bakery. At the bakery, the bin is placed on a tilt rack. Weighing platforms are built in single, double, triple and quadruple units. A variable speed drive can be furnished for the discharge on each tilt rack so that any proportion of flour can be blended into the screw discharge lift (Figure 7). The system

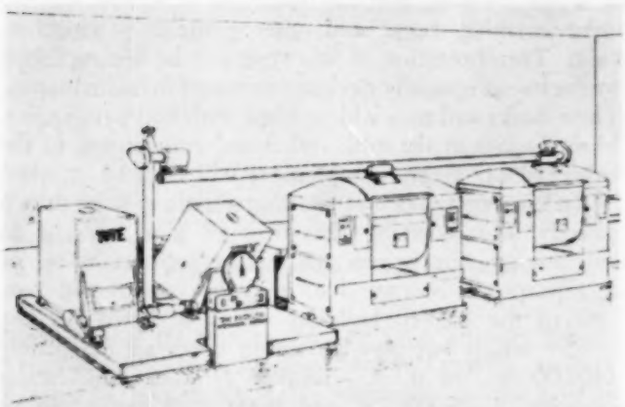


FIG. 7. Tote bins mounted on weighing platform showing tilt rack and screw discharge lift. (Courtesy of Tote Eng. Inc. and Peerless Bread Machinery Corp.).

permits bakers to blend as many flours together as may be desired.

Prepared Mixes. Although prepared mixes were introduced approximately 30 years ago, it was not until recent years that they gained wider acceptance and usage in the baking industry. Several types of prepared mixes are used in the bakery. The cake doughnut mixes, with baking powder as the sole leavening agent, account for approximately 75% of all the fried cake doughnuts produced in this country. Other prepared mixes are yeast-raised doughnut, coffee cake and cake mixes which include white, yellow, spice and devil's food. The yeast-raised doughnut and coffee cake mixes have been used to a considerable extent and cake mixes are being experimented with in the baking industry. Cake mixes have shown wider usage in home baking. In producing quality blended products, strict control must be adhered to in their preparation. All raw materials must be carefully selected, stored and proper blending procedures must be followed. Flavors should be checked for their stability before incorporating in a dry blend and the moisture content of the finished mixes must be closely controlled. A test bake from every batch should show the baking quality of the blend. An illustration of an automatic scale setup for weighing ingredients in preparing dry mixes is shown in Figure 8.

Enrichment. Within recent years the enrichment of

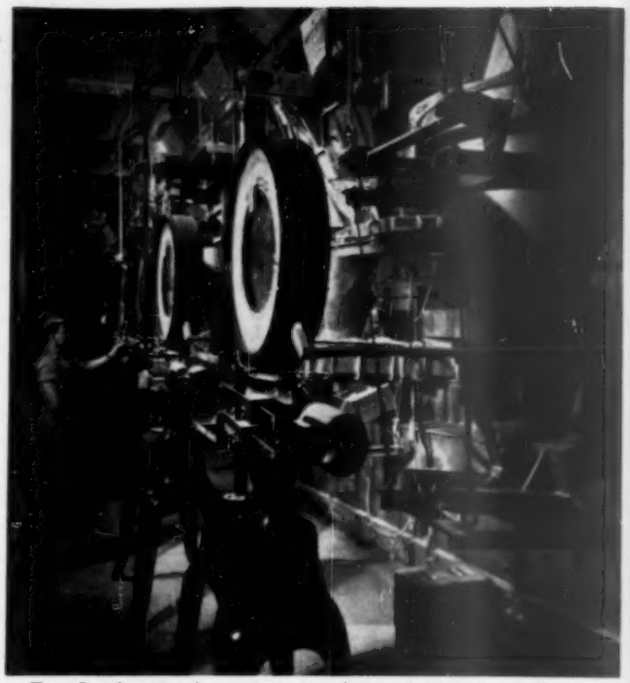


FIG. 8. Automatic scale setup for weighing ingredients for making prepared mixes. (Courtesy of Doughnut Corp. of America).

bread has been made possible through the isolation and synethesis of vitamins. Thus it is possible for bakers to restore to white bread the nutritive factors which have been removed from the wheat by milling. During World War II, enrichment of flour and bread was made mandatory through a Federal enactment in the form of a War Food Order. The maximum and minimum requirements for such enrichment of white bread are shown in Table 4. Following the termination of the

TABLE 4

Proposed Standards for Enriched Bread

According to Federal Register, 8, No. 152, Aug. 3, 1943

	Milligrams Per Pound	
	Minimum	Maximum
Required		
Thiamin	1.1	1.8
Niacin	10.0	15.0
Riboflavin	0.7	1.6
Iron	8.0	12.5
Optional		
Calcium	300	800
Vitamin D (U.S.P. Units)	150	750

war emergency, there came a repeal of the War Food Order requiring enrichment of flour and bread and continued enrichment of these products became voluntary as far as Federal Agencies were concerned. Many states, however, have enacted Enrichment Laws. Thus, some 24 states at the present time have Enrichment Laws for certain baked goods. The enrichment of white bread may be accomplished by using enriched flour, by adding enrichment factors in concentrated form (enrichment tablets), or by a combination of both means. The major part of the white bread made today is enriched.

Active Dry Yeast. Active dry yeast in yeast-raised bakery goods had a widespread usage in the Armed Services during the past war. Its advantages such as

elimination of refrigeration, ability to withstand a long storage period and less storage space requirements were advantageous to the Armed Services. Due to the smaller amount of moisture present in active dry yeast, the solids content is approximately 92% in comparison to the 30% solids present in compressed yeast. Active dry yeast is prepared similarly to wet yeast except for the drying conditions. The active dry yeast is said to be a hardier strain and can retain baking strength and activity for many weeks when stored at 75-80° F. and many months when stored at 40° F. Manufacturers of active dry yeast claim that it is possible for the baker to limit his yeast purchases to a semi-monthly or monthly basis and produce bakery products with active dry yeast which compare in quality with wet yeast bakery products. It is reported that several bakers in the country are using active dry yeast commercially today. It has been sold for home baking for some time.

Pan Glaze. In recent years the use of silicone coatings dipped or sprayed on cleaned and prepared pans for the purpose of eliminating greasing has attracted much attention in the baking industry. Briefly, the process consists of "burning out" the pans and applying a silicone coating inside and out with an extra heavy coating on the straps to prevent rusting. The coated pans are then cured at temperatures not exceeding 425° F. Pan glazing is said to give easy release of baked bread for 100 to 200 bakings. Glazed pans have been tried in many bakeries. Some bakers are satisfied with their performance while others are not. Some users have not experienced the number of bakes claimed by the manufacturer. The coating and cleaning of pans presents a problem and extreme care must be exercised with the glaze as it is inflammable. Glazing companies are being set up for providing cleaning and glazing services for the baker. Further experimental work with pan glazing is necessary before universal acceptance of the process becomes possible.

Coated Pans. A new type of pan material developed within recent years is aluminized steel. The sheet steel, instead of being tinned, is coated with molten aluminum by a special process resulting in a coating of 1/1,000 of an inch in thickness. The coating is said to be so thoroughly bonded to the steel base that it serves as a permanent finish which will outlast the useful life of the pan. Although more costly than the tinned pans, the aluminized pans used for bread are claimed to offer greater durability, excellent corrosion resistance, convenience and elimination of the "burning out" process.

Another new coating has been developed for tinned pans which is used to eliminate the "burning out" process. The pan is coated with an oleo-resinous material on the outside that has the quality of absorbing heat rather than reflecting it. By the time the coating wears off, the pans are said to be properly conditioned and no further coating or "burning out" will be needed.

Some bakeries are experimenting on a large scale with both the aluminized and oleo-resin coated pans.

Canned Bread. Canned bread was developed by the Quartermaster Corps during the past war with the intention of partially, or completely, replacing the biscuit and cracker rations. The men in the services considered this bread to be more tasty and appetizing than the biscuit rations. The possibility of this item as a carrier of the B-complex vitamin was also considered. Figure 9 illustrates the product. The drab olive enamel finish on the exterior of the container is needed to get the proper heat absorption for producing the desired crust color. Some interest from the commercial standpoint has been shown for the product with respect to its usage for camping, picnics and limited general use. The product is good but lacks that soft, fluffy character that is present in regular bread and desired by the public.

Oakes Continuous Mixing Machine. Figure 10 is a picture of the Oakes continuous mixer. With certain

FIG. 9. Canned bread. (Courtesy of Quartermaster Food & Container Institute).

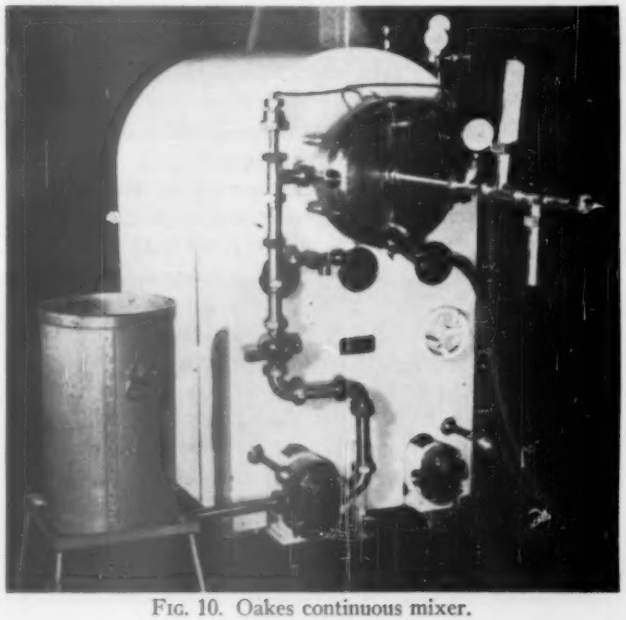


FIG. 10. Oakes continuous mixer.

type cakes such as sponge layers, this machine makes it possible to incorporate more air into the eggs with the result of obtaining good volume. Also, a more stable emulsion and thorough mix can be obtained. The time saved is not too great when considering the additional time involved for the preparation of the premix. In the operation of the machine, a premix of ingredients is poured into the metal container and is drawn through the pipes into the upper body of the machine (shown as the circular mass of stainless steel metal). At this point, air is also beaten into the premix with the aid of a series of knifing blades which revolve at controlled speeds. The valves on the upper right end of the machine con-

trol the air pressure which is being forced into the premix. The mix containing incorporated air is then drawn out the long stainless steel tube extending outward from the front of the machine and is passed down through a chute to the depositors. The Oakes continuous mixer also can be used for other type cakes and in the preparation of marshmallow and mayonnaise. Another machine manufactured by Marco Company, Inc. also is used for continuous mixing.

Emulsifying Agents. Within the past few years a considerable amount of research has been carried on by large baking concerns and manufacturers of bakery ingredients with respect to emulsifying agents used for retarding bread firming. Notable among these agents are the surface active monoglycerides and polyoxyethylene monostearate. Both types of agents have been claimed by investigators to enhance softness, tenderness and keeping-quality in bakery products, especially bread.

Antioxidants. During the war and the intervening years following the war, new developments in antioxidants which extend the keeping-quality of fats, particularly lard, have been investigated. Such antioxygenic agents as nordihydroguairetic acid (NDGA); butylated hydroxyanisole containing citric acid (AMI 72); alpha, beta and gamma tocopherols; gum guaiac; gallic acid and its ester derivatives; and synergistic components like citric, ascorbic, and phosphoric acids have demonstrated the property of retarding rancidity of fats, especially animal fats. Antioxidants are beginning to be used in fats, especially lard, but not to any great extent. There is very little indication that the baker is adding them to his own products. It is highly desirable to have the keeping-quality of the baked product extended through the carry-over effect of the antioxidant present in the shortening ingredient. Some success has been shown in this respect with the longer shelf-life items such as crackers, saltines, potato chips, and potato sticks.

Cross Graining. One of the more recent mechanical developments designed for improving the internal characteristics of dough is that of cross graining. With this type of molding, the dough is sheeted out and rolled at right angles in comparison to the conventional type of molding. An illustration of the cross graining machine is shown in Figure 11. The process is said to promote a better grain and texture in bread which, in turn, results in a brighter and more tender crumb. Elimination of holes, streaks or cores are thus effected. A slightly longer proof time is needed due to the gases having been expelled to a greater extent during the cross graining process.

The Patterson Mixatron. The Patterson Mixatron is a complex instrument which charts curves showing the relative consistency of sponges and doughs. The manufacturer claims that the instrument simplifies the setting up of proper mixing time and absorption conditions on new flours. Some of the other advantages listed by the manufacturer with reference to sponges and doughs are:

Full control of uniformity provided by the chart information, record of gross errors in ingredient formulation and constant supervision in relation to the human and mechanical factors which affect the mixing operation.

New types of electronic circuits are used which measure the differential instantaneous consistency of the dough and, in turn, translate the information into electrical impulses which are registered on the recording meter. The machine can be installed in the mixing room, on the superintendent's office desk, or any part of the bakery for that matter. During the operation of the mixer, the Mixatron's chart moves constantly and stops when the mixer operation ceases. A view of the Patterson Mixatron is shown in Figure 12.

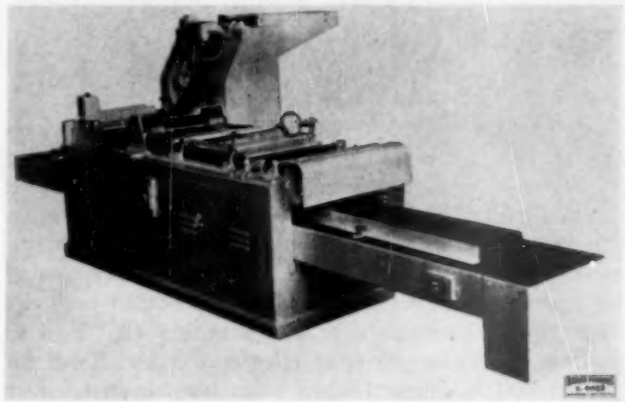


FIG. 11. View of a cross-graining machine.

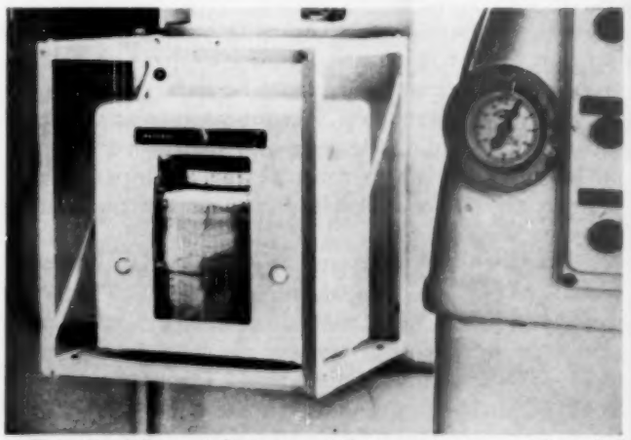


FIG. 12. View of Patterson Mixatron instrument installed along side of mixer. (Courtesy of C. J. Patterson Co.).

Improved Packaging. Ever since the advent of cellophane, packaging has been directed towards displaying bakery items in a sort of window style. Different styles of packaging are now available which display the products very well and also have a tight seal for preventing direct contact of the products with the atmosphere and preserve freshness. Figure 13 shows several types of improved packaging. The use of aluminum foil and pliofilm has been demonstrated to provide a tighter seal in packaging. However, aluminum foil has the disadvantage of lack of visibility for showing the contained items and additional cost above that of cellophane. Pliofilm has been found to impart a rubbery odor to high fat products when stored at warm temperatures.

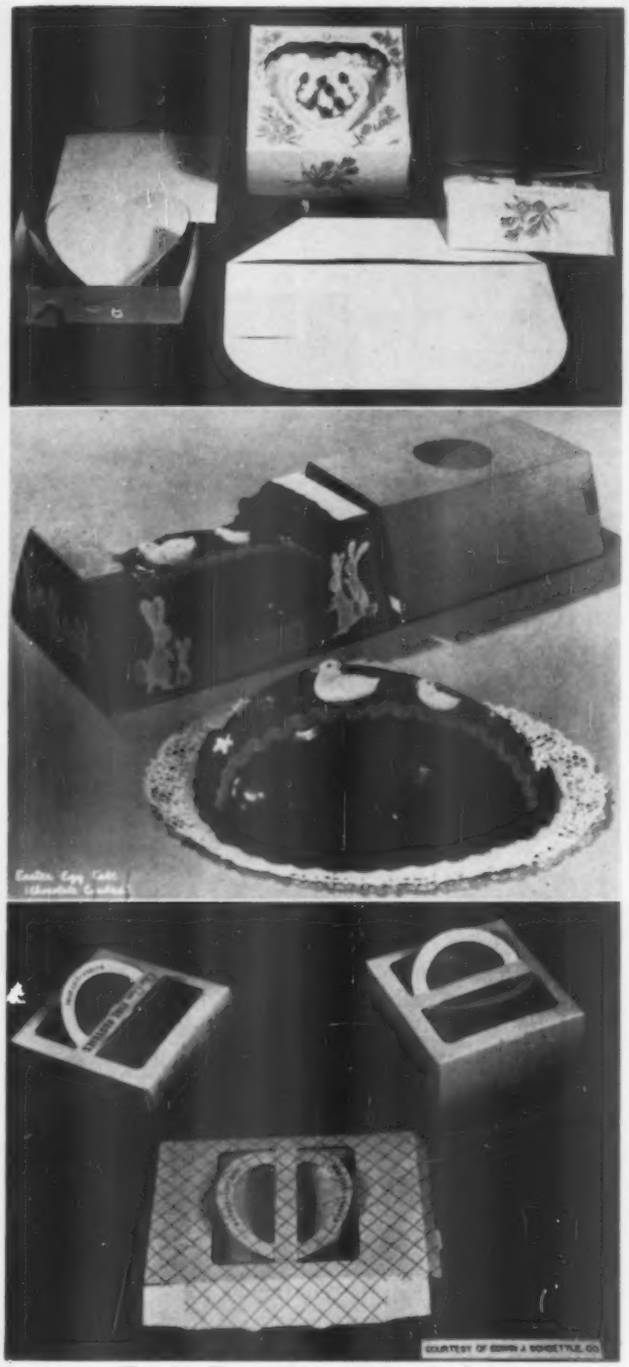


FIG. 13. Types of improved packaging.

Bake-In and Molding Containers. Figure 14, a, b and c illustrates three types of bake-in containers which are used commercially to a small extent. Such type containers have their advantage in eliminating additional handling operations. The container shown in Figure 14a is a lightweight tinned pan. In Figure 14b the container is made of a heavy weight of aluminum foil, and the one shown in Figure 14c is composed of cardboard. In all cases the products are baked and retailed in the same containers.

In Figure 15a and b mold forming containers are shown which augment preparatory procedures in the bakery. The light color on the bottom of the heart shaped cake is due to the insulation of the cardboard.

FIG. 14. Bake-in containers. a. Light weight tinned pans. b. Heavy aluminum foil containers. c. Bake-a-cake board.

FIG. 15. Molding containers. a. Metal type for pumpkin ribs. b. Cardboard single use type.

The metal molds can be used over and over again but the cardboard container is discarded after its initial usage.

Bread Standards. At the present time standards are being developed for bread and rolls or buns. This development of standards is a definite trend and once they are set up only those ingredients listed will be used by baking companies involved in interstate commerce. When promulgated, Federal Standards of identity for bread and rolls or buns will apply to about six various types of these products.

Frozen Bakery Goods. Although frozen bakery products have received an unusually large amount of publicity during the past few years, this part of the industry is still in its infancy. Many bakery products can be frozen successfully but, in many cases, there is little advantage in them over the fresh product. Frozen unbaked rolls and pies can be purchased by the housewife in the made-up condition and baked in the home. The housewife can save the time it would take her to prepare these items for her own baking but more time, of course, is involved than if she were to go and buy the ready baked product. She has the advantage, however, of acquiring a freshly baked product from her own oven. Frozen items of the type just mentioned are illustrated in Figure 16. With respect to frozen roll

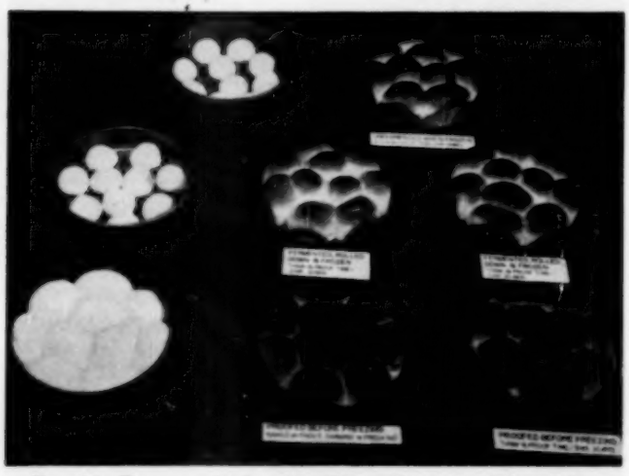


FIG. 16. Frozen roll doughs. The rolls at the left are in the unbaked and frozen condition. Before baking the rolls had been stored at —10° F. for one month. The yeast was most active in the rolls which were unfermented before freezing (top rolls) and made the best baked product.

doughs we have found that the yeast retains its fermentation activity and survival over a longer period of subfreezing temperature storage if the roll doughs are properly frozen soon after the makeup operation and before any appreciable fermentation takes place. There are other frozen bakery items which can be made up in large quantities in the bakery and held in frozen condition and gradually released for consumption sales.

Defrosting and Heating With Radio-Frequency Heat. It has been demonstrated that radio-frequency heat can be used successfully to defrost various vegetables, fruits, eggs and other foods, while in the container, within minutes. This is a considerable saving in time which, according to conventional methods of defrosting, can take anywhere from hours to days, depending on the size of the container. Frozen fruits and eggs

FIG. 17. Defrosting frozen cherries by radio-frequency heat. Placing frozen cherries in electronic oven.

can be defrosted electronically in the bakery plant as they are needed. A view of frozen cherries about to be placed in the electronic oven is shown in Figure 17. The time necessary to defrost the illustrated section of frozen cherries amounts to only a few minutes.

Radio-frequency heat also has been used to sterilize packaged bakery products with respect to mold contamination. Packaged products such as bread, rolls, buns, and Boston brown bread which had been heated to 140° F. showed no evidence of mold growth during a storage period of two weeks. The non-heated controls molded within a few days.

Closer Standardization and Quality Control of Ingredients. Practically all of the larger baking concerns, and those where it can be afforded, maintain a control laboratory designed for upgrading their products. Such a system consists of a scoring department, experimental bakery, chemical and bacteriological laboratory, and a research department. The scoring department consists of trained individuals who scientifically evaluate the baked products with reference to external and internal appearance, color, taste, aroma, etc. Such a method helps the baker to secure quality merchandise and maintain this quality once it is attained. The experimental bakery constantly experiments with new formulas and methods and acts as a pilot testing plant. The chemical and bacteriological laboratory serve to test all ingredients which are used in baking and reports whether or not all of these ingredients meet the standard specifications. Such laboratory control informs the bakery of the quality of raw materials and induces the ingredient manufacturer to constantly upgrade his product. The research department, as the name implies, is concerned with new developments and improved methods of control. It is the dynamic part of the setup and the place where new ideas and practices are born which, upon materializing, lead to growth of the industry and improvement of bakery products.

Acknowledgment

The author wishes to extend his appreciation to Mr. W. J. Godkin and Mr. T. R. Regenie for their assistance in the preparation of this paper.

Industrial and Legal Viewpoints

Stabilization of Farm Prices[a]

H. R. WELLMAN

Director, Giannini Foundation of Agricultural Economics, University of California, Berkeley, California

(Received for publication, October 4, 1949)

Factors affecting fluctuation in prices of agricultural commodities are discussed. The difference between protecting farmers against extreme price declines and guaranteeing them a particular income is outlined. The impossibility and undesirability of completely stabilizing farm prices is emphasized. However, it is concluded that Government support at stop-loss levels are an appropriate aim of agricultural policy to insure the production of essential crops and to contribute toward general economic stability.

Discussion of the economic issues involved in the stabilization of farm prices is appropriate at any time, because of the large importance of the subject. It is especially timely now, because the issues are being debated before Congressional Committees.

In this discussion I propose to center attention on fluctuations in annual average prices. This is not, of course, the only type of variation which occurs. In addition to changing from year to year, agricultural prices also vary within the year—from day to day, from week to week, and from month to month. There is not, of course, any sharp dividing line between intraseasonal and interseasonal price changes—the one merges into the other — but it is convenient to consider them separately.

For purposes of presentation I have divided the topic into four parts:

1. Extent of fluctuations in farm prices.
2. Causes of fluctuations in farm prices.
3. Measures for stabilizing farm prices.
4. Desirability of stabilizing farm prices.

I

Very substantial changes from year to year are characteristic of the prices of most agricultural commodities. California summer oranges provide a good illustration of the instability in prices of individual farm products. The extent of the variation in the seasonal average prices of California summer oranges during the past 25 years is illustrated by the following: In 1925 the average f. o. b. price was 69 percent higher than in 1924, and 47 percent higher than in 1926. The 1928 price was 40 percent higher than in 1927, and 113 percent higher than in 1929; the 1930 price was 118 percent higher than in 1929, and 159 percent higher than in 1931. Summer orange prices also fluctuated widely during the 1930's. For example, the average f. o. b. price was 132 percent higher in 1937 than in 1938. These price fluctuations still persist. The average f. o. b. price was 63 percent higher in 1946 than in 1947; and the price in 1949 promises to be substantially higher than in 1948.

II

Most of the variation in annual average f. o. b. prices of California summer oranges can be accounted for by changes in supply and demand conditions. Among the factors which our analyses have revealed to be important are the following: (1) volume of California orange shipments, (2) size of California oranges, (3) volume of orange shipments from other areas, mainly Florida and Texas, (4) supplies of competing products such as grapefruit and canned juices, (5) buying power of consumers, (6) trend of demand, (7) export outlets, and (8) marketing margins.

It is not my intention to discuss in detail the specific effects of each of these factors upon orange prices. Rather, I want merely to make three points. First, prices vary little from year to year in the absence of changes in one or more of these factors. Second, prices may vary little from year to year even with changes in two or more of these factors, provided the changes are such as to offset each other. And third, wide swings in prices occur when all or most of the factors operate in the same direction. Then we have either very high prices or very low prices. The combination of small shipments of good-size, high-quality fruit from California coupled with small orange shipments from Florida and Texas, short supplies of competing products, large national income, and good export markets inevitably brings high prices. And conversely, the combination of large shipments of small-size, poor-quality fruit from this state coupled with large orange shipments from Florida and Texas, heavy supplies of competing products, low national income and restricted export markets, inevitably brings low prices.

Examination of the causes of fluctuations in farm prices suggests that stabilization would require either the elimination of changes in the factors which influence prices or the manipulation of the factors in such a way as to offset each other.

III

I should like to turn then to the consideration of measures for stabilizing farm prices.

Among the important causes of fluctuation in average annual prices of crops are changes in the volume of production arising from variations in yields per acre and in acreage harvested.

Average yields per acre vary from year to year, mainly because of changes in weather conditions. Thus

[a] Presented before the Ninth Annual I. F. T. Convention, San Francisco, California, July 11, 1949.

far man has not succeeded in stabilizing the weather. Substantial variation in yields per acre continues to be the rule rather than the exception.

Attempts at stabilizing prices against fluctuations in production caused by variations in yields per acre have taken two quite different forms. One line of attack on the problem has been diversion from normal trade channels; the other has been storage.

In the case of *perishable* products diversion from normal trade channels, an extreme form of which is outright destruction, is the only means of stabilizing commercial shipments in the event of a large crop. But this device is not, of course, effective when the crop is short. The size of the crop necessarily sets the upper limit on shipments. While it is possible to ship less than is available for shipment, it is not possible to ship more. Hence, in the case of perishable products stabilization of commercial shipments against fluctuations in annual production cannot be complete.

In the case of *nonperishable* products, on the other hand, supplies can be carried over from large crop years to short crop years, and shipments can be evened out despite large fluctuations in annual production. The concept of the ever-normal granary is essentially sound, *provided* it is confined to stabilizing market supplies against fluctuations in average yields per acre due to variations in weather. These fluctuations in yields per acre tend to be quite random in character. A run of either high or low yields due to weather conditions does not, as a rule, continue indefinitely. Hence a storage agency can have reasonable assurance of the opportunity of disposing of stocks acquired in years of above average yields per acre. It should perhaps be mentioned that the storage agency may be prevented from taking advantage of this opportunity because of the price-depressing effects at the time. There seems to be much less opposition to filling the ever-normal granary than to emptying it!

Now if storage is a suitable method for stabilizing market supplies against fluctuations in yields per acre, why is it not also a suitable method for stabilizing market supplies against fluctuations in acreage? That is, why is it not feasible to carry over a portion of the crop from a year when plantings are above normal to a year when plantings are below normal? The answer is that it would be, provided there is reasonable assurance that a large acreage will shortly be followed by a small acreage. But, in fact, no such assurance can be had! Changes in acreage from year to year are not random in character. Rather they are determined largely by prospects of profit or loss. So long as comparatively good returns are assured, large plantings will be continued, however great storage stocks may become.

Recognition of this fact led the Federal Farm Board to advocate and the Agricultural Adjustment Administration to institute acreage control. Acreage allotments proved to be a reasonably effective method of regulating plantings. But after the first year or two they largely lost their effectiveness in also regulating production. Farmers soon found ways of increasing the level of yields on the restricted acreage. By 1940-1942 crops of corn, wheat, and tobacco were all above the 1931-1933 averages, despite reductions of from 13 to 20 percent in acreage. The cotton crop was reduced, but it took a 38 percent decrease in acreage to bring about a 17 percent shrinkage in production.

On the basis of past experience it seems clear that much tighter controls than any yet exercised will be necessary, if production of agricultural commodities is to be effectively regulated. In addition to control of acreage, it will be necessary to regulate cropping practices, the amount of fertilizer, the kind of seed, and the hours of labor. I am not advocating such controls. I am merely reporting that if farmers insist upon a high degree of stabilization of production of individual agricultural products, they must also submit to a high degree of regimentation.

The question also arises regarding the use of storage for stabilizing prices against fluctuations in demand. Why, for example, should not stocks be acquired in years of low demand for disposal in years of high demand. That, of course, is what the Commodity Credit Corporation actually did. The heavy stocks of corn, wheat, and cotton which it had accumulated before the war served to help meet wartime demands. Its predecessor—the Federal Farm Board—was not, however, as fortunate. As you will recall, that agency tried to offset the adverse effects of the 1930-1932 depression upon the prices of wheat and cotton by means of loans and purchases. It acquired large stocks while demand was still relatively high but released them when demand was much lower. Its operations accentuated rather than moderated the fluctuations in farm prices, and it lost nearly 400 million dollars in the process.

The real difficulty with attempting to stabilize prices against variations in demand by means of storage operations stems from the nonrandom character of demand fluctuations. One cannot be confident that prosperity is "just around the corner." Hence, the ever- normal granary may overflow while demand is still receding. A reservoir that is filled in the winter does not prevent spring floods.

There is grave doubt that farm prices can be held steady against pronounced changes in demand such as occur during the business cycle. Recurrent booms and depressions are responsible for much of the instability in the prices of all farm products.

Consider for a moment the development since the outbreak of World War II. The index of prices received by farmers in 1948 averaged 287 as against 100 in 1940, an increase of 187 percent. Total production of agricultural products was nearly one-fourth larger in 1948 than in 1940. The great rise in prices, therefore, was clearly not the result of short supplies. Rather, it was the result of extraordinarily good demand conditions both at home and abroad.

The basis for the large domestic demand was the high level of national income. In 1948 total personal income of individuals in this country amounted to 214 billion dollars, as against 78 billion dollars in 1940. Personal income taxes were, of course, much higher in 1948 than before the war, but they absorbed only a small part of the increase in total income. Disposable income was 154 percent larger in 1948 than in 1940. People in this

country had lots of money, and they insisted on spending it.

Just as booms cause prices of agricultural products to rise rapidly, depressions cause them to fall rapidly. During the past 40 years this country has experienced two major depressions; the first was shortly after World War I; the second was in the early 1930's. From June 1920 to June 1921 the index of prices received by farmers fell 52 percent; from January 1930 to January 1933 it fell 58 percent. Prices of many individual agricultural products dropped even more.

Some effort was made to keep farm prices from falling in 1930-1933, and very substantial effort was made to keep them from rising during the period 1942-1946. But neither of these efforts was apparently very successful. The best that can be said is that they may have tempered the decline in 1930-1933, and they may have tempered the rise in 1942-1946. But they did not result in any high degree of price stabilization.

Both historical evidence and economic reasoning lead me to the conclusion that the basic solution of the problem of stabilizing farm prices against fluctuations in demand is to stabilize demand itself. In making this statement I am not necessarily implying that demand can be stabilized. What I am saying is that farm prices cannot be held steady in the presence of recurrent booms and depressions. Whether booms and depressions can be avoided is an entirely different issue. This is a most complex subject and discussion of it would take us far afield. But I may say that stabilization of farm prices would not in itself prevent booms and depressions, although conceivably it could help to moderate them.

IV

I come now to the question of the desirability of stabilizing farm prices against fluctuations in supply and demand conditions. In considering this question I suggest that we examine different types of cases.

First, let us examine the case of stabilizing prices against fluctuations in yields per acre. If prices were held at the same level in years of low average yields as in years of high average yields, gross returns per acre would vary widely. They would be large when yields were high and small when yields were low. In this case, stable prices would mean unstable returns per acre. Growers might welcome the situation in which prices would be prevented from dropping when yields per acre were high, but I doubt that they would be equally content to have prices held down when yields per acre were low. It can, I think, be argued that growers can afford to take lower prices in years of high yields per acre since their costs per unit are less; and that they need higher prices in years of low yields per acre, since their costs per unit are greater.

I would not, however, rest my case soiely on the grounds that, from the standpoint of growers, stable incomes per acre are more to be desired than stable prices per unit of product. Other considerations also point to the desirability of permitting prices to vary inversely with changes in market supplies.

Flexible prices serve the useful purpose of keeping current consumption adjusted to existing supplies. This is a highly important function. In years of large output, movement through trade channels into consumption needs to be stepped up appreciably in order to avoid waste of perishable products and burdensome carryovers of nonperishable ones. And in years of small crops, consumption obviously has to be restricted. By permitting prices to decline in periods of large supplies and to rise in periods of short supplies, a reasonably good balance is automatically maintained between current consumption and current production. If price changes are to be prohibited, some other means will have to be found to induce consumers to expand their purchases when supplies are large and to compel consumers to contract their purchases when supplies are short.

A closely related question is whether prices should be permitted to reflect changes in basic cost conditions in the industry. My answer to this question is yes. On the assumption that the demand for the product remains unchanged, prices should be permitted to rise with increasing costs in order to avoid a shortage of the product; and prices should be permitted to fall with decreasing costs in order to avoid a surplus of the product. With rising costs but no increase in price, growers would find it less profitable to produce the commodity, and would tend to shift to other products. The supply of the commodity would soon become inadequate to meet the demand for it at the stabilized price. Consumers would want to buy more of the commodity than producers would be willing to supply. Then the government would have the task either of requiring producers to expand production at a financial sacrifice to them, or of preventing consumers from buying all of the commodity they are able and willing to purchase.

The reverse of the situation would also create serious difficulty. With falling costs but no decrease in price, growers would find it more profitable to produce the commodity and hence would tend to expand its production. In this case the supply of the commodity would soon exceed the demand for it at the stabilized price. Producers would want to grow more of the commodity than consumers would be willing to buy. Again the government would be called upon either to prevent producers from growing all of the commodity that it is profitable for them to grow, or to compel consumers to buy more of the commodity than they want to buy.

Consider next the case of holding prices constant in the face of a change in basic demand conditions. With an increase in the demand for the commodity but no rise in price, consumers would want to expand their purchases. But producers would not want to supply the additional quantity demanded, since with no rise in price permitted it would not be profitable for them to do so. A shortage would develop.

On the other hand, with a decrease in demand but no fall in price, consumers would curtail their purchases. But producers would find it profitable to continue to grow as much of the commodity as before. A surplus would develop.

Price changes then serve not only in adjusting current consumption to existing supplies but also in directing future production in line with changes in basic demand and cost conditions. In an economy which re-

tains both freedom of choice in consumption and freedom of enterprise in production the economic incentive is perhaps the most effective device for bringing about needed adjustments. Through the effect of changes in relative prices and costs upon net returns, a powerful incentive is provided farmers for shifting from the production of those products whose costs have increased or whose demand has decreased. In fact there is a double incentive for shifting: one, to avoid loss from continuation of production of the lower-priced products; and the other, to obtain a profit from the production of the higher-priced ones. Stabilizing prices in the face of changes in basic cost and demand conditions would prevent needed production adjustments within agriculture, and would lead to shortages of some commodities and surpluses of others.

V

The Agricultural Act of 1948 provides for a shift from rigid to flexible price supports on farm products at the end of the 1949 crop marketing season, and permits price supports to be as low as 60 percent of revised parity prices in years of large supplies. This Act seems to me to be a move in the right direction. It is an approach to the concept of stop-loss price floors.

Valid criticisms of the Act may be made, and experience with it may reveal weaknesses which are not now apparent. Nevertheless I am confident that it is much better than the rigid and high price supports now prevailing on basic and Steagall commodities, and I suspect that it is also much better than Secretary Brannan's proposal.

Government price supports for farm products at *genuine* stop-loss levels are, I suggest, a defensible goal of agricultural policy. By such supports, farmers would be provided some protection against abnormally low prices arising from extraordinarily large crops, from failure of export outlets, or from drastic shrinkage of domestic markets. But this sort of protection would fall far short of guaranteeing farmers perpetual prosperity.

There is a very basic difference between the concepts of protecting farmers against extreme price declines and guaranteeing them the particular incomes to which they have become accustomed or to which they feel they are entitled. The first is an attainable goal in a free enterprise system. The second is an illusion under any economic system; it cannot be accomplished under socialism, communism, or fascism, although efforts to attain it could lead to a totalitarian form of government.

If government is to guarantee any one occupational group the particular share of the national income to which it believes itself entitled, it should do the same for all other occupational groups. The sum of these shares will surely exceed one hundred, and consequently one or more of them must be scaled down. Objective criteria for determining what the "fair shares" ought to be are yet to be developed, despite the fact that the problem has occupied the minds of able men for many generations. I personally doubt that it is possible to develop a formula for dividing the national income among occupational groups which will appeal to all as fair, equitable, and just.

In conclusion may I summarize my remarks under three points:

1. It is not, I think, possible to devise a scheme for the complete stabilization of farm prices which is economically sound, administratively practicable, legally enforceable, and publicly acceptable. Unless a program meets these four conditions of economy, practicability, enforceability, and acceptability, it is not likely to last very long. But any program which does meet them is not likely to eliminate all fluctuations in farm prices.

2. Even if it were possible to hold farm prices steady, it would not, I suggest, be desirable to do so. Price changes play an important role in an economic system which permits freedom of choice in consumption and freedom of enterprise in production. That role is to keep current consumption adjusted to existing supplies and to keep production adjusted to changes in basic cost and demand conditions.

3. Government price supports at *genuine* stop-loss levels are an appropriate aim of agricultural policy. Such price supports would afford protection to farmers in periods of acute distress without interfering unduly with needed adjustments in production and consumption, and without making farmers the wards of the government.

REFRIGERATION IN RESTAURANTS IS LATEST ASRE PUBLICATION

Restaurant refrigeration is thoroughly discussed in a 10-page pamphlet recently issued by the American Society of Refrigerating Engineers, 40 West 40 Street, New York 19, N. Y. This is the only bulletin devoted exclusively to the refrigeration problems encountered in restaurant refrigeration.

It is known that proper storage facilities are essential in every food service operation and AD 6-R, "Refrigeration in Restaurants," gives the operating characteristics and individual functions of the many pieces of refrigeration equipment used in a restaurant.

Temperature data are given for long and short time storage of commodities commonly handled in restaurants (fresh and frozen food). Another section is devoted to describing and illustrating the various types of reach-in refrigerators and walk-in coolers and includes advice on the proper condensing unit and evaporator for each cooler installation. Other topics discussed are defrosting, water cooling, beverage cooling, ice cream cabinets, ice making, and other refrigeration fixtures such as display refrigerators and soda fountains.

This pamphlet was written by Robert A. Kramer, sales engineer for Frigidaire Division of General Motors Corp.

Copies may be obtained from ASRE headquarters for 50c each.

With frozen fish, the spoilage problem is somewhat different than with the fresh. Of course, in the time elapsing between catching the fish and freezing it, all of the spoilage problems associated with fresh fish are present. The quality of frozen fish is directly dependent on the condition of the fish as it is frozen. Freezing will arrest spoilage, but it will not improve the quality of the flesh. In the fish industry, one of the most difficult points for the technologists to get over to production management, is that fish is no better after it is frozen than it was before it reached the temperature of zero. The tendency is for inexperienced men to consider freezing as a place to put questionable fish, since the time between processing and freezing will be much shorter than the time between processing and fresh retail sales.

With "round" fish which has been properly frozen, the main problem is "dehydration." To overcome this, the normal procedure is to glaze the fish by dipping the frozen fish in water and allowing a complete thin film of ice to form around the entire fish. A glaze must be replaced every few months because of evaporation.

With fillets and steaks, glazing is not practicable, and since there is no skin on one surface to act as protection, the fillets must be wrapped in a moisture vapor resistant material, such as cellophane. If the fish are not wrapped so as to cover the entire fillet, or if an inferior grade of wrapping material is used, the effect of dehydration will appear on the surface during frozen storage.

With oily fillets, there is an additional problem of rancidity or oxidation of the oil on the surface of the flesh. The use of proper wrapping technique, and the proper wrapping material will go a long way toward retarding oxidation of the oil.

It has been learned through experience that one of the biggest problems in handling frozen fish, especially fillets, is the fluctuation in temperature to points above 0° F. during storage. This will not only lower the quality of the fillets in regard to flavor and texture, but will help to increase what is known as "drip" in thawing. "Drip," of course, is the release of the water soluble components from the protein.

In general, the lower the temperature during freezing and during frozen storage, the better the quality. However, there is a point below 0° F. where it becomes uneconomical to hold fish in frozen storage because of the cost of maintaining the low temperature.

Time does not permit a discussion on the problems of fish smoking, salting, drying and pickling operations, but I can assure you that each of these operations is an industry within itself, and each has problems peculiar to that industry.

In the canning industry, which is perhaps the largest phase of the fishing industry, there are all the problems encountered by anyone in the food canning business, and then some. Handling different species of fish is almost the same as handling different varieties of vegetables, for the canning procedure for each must be worked out to suit that particular species. Some fish products must be brined or otherwise treated before canning, or they will disintegrate following retorting. Exhaust box time and processing time must be adjusted for each. Even within the species themselves, fish from different localities require adjustments in canning technique. For example, a California company recently encountered a problem of canning pilchard fillets on the West Coast. They had been packing fillets in Monterey, California, for years without trouble. However, when they tried to can fillets from fish that were caught 150 miles south of Monterey, the product was completely different. The buyers noticed the difference in flavor, texture and appearance immediately, so it was necessary to determine the cause of the trouble and adjust the canning operation to take care of it.

In the fishing industry there are new problems of this type every day and, because of the variety of problems encountered, technologists should never have cause to say that their job is monotonous; also it is not likely that within the next 20 years a good technologist in the fishing industry will have an opportunity to say that his job is finished and he has nothing else to do.

INSECTS COMMONLY FOUND IN MEAT PACKING PLANTS

Article by Richard Rich (Entomologist, West Disinfecting Company) published in *Modern Sanitation* 1, 28 (July, 1949).

One of the greatest conflicts is that between man and insects—neither side has won the war and the battle goes on. Almost every meat packer can readily state a figure which represents the cost of insect infestation in his plant. It is comparatively simple to itemize the number of labels damaged in his plant, the amount of products contaminated, and storage losses due to insect infestations. However, the meat packer too often ignores the more intangible losses he is suffering due to decreased production, loss of morale, absenteeism, and the general nuisance of insects within his plant.

Of all the many insects in the United States, the meat plant operator will find the 18 species listed to be of most common concern.

The insect pest must not be combatted only during its adult stage. Hiding and breeding places of the insect must be found and treated with insecticides which can penetrate into the cracks and crevices to which the insect is generally drawn. Apparently the most practical and effective method of destroying the pest—in its formative and adult stages—is to diffuse liquid insecticide in a dense fog throughout the entire meat plant at the same time.

The author lists the following species and gives their size, color, fecundity, life cycle, characteristics and habitat:

1. German Roach
2. American Roach
3. Oriental Roach
4. Cheese Mite
5. Confused Flour Beetle
6. Crab Louse
7. Indian Meal Moth
8. Larder Beetle
9. Pharaoh Ant
10. Drain Fly
11. Fruit Fly
12. Hide Beetle
13. House Centipede
14. House Cricket
15. House Fly
16. Pill Bug
17. Red-legged Ham Beetle
18. Silver Fish

Reprinted in part—*Commercial Fisheries Abstracts*, November 1949.